2598. I. 9. 6.

A

VOYAGE

TOWARDS THE

SOUTH POLE,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

PERFORMED IN

His Majeſty's Ships the RESOLUTION and ADVENTURE,
In the Years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775.

WRITTEN

By JAMES COOK, Commander of the RESOLUTION.

K K LYCEAL BIBLIOTHEK ZU LAIBACH

In which is included,

CAPTAIN FURNEAUX's NARRATIVE of his Proceedings in the ADVENTURE during the Separation of the Ships.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

Illuſtrated with MAPS and CHARTS, and a Variety of PORTRAITS of PERSONS and VIEWS of PLACES, drawn during the Voyage by Mr. HODGES, and engraved by the moſt eminent Maſters.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
Printed for W. STRAHAN; and T. CADELL in the Strand.
MDCCLXXVII.

A

VOYAGE

TOWARDS THE

SOUTH POLE,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

CONTENTS
OF THE
SECOND VOLUME.

BOOK III.
From Ulietea to New Zealand.

CHAP. I.
Paſſage from Ulietea to the Friendly Iſles; with a deſcription of ſeveral iſlands that were diſcovered, and the Incidents which happened in that track. Page 1

CHAP. II.
Reception at Anamocka; a robbery and its conſequences, with a variety of other incidents. Departure from the iſland. A ſailing canoe deſcribed. Some obſervations on the navigation of theſe Iſlanders. A deſcription of the iſland, and of thoſe in the neighbourhood, with ſome account of the inhabitants, and nautical remarks. 9

CHAP. III.
The paſſage from the Friendly Iſles to the New Hebrides; with an account of the diſcovery of Turtle Iſland, and a variety of incidents which happened, both before and after the ſhip arrived in Port Sandwich in the Iſland of Mallicollo.—A deſcription of the port; the adjacent country; its inhabitants, and many other particulars. 23

CONTENTS.

CHAP. IV.

An account of the diſcovery of ſeveral iſlands, an interview and ſkirmiſh with the inhabitants upon one of them. The arrival of the ſhip at Tanna, and the reception we met with there. 38

CHAP. V.

An intercourſe eſtabliſhed with the natives; ſome account of the iſland, and a variety of incidents that happened during our ſtay at it. 53

CHAP. VI.

Departure from Tanna; with ſome account of its inhabitants, their manners and arts. 75

CHAP. VII.

The ſurvey of the iſlands continued, and a more particular deſcription of them. 85

CHAP. VIII.

An account of the diſcovery of New Caledonia, and the incidents that happened while the ſhip lay in Balade. 103

CHAP. IX.

A deſcription of the country and its inhabitants; their manners, cuſtoms, and arts. 118

CHAP. X.

Proceedings on the Coaſt of New Caledonia, with geographical and nautical obſervations. 128

CHAP. XI.

Sequel of the paſſage from New Caledonia to New Zealand, with an account of the diſcovery of Norfolk Iſland; and the incidents that happened while the ſhip lay at Queen Charlotte's Sound. 146

CONTENTS.

BOOK IV.

From leaving New Zealand to our Return to England.

CHAP. I.

The run from New Zealand to Terra del Fuego, with the range from Cape Deſeada to Chriſtmas Sound, and deſcription of that part of the coaſt. 163

CHAP. II.

Tranſactions in Chriſtmas Sound, with an account of the country and its inhabitants. 177

CHAP. III.

Range from Chriſtmas Sound, round Cape Horn, through Strait Le Maire, and round Staten Land; with an account of the diſcovery of a harbour in that iſland, and a deſcription of the coaſts. 188

CHAP. IV.

Obſervations, geographical and nautical, with an account of the iſlands near Staten Land, and the animals found in them. 198

CHAP. V.

Proceedings after leaving Staten Land, with an account of the diſcovery of the Iſle of Georgia, and a deſcription of it. 207

CHAP. VI.

Proceedings after leaving the Iſle of Georgia, and an account of the diſcovery of Sandwich Land; with ſome reaſons for there being land about the South Pole. 222

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

Heads of what has been done in the voyage; with ſome conjectures concerning the formation of ice-iſlands; and an account of our proceedings till our arrival at the Cape of Good Hope. 239

CHAP. VIII.

Captain Furneaux's narrative of his proceedings, in the Adventure, from the time he was ſeparated from the Reſolution, to his arrival in England; including Lieutenant Burney's report concerning the boat's crew, who were murdered by the inhabitants of Queen Charlotte's Sound. 251

CHAP. IX.

Tranſactions at the Cape of Good Hope; with an account of ſome diſcoveries made by the French; and the arrival of the ſhip at St. Helena. 264

CHAP. X.

Paſſage from St. *Helena to the Weſtern Iſlands, with a deſcription of the Iſlands of Aſcenſion and Fernando Noronha.* 272

CHAP. XI.

Arrival of the ſhip at the Iſland of Fayal, a deſcription of the place, and the return of the Reſolution to England. 283

Tables of the Route of the Reſolution and Adventure, the variation of the compaſs, and meteorological obſervations, during the voyage. 295

A Vocabulary of the Language of the Society Iſles. 317

CONTENTS.

A Table, exhibiting, at one view, ſpecimens of different languages ſpoken in the South Sea, from Eaſter Iſland, weſtward to New Caledonia, as obſerved in the Voyage. 365

Letter from John Ibbetſon, Eſq; Secretary to the Commiſſioners of Longitude, to Sir John Pringle, Baronet, P. R. S. 367

A Diſcourſe upon ſome late improvements of the means for preſerving the health of Mariners, delivered at the Anniverſary Meeting of the Royal Society, Nov. 30, 1776. *By Sir* JOHN PRINGLE, *Bart. Preſident.* 369

ERRATA.

VOL. I.

P. 98. l. 2. for *any*, r. *my*.
P. 112. l. 29. for *Skelkdrake*, r. *Sheldrake*.
P. 144. l. 4. for *come with*, r. *come up with*.
P. 247. l. 10. for *Sheaves*, r. *Shivers*.
P. 259. l. 7. after *gone about*, dele the comma.
P. 299. l. 19. for *Head*, r. *Hand*.
P. 307. l. 21. for 15°, r. 15′.
P. 378. l. 2. for *loſt*, r. *gained*.

VOL. II.

P. 45. l. 1. for *twards*, r. *towards*.
P. 77. l. *penult.* for *Junner*, r. *Immer*.
P. 154. l. 7. for *he ſame*, r. *the ſame*.
P. 218. l. *penult.* for *n a*, r. *in a*.
P. 262. l. 18. for *get at*, r. *get an*.
P. 274. l. 9. for *ſaving*, r. *ſowing*.
P. 376. l. 5. for *ſcarce*, r. *ſcarcely*.

For *Mr. Spearman*, in more than one place, r. *Mr. Sparrman*.

In the General Chart of the Southern Hemiſphere, Captain Cook's Track is by miſtake marked on the *North* Side of Furneaux's Iſland, inſtead of the *South* Side.

In a few Days will be Publiſhed,

THE ORIGINAL

ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS,

MADE IN THE COURSE OF

A VOYAGE towards the SOUTH,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD,

In his MAJESTY'S Ships the RESOLUTION and ADVENTURE;

FOR

Determining the Variations of the Compaſs, the Latitude of the Ship, and her Longitude, both by Obſervations of the Moon's Diſtance from the Sun and Fixed Stars; and alſo by Four different Time-Keepers:

TOGETHER WITH

Accurate Journals of the Ship's Place every Day at Noon by each of theſe Methods, and alſo by the dead Reckoning, and the true Situations of all the Places ſeen in that Voyage, as deduced therefrom.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

The Times of High and Low Water, and alſo the Height of the Tides at thoſe Places; Meteorological Journals of the Weather; and many other intereſting and uſeful Aſtronomical, Hydrographical, and Philoſophical Obſervations and Experiments.

Made by WILLIAM WALES, F. R. S.
Now Maſter of the Royal Mathematical School in Chriſt's Hoſpital;

And Mr. WILLIAM BAYLEY,
Late Aſſiſtant at the Royal Obſervatory.

☞ This Work is publiſhed by Order of the Commiſſioners of Longitude, at whoſe Expence the Obſervations were made; and is printed on the ſame Size with Captain Cook's Voyage, for the Conveniency of thoſe Purchaſers who may chooſe to bind them together.

A

VOYAGE

TOWARDS THE

SOUTH POLE,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK III.

From Ulietea to New Zealand.

CHAP. I.

Paſſage from Ulietea to the Friendly Iſles; with a Deſcription of ſeveral Iſlands that were diſcovered, and the Incidents which happened in that Track.

ON the 6th, being the day after leaving Ulietea, at eleven o'clock A. M., we ſaw land bearing N. W., which, upon a nearer approach, we found to be a low reef iſland about four leagues in compaſs, and of a circular form. It is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall patches connected together by breakers, the largeſt lying on the N. E. part. This is Howe Iſland, diſcovered by Captain Wallis, who, I think,

1774. June. Monday 6.

1774. June. Monday 6. think, ſent his boat to examine it; and, if I have not been miſinformed, found a channel through, within the reef, near the N. W. part. The inhabitants of Ulietea ſpeak of an uninhabited iſland, about this ſituation, called by them Mopeha, to which they go at certain ſeaſons for turtle. Perhaps this may be the ſame; as we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants upon it. Its latitude is 16° 46′ South; longitude 154° 8′ Weſt.

Thurſday 16. From this day to the 16th, we met with nothing remarkable, and our courſe was Weſt ſoutherly; the winds variable from North round by the Eaſt to S. W., attended with cloudy, rainy, unſettled weather, and a ſoutherly ſwell. We generally brought to, or ſtood upon a wind, during night; and in the day made all the ſail we could. About half an hour after ſun-riſe this morning, land was ſeen from the top-maſt head, bearing N. N. E. We immediately altered the courſe and ſteering for it, found it to be another Reef Iſland, compoſed of five or ſix woody iſlots, connected together by ſand banks and breakers, incloſing a lake, into which we could ſee no entrance. We ranged the Weſt and N. W. coaſts, from its ſouthern to its northern extremity, which is about two leagues; and ſo near the ſhore, that at one time we could ſee the rocks under us; yet we found no anchorage, nor ſaw we any ſigns of inhabitants. There were plenty of various kinds of birds, and the coaſt ſeemed to abound with fiſh. The ſituation of this iſle is not very diſtant from that aſſigned by Mr. Dalrymple for La Sagitaria, diſcovered by Quiros; but, by the deſcription the diſcoverer has given of it, it cannot be the ſame. For this reaſon, I looked upon it as a new diſcovery, and named it Palmerſton Iſland, in honour of Lord Palmerſton, one of the Lords of the Admiralty. It is ſituated in latitude 18° 4′ South, longitude 163° 10′ Weſt.

At

At four o'clock in the afternoon we left this iſle and reſumed our courſe to the W. by S. with a fine ſteady gale eaſterly, till noon on the 20th, at which time, being in latitude 18° 50′, longitude 168° 52′, we thought we ſaw land to S. S. W., and hauled up for it accordingly. But two hours after, we diſcovered our miſtake, and reſumed our courſe W. by S. Soon after we ſaw land from the maſt-head in the ſame direction; and, as we drew nearer, found it to be an iſland which, at five o'clock, bore Weſt, diſtant five leagues. Here we ſpent the night plying under the top-ſails; and, at day-break next morning, bore away, ſteering for the northern point, and ranging the Weſt coaſt at the diſtance of one mile, till near noon. Then, perceiving ſome people on the ſhore, and landing ſeeming to be eaſy, we brought to, and hoiſted out two boats, with which I put off to the land, accompanied by ſome of the officers and gentlemen. As we drew near the ſhore, ſome of the inhabitants, who were on the rocks, retired to the woods, to meet us, as we ſuppoſed; and we afterwards found our conjectures right. We landed with eaſe in a ſmall creek, and took poſt on a high rock to prevent a ſurpriſe. Here we diſplayed our colours, and Mr. Forſter and his party began to collect plants, &c. The coaſt was ſo over-run with woods, buſhes, plants, ſtones, &c. that we could not ſee forty yards round us. I took two men, and with them entered a kind of chaſm, which opened a way into the woods. We had not gone far before we heard the natives approaching; upon which I called to Mr. Forſter to retire to the party, as I did likewiſe. We had no ſooner joined, than the iſlanders appeared at the entrance of a chaſm not a ſtone's-throw from us. We began to ſpeak, and make all the friendly ſigns we could think of, to them, which they anſwered by menaces; and one of two men, who were advanced before the reſt,

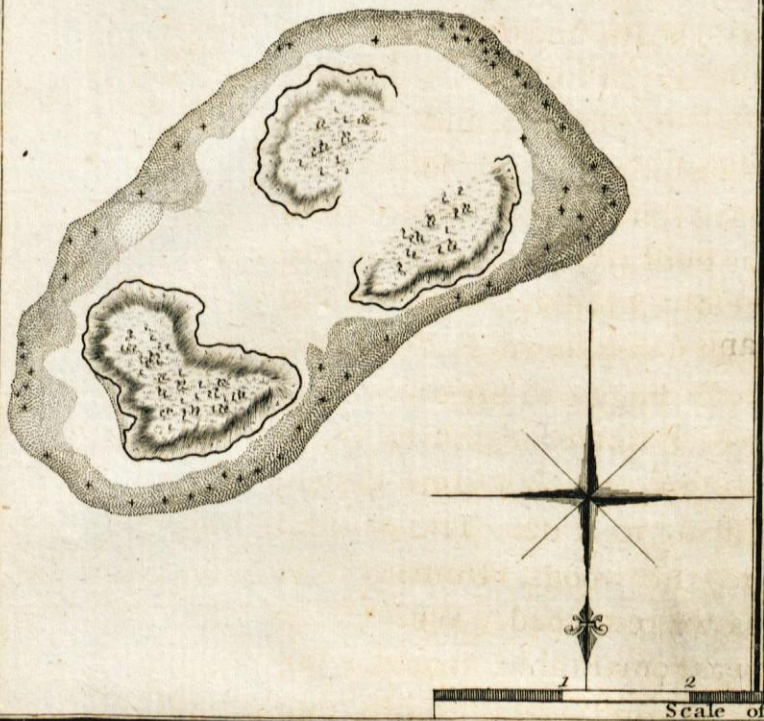
1774. June. Monday 20.

1774. June. Monday 20, threw a ſtone, which ſtruck Mr. Spearman on the arm. Upon this two muſquets were fired, without order, which made them all retire under cover of the woods; and we ſaw them no more.

After waiting ſome little time, and till we were ſatisfied nothing was to be done here, the country being ſo over-run with buſhes, that it was hardly poſſible to come to parly with them, we embarked and proceeded down along ſhore, in hopes of meeting with better ſucceſs in another place. After ranging the coaſt, for ſome miles, without ſeeing a living ſoul, or any convenient landing-place, we at length came before a ſmall beach, on which lay four canoes. Here we landed by means of a little creek, formed by the flat rocks before it, with a view of juſt looking at the canoes, and to leave ſome medals, nails, &c. in them; for not a ſoul was to be ſeen. The ſituation of this place was to us worſe than the former. A flat rock lay next the ſea; behind it a narrow ſtone beach; this was bounded by a perpendicular rocky cliff of unequal height, whoſe top was covered with ſhrubs; two deep and narrow chaſms in the cliff ſeemed to open a communication into the country. In, or before one of theſe, lay the four canoes which we were going to look at; but in the doing of this, I ſaw we ſhould be expoſed to an attack from the natives, if there were any, without being in a ſituation proper for defence. To prevent this, as much as could be, and to ſecure a retreat in caſe of an attack, I ordered the men to be drawn up upon the rock, from whence they had a view of the heights; and only myſelf, and four of the gentlemen, went up to the canoes. We had been there but a few minutes, before the natives, I cannot ſay how many, ruſhed down the chaſm out of the wood upon us. The endeavours

Harvey's Isle.

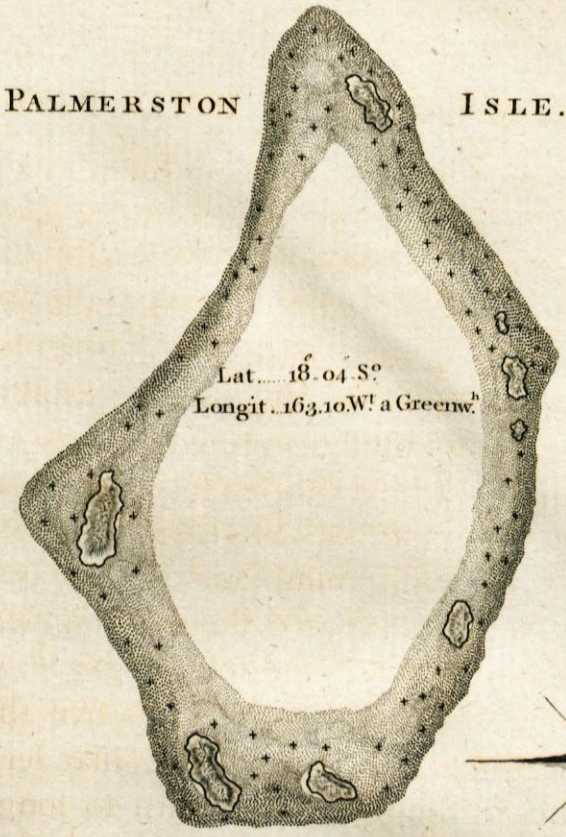
Lat.....19°.18'.S°
Longit....158.54.W^{t} a Greenw^{h}.

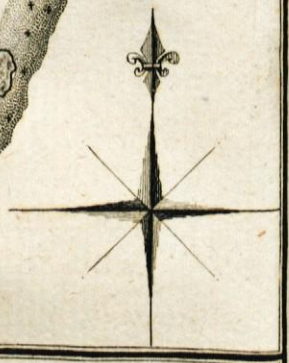


1 2 3 4 5
Scale of Miles.

Palmerston Isle.

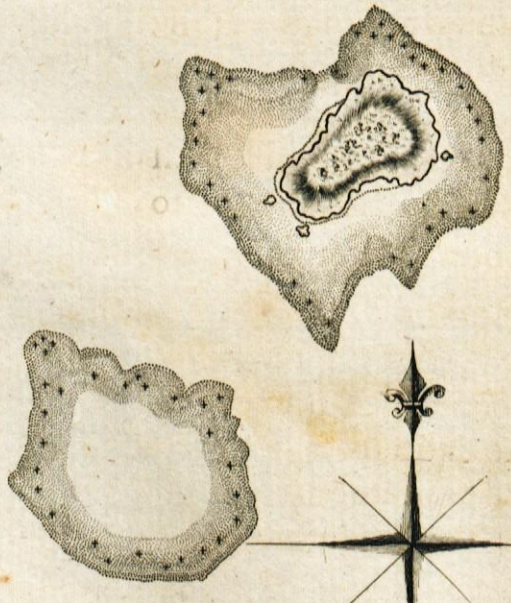
Lat.....18°.04'.S°
Longit..163.10.W^{t} a Greenw^{h}.

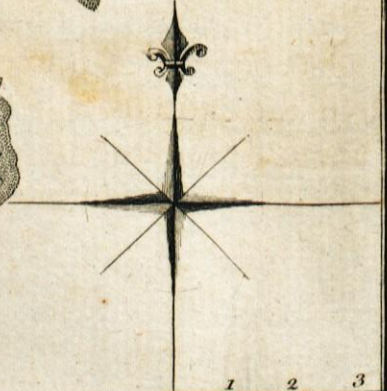




Turtle Isle.

Lat.....19°.48'.S°
Longit.....178.02.W^{t} a Greenw^{h}.

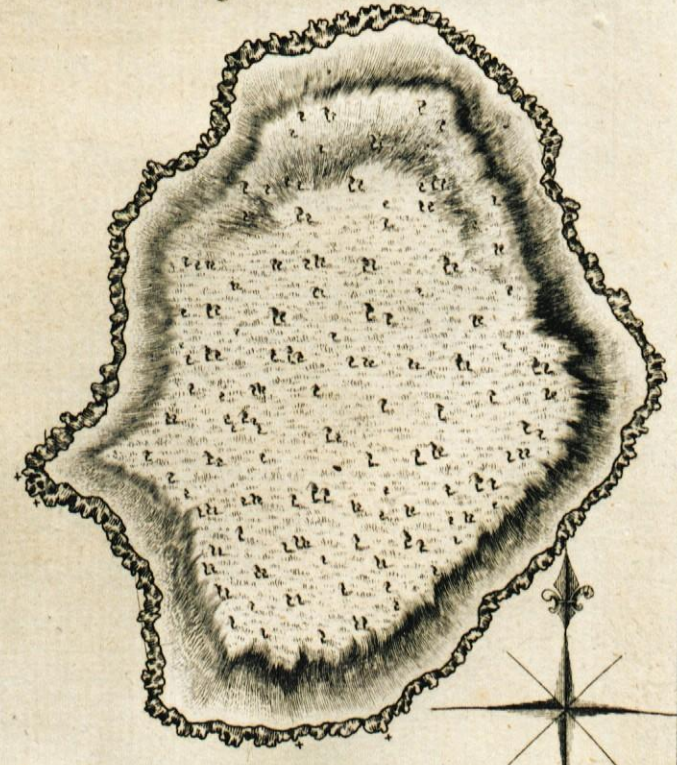


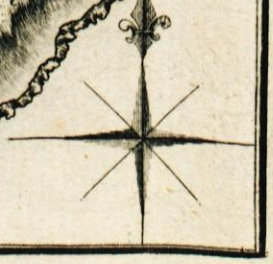


1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Scale of Miles.

Savage Isle.

Lat.....19°.01'.S°
Longit....169.37.W^{t} a Greenw^{h}.





Published Feb^{y} 1st 1777 by W^{m} Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane, & Tho^{s} Cadell in the Strand London.

deavours we uſed to bring them to a parly, were to no purpoſe; for they came with the ferocity of wild boars, and threw their darts. Two or three muſquets, diſcharged in the air, did not hinder one of them from advancing ſtill farther, and throwing another dart, or rather a ſpear, which paſſed cloſe over my ſhoulder. His courage would have coſt him his life, had not my muſquet miſſed fire; for I was not five paces from him, when he threw his ſpear, and had reſolved to ſhoot him to ſave myſelf. I was glad afterwards that it happened as it did. At this inſtant, our men on the rock began to fire at others who appeared on the heights, which abated the ardour of the party we were engaged with, and gave us time to join our people, when I cauſed the firing to ceaſe. The laſt diſcharge ſent all the iſlanders to the woods, from whence they did not return ſo long as we remained. We did not know that any were hurt. It was remarkable, that when I joined our party, I tried my muſquet in the air, and it went off as well as a piece could do. Seeing no good was to be got with theſe people, or at the iſle, as having no port, we returned on board, and having hoiſted in the boats, made ſail to W. S. W. I had forgot to mention, in its proper order, that having put aſhore a little before we came to this laſt place, three or four of us went upon the cliffs, where we found the country, as before, nothing but coral rocks, all over-run with buſhes; ſo that it was hardly poſſible to penetrate into it; and we embarked again with intent to return directly on board, till we ſaw the canoes; being directed to the place by the opinion of ſome of us, who thought they heard ſome people.

1774. June, Monday 20.

The conduct and aſpect of theſe iſlanders occaſioned my naming it Savage Iſland. It is ſituated in the latitude 19° 1′ South, longitude 169° 37′ Weſt. It is about eleven leagues in

1774. June. Monday 20. in circuit; of a round form, and good height; and hath deep waters close to its shores. All the sea-coast, and as far inland as we could see, is wholly covered with trees, shrubs, &c.; amongst which were some cocoa-nut trees; but what the interior parts may produce, we know not. To judge of the whole garment by the skirts, it cannot produce much: for so much as we saw of it consisted wholly of coral rocks, all over-run with woods and bushes. Not a bit of soil was to be seen; the rocks alone supplying the trees wirh humidity. If these coral rocks were first formed in the sea by animals, how came they thrown up to such an height? Has this island been raised by an earthquake? Or has the sea receded from it? Some philosophers have attempted to account for the formation of low isles, such as are in this sea; but I do not know that any thing has been said of high islands, or such as I have been speaking of. In this island, not only the loose rocks which cover the surface, but the cliffs which bound the shores, are of coral stone, which the continual beating of the sea has formed into a variety of curious caverns, some of them very large: the roof or rock over them being supported by pillars, which the foaming waves have formed into a multitude of shapes, and made more curious than the caverns themselves. In one, we saw light was admitted through a hole at the top; in another place, we observed that the whole roof of one of these caverns had sunk in, and formed a kind of valley above, which lay considerably below the circumjacent rocks.

I can say but little of the inhabitants, who, I believe, are not numerous. They seemed to be stout well-made men, were naked, except round the waists, and some of them had their faces, breast, and thighs painted black. The canoes

were preciſely like thoſe of Amſterdam; with the addition of a little riſing like a gunwale on each ſide of the open part; and had ſome carving about them, which ſhewed that theſe people are full as ingenious. Both theſe iſlanders and their canoes, agree very well with the deſcription M. de Bougainville has given of thoſe he ſaw off the Iſle of Navigators, which lies nearly under the ſame meridian. 1774. June. Monday 20.

After leaving Savage Iſland, we continued to ſteer W. S. W. with a fine eaſterly trade-wind, till the 24th in the evening, when, judging ourſelves not far from Rotterdam, we brought to, and ſpent the night plying under the top-ſails. At day-break, next morning, we bore away Weſt; and, ſoon after, ſaw a ſtring of iſlands extending from S. S. W. by the Weſt to N. N. W. The wind being at N. E., we hauled to N. W., with a view of diſcovering more diſtinctly the iſles in that quarter; but, preſently after, we diſcovered a reef of rocks a-head, extending on each bow farther than we could ſee. As we could not weather them, it became neceſſary to tack and bear up to the South, to look for a paſſage that way. At noon, the ſouthernmoſt iſland bore S. W., diſtant four miles. North of this iſle were three others, all connected by breakers, which we were not ſure did not join to thoſe we had ſeen in the morning, as ſome were obſerved in the intermediate ſpace. Some iſlands were alſo ſeen to the Weſt of thoſe four; but Rotterdam was not yet in ſight. Latitude 20° 23′ S., longitude 174° 6′ Weſt. During the whole afternoon, we had little wind; ſo that, at ſunſet, the ſouthernmoſt iſle bore W. N. W., diſtant five miles; and ſome breakers, we had ſeen to the South, bore now S. S. W. ½ W. Soon after it fell calm, and we were left to the mercy of a great eaſterly ſwell; which, however, happened to have no great Friday 24. Saturday 25.

1774. June. Sunday 26. great effect upon the ſhip. The calm continued till four o'clock the next morning, when it was ſucceeded by a breeze from the South. At day-light, perceiving a likelihood of a paſſage between the iſlands to the North, and the breakers to the South, we ſtretched in Weſt, and ſoon after ſaw more iſlands, both to the S. W. and N. W., but the paſſage ſeemed open and clear. Upon drawing near the iſlands, we ſounded, and found forty-five and forty fathoms, a clear ſandy bottom. I was now quite eaſy, ſince it was in our power to anchor, in caſe of a calm; or to ſpend the night, if we found no paſſage. Towards noon, ſome canoes came off to us from one of the iſles, having two or three people in each; who advanced boldly along-ſide, and exchanged ſome cocoa-nuts, and ſhaddocks, for ſmall nails. They pointed out to us Anamocka or Rotterdam; an advantage we derived from knowing the proper names. They likewiſe gave us the names of ſome of the other iſles, and invited us much to go to theirs, which they called Cornango. The breeze freſhening, we left them aſtern, and ſteered for Anamocka; meeting with a clear paſſage, in which we found unequal ſounding, from forty to nine fathoms, depending, I believe, in a great meaſure, on our diſtance from the iſlands which form it.

As we drew near the ſouth end of Rotterdam, or Anamocka, we were met by a number of canoes, laden with fruit and roots; but, as I did not ſhorten ſail, we had but little traffic with them. The people in one canoe enquired for me by name; a proof that theſe people have an intercourſe with thoſe of Amſterdam. They importuned us much to go towards their coaſt, letting us know, as we underſtood them, that we might anchor there. This was on the S. W. ſide of the iſland, where the coaſt ſeemed to be ſheltered

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engravd by W. Byrne

N.° XLIII.

A VIEW IN THE ISLAND OF ROTTERDAM.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777, by W. Strahan, in New Street Shoe Lane, & Tho.s Cadell, in the Strand, London.

from the South and S. E. winds; but as the day was far ſpent, I could not attempt to go in there, as it would have been neceſſary to have ſent firſt a boat in to examine it. I therefore ſtood for the north ſide of the iſland, where we anchored about three-fourths of a mile from ſhore; the extremes of it bearing S. 88° Eaſt to S. W.; a cove with a ſandy beach at the bottom of it S. 50° Eaſt. 1774. June. Sunday 26.

CHAP. II.

Reception at Anamocka; a Robbery and its Conſequences, with a Variety of other Incidents. Departure from the Iſland. A ſailing Canoe deſcribed. Some Obſervations on the Navigation of theſe Iſlanders. A Deſcription of the Iſland, and of thoſe in the Neighbourhood, with ſome Account of the Inhabitants, and nautical Remarks.

BEFORE we had well got to an anchor, the natives came off from all parts in canoes, bringing with them yams and ſhaddocks, which they exchanged for ſmall nails and old rags. One man taking a vaſt liking to our lead and line, got hold of it, and, in ſpite of all the threats I could make uſe of, cut the line with a ſtone; but a diſcharge of ſmall ſhot made him return it. Early in the morning, I went Monday 27. aſhore, with Mr. Gilbert, to look for freſh water. We landed in the cove above mentioned, and were received with great courteſy by the natives. After I had diſtributed ſome preſents amongſt them, I aſked for water, and was conducted

1774. June. Monday 27. to a pond of it that was brackiſh, about three-fourths of a mile from the landing-place; which I ſuppoſe to be the ſame that Taſman watered at. In the mean time, the people in the boat had laden her with fruit and roots, which the natives had brought down, and exchanged for nails and beads. On our return to the ſhip, I found the ſame ſort of traffic carrying on there. After breakfaſt, I went aſhore with two boats to trade with the people, accompanied by ſeveral of the gentlemen, and ordered the launch to follow with caſks to be filled with water. The natives aſſiſted us to roll them to and from the pond; and a nail or a bead was the expence of their labour. Fruit and roots, eſpecially ſhaddocks and yams, were brought down in ſuch plenty, that the two boats were laden, ſent off, cleared, and laden a ſecond time, before noon; by which time alſo the launch had got a full ſupply of water, and the botanical and ſhooting parties had all come in, except the ſurgeon, for whom we could not wait, as the tide was ebbing faſt out of the cove; conſequently he was left behind. As there is no getting into the cove with a boat, from between half ebb to half flood, we could get off no water in the afternoon. However, there is a very good landing-place, without it, near the ſouthern point, where boats can get aſhore at all times of the tide; here ſome of the officers landed after dinner, where they found the ſurgeon, who had been robbed of his gun. Having come down to the ſhore ſome time after the boats had put off, he got a canoe to bring him on board; but, as he was getting into her, a fellow ſnatched hold of the gun, and ran off with it. After that no one would carry him to the ſhip, and they would have ſtripped him, as he imagined, had he not preſented a tooth-pick caſe, which they, no doubt, thought was a little gun. As ſoon as I heard of this, I landed at the

place

place above mentioned, and the few natives who were there fled at my approach. After landing, I went in ſearch of the officers, whom I found in the cove, where we had been in the morning, with a good many of the natives about them. No ſtep had been taken to recover the gun, nor did I think proper to take any; but in this I was wrong. The eaſy manner of obtaining this gun, which they now, no doubt, thought ſecure in their poſſeſſion, encouraged them to proceed in theſe tricks, as will ſoon appear. The alarm the natives had caught being ſoon over, they carried fruit, &c. to the boats, which got pretty well laden before night, when we all returned on board. 1774. June. Monday 27.

Early in the morning of the 28th, Lieutenant Clerke, with the Maſter and fourteen or fifteen men, went on ſhore in the launch for water. I did intend to have followed in another boat myſelf, but rather unluckily deferred it till after breakfaſt. The launch was no ſooner landed than the natives gathered about her, behaving in ſo rude a manner, that the officers were in ſome doubt if they ſhould land the caſks; but, as they expected me on ſhore ſoon, they ventured, and, with difficulty, got them filled, and into the boat again. In the doing of this Mr. Clerke's gun was ſnatched from him, and carried off; as were alſo ſome of the Cooper's tools; and ſeveral of the people were ſtripped of one thing or another. All this was done, as it were, by ſtealth; for they laid hold of nothing by main force. I landed juſt as the launch was ready to put off; and the natives, who were pretty numerous on the beach, as ſoon as they ſaw me, fled; ſo that I ſuſpected ſomething had happened. However, I prevailed on many to ſtay, and Mr. Clerke came, and informed me of all the preceding circumſtances. I quickly came to a reſolution to oblige them to make reſtitution; and, for this pur- Tueſday 28.

1774. June. Tueſday 28. poſe, ordered all the marines to be armed, and ſent on ſhore. Mr. Forſter and his party being gone into the country, I ordered two or three guns to be fired from the ſhip, in order to alarm him; not knowing how the natives might act on this occaſion. Theſe orders being given, I ſent all the boats off but one, with which I ſtayed, having a good many of the natives about me, who behaved with their uſual courteſy. I made them ſo ſenſible of my intention, that long before the marines came, Mr. Clerke's muſquet was brought; but they uſed many excuſes to divert me from inſiſting on the other. At length Mr. Edgcumbe arriving with the marines, this alarmed them ſo much, that ſome fled. The firſt ſtep I took was to ſeize on two large double ſailing canoes, which were in the cove. One fellow making reſiſtance, I fired ſome ſmall ſhot at him, and ſent him limping off. The natives being now convinced that I was in earneſt, all fled; but on my calling to them, many returned; and, preſently after, the other muſquet was brought, and laid down at my feet. That moment, I ordered the canoes to be reſtored, to ſhew them on what account they were detained. The other things we had loſt being of leſs value, I was the more indifferent about them. By this time the launch was aſhore for another turn of water, and we were permitted to fill the caſks without any one daring to come near us; except one man, who had befriended us during the whole affair, and ſeemed to diſapprove of the conduct of his countrymen.

On my returning from the pond to the cove, I found a good many people collected together, from whom we underſtood that the man I had fired at was dead. This ſtory I treated as improbable, and addreſſed a man, who ſeemed of ſome conſequence, for the reſtitution of a cooper's adze we had

had loſt in the morning. He immediately ſent away two men, as I thought, for it; but I ſoon found that we had greatly miſtaken each other; for, inſtead of the adze, they brought the wounded man, ſtretched out on a board, and laid him down by me, to all appearance dead. I was much moved at the ſight; but ſoon ſaw my miſtake, and that he was only wounded in the hand and thigh. I therefore deſired he might be carried out of the ſun, and ſent for the ſurgeon to dreſs his wounds. In the mean time, I addreſſed ſeveral people for the adze; for as I had now nothing elſe to do, I determined to have it. The one I applied the moſt to, was an elderly woman, who had always a great deal to ſay to me, from my firſt landing; but, on this occaſion, ſhe gave her tongue full ſcope. I underſtood but little of her eloquence; and all I could gather from her arguments was, that it was mean in me to inſiſt on the return of ſo trifling a thing. But when ſhe found I was determined, ſhe and three or four more women, went away; and ſoon after the adze was brought me, but I ſaw her no more. This I was ſorry for, as I wanted to make her a preſent, in return for the part ſhe had taken in all our tranſactions, private as well as public. For I was no ſooner returned from the pond, the firſt time I landed, than this old lady preſented to me a girl, giving me to underſtand ſhe was at my ſervice. Miſs, who probably had received her inſtructions, wanted, as a preliminary article, a ſpike-nail, or a ſhirt, neither of which I had to give her, and ſoon made them ſenſible of my poverty. I thought, by that means, to have come off with flying colours; but I was miſtaken; for they gave me to underſtand I might retire with her on credit. On my declining this propoſal, the old lady began to argue with me; and then abuſe me. Though I comprehended little of what ſhe ſaid, her

1774. June. Tueſday 28.

actions

1774. June. Tueſday 28. actions were expreſſive enough, and ſhewed that her words were to this effect, ſneering in my face, ſaying, what ſort of a man are you, thus to refuſe the embraces of ſo fine a young woman? For the girl certainly did not want beauty; which, however, I could better withſtand, than the abuſes of this worthy matron, and therefore haſtened into the boat. They wanted me to take the young lady aboard; but this could not be done, as I had given ſtrict orders, before I went aſhore, to ſuffer no woman, on any pretence whatever, to come into the ſhip, for reaſons which I ſhall mention in another place.

As ſoon as the ſurgeon got aſhore, he dreſſed the man's wounds, and bled him; and was of opinion that he was in no ſort of danger, as the ſhot had done little more than penetrate the ſkin. In the operation, ſome poultice being wanting, the ſurgeon aſked for ripe plantains; but they brought ſugar-cane, and having chewed it to a pulp, gave it him to apply to the wound. This being of a more balſamic nature than the other, proves that theſe people have ſome knowledge of ſimples. As ſoon as the man's wounds were dreſſed, I made him a preſent, which his maſter, or at leaſt the man who owned the canoe, took, moſt probably to himſelf. Matters being thus ſettled, apparently to the ſatisfaction of all parties, we repaired on board to dinner, where I found a good ſupply of fruit and roots, and therefore gave orders to get every thing in readineſs to ſail.

I now was informed of a circumſtance which was obſerved on board: ſeveral canoes being at the ſhip, when the great guns were fired in the morning, they all retired, but one man, who was bailing the water out of his canoe, which lay along-

along-ſide directly under the guns. When the firſt was fired, he juſt looked up, and then, quite unconcerned, continued his work. Nor had the ſecond gun any other effect upon him. He did not ſtir till the water was all out of his canoe, when he paddled leiſurely off. This man had, ſeveral times, been obſerved to take fruit and roots out of other canoes, and ſell them to us. If the owners did not willingly part with them, he took them by force; by which he obtained the appellation of cuſtom-houſe officer. One time, after he had been collecting tribute, he happened to be lying along-ſide of a ſailing canoe which was on board. One of her people ſeeing him look another way, and his attention otherwiſe engaged, took the opportunity of ſtealing ſomewhat out of his canoe: they then put off, and ſet their ſail. But the man, perceiving the trick they had played him, darted after them, and having ſoon got on board their canoe, beat him who had taken his things, and not only brought back his own but many other articles which he took from them. This man had likewiſe been obſerved making collections on ſhore at the trading-place. I remembered to have ſeen him there; and, on account of his gathering tribute, took him to be a man of conſequence, and was going to make him a preſent; but ſome of their people would not let me; ſaying he was no *Areeke* (that is, chief). He had his hair always powdered with ſome kind of white duſt. 1774. June. Tueſday 28.

As we had no wind to ſail this afternoon, a party of us went aſhore in the evening. We found the natives every where courteous and obliging; ſo that, had we made a longer ſtay, it is probable we ſhould have had no more reaſon to complain of their conduct. While I was now on

1774. June. Tueſday 28. ſhore, I got the names of twenty iſlands which lie between the N. W. and N. E., ſome of them in ſight. Two of them, which lie moſt to the Weſt, viz. Amattafoa and Oghao, are remarkable on account of their great height. In Amattafoa, which is the weſternmoſt, we judged there was a volcano, by the continual column of ſmoke we ſaw daily aſcending from the middle of it.

Both Mr. Cooper and myſelf being on ſhore at noon, Mr. Wales could not wind up the watch at the uſual time; and, as we did not come on board till late in the afternoon, it was forgotten till it was down. This circumſtance was of no conſequence, as Mr. Wales had had ſeveral altitudes of the ſun at this place, before it went down; and alſo had opportunities of taking ſome after.

Wedneſ. 29. At day-break on the 29th, having got under ſail with a light breeze at Weſt, we ſtood to the North for the two high iſlands; but the wind, ſcanting upon us, carried us in amongſt the low iſles and ſhoals; ſo that we had to ply, to clear them. This gave time for a great many canoes, from all parts, to get up with us. The people in them brought for traffic various articles; ſome roots, fruits, and fowls, but of the latter not many. They took in exchange ſmall nails, and pieces of any kinds of cloth. I believe, before they went away, they ſtripped the moſt of our people of the few clothes the ladies of Otaheite had left them; for the paſſion for curioſities was as great as ever. Having got clear of the low iſles, we made a ſtretch to the South, and did but fetch a little to windward of the ſouth end of Anamocka; ſo that we got little by this day's plying. Here we ſpent the night, making ſhort boards over that ſpace

with

with which we had made ourſelves acquainted the preceding day. 1774. June. Thurſday 30.

On the 30th at day-break ſtretched out for Amattafoa, with a gentle breeze at W. S. W. Day no ſooner dawned than we ſaw canoes coming from all parts. Their traffic was much the ſame as it had been the day before, or rather better; for out of one canoe I got two pigs, which were ſcarce articles here. At four in the afternoon, we drew near the iſland of Amattafoa, and paſſed between it and Oghao, the channel being two miles broad, ſafe and without ſoundings. While we were in the paſſage, we had little wind and calms. This gave time for a large ſailing double canoe, which had been following us all the day, as well as ſome others with paddles, to come up with us.

I had now an opportunity to verify a thing I was before in doubt about; which was, whether or no ſome of theſe canoes did not, in changing tacks, only ſhift the ſail, and ſo proceed with that end foremoſt, which before was the ſtern. The one we now ſaw wrought in this manner. The ſail is latteen, extended to a latteen yard above, and to a boom at the foot; in one word, it is like a whole mizzen, ſuppoſing the whole foot to be extended to a boom. The yard is ſlung nearly in the middle, or upon an equipoiſe. When they change tacks they throw the veſſel up in the wind, eaſe off the ſheet, and bring the heel or tack-end of the yard to the other end of the boat, and the ſheet in like manner: there are notches, or ſockets, at each end of the veſſel in which the end of the yard fixes. In ſhort, they work juſt as thoſe do at the Ladrone Iſlands, according to Mr. Walter's deſcription*. When they want to ſail large, or be-

* See Lord Anſon's Voyage.

1774. June. Thurſday 30. fore the wind, the yard is taken out of the ſocket and ſquared. It muſt be obſerved, that all their ſailing veſſels are not rigged to ſail in the ſame manner. Some, and thoſe of the largeſt ſize, are rigged ſo as to tack about. Theſe have a ſhort but pretty ſtout maſt, which ſteps on a kind of roller that is fixed to the deck near the fore-part. It is made to lean or incline very much forward; the head is forked; on the two points of which the yard reſts, as on two pivots, by means of two ſtrong cleats of wood ſecured to each ſide of the yard, at about one-third its length from the tack or heel, which, when under ſail, is confined down between the two canoes, by means of two ſtrong ropes, one to and paſſing through a hole at the head of each canoe; for, it muſt be obſerved, that all the ſailing veſſels of this ſort are double. The tack being thus fixed, it is plain that, in changing tacks, the veſſels muſt be put about; the ſail and boom on the one tack will be clear of the maſt, and on the other it will lie againſt it, juſt as a whole mizzen. However, I am not ſure if they do not ſometimes unlace that part of the ſail from the yard which is between the tack and maſt-head, and ſo ſhift both ſail and boom leeward of the maſt. The drawings which Mr. Hodges made of theſe veſſels ſeem to favour this ſuppoſition, and will not only illuſtrate, but in a manner make the deſcription of them unneceſſary. The outriggers and ropes uſed for ſhrouds, &c. are all ſtout and ſtrong. Indeed, the ſail, yard, and boom, are all together of ſuch an enormous weight, that ſtrength is required.

The ſummit of Amattafoa was hid in the clouds the whole day, ſo that we were not able to determine with certainty whether there was a volcano or no; but every thing we

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges

Engraved by W. Watts

N°. XLII.

BOATS OF THE FRIENDLY ISLES.

Published Feb.ʸ 1ˢᵗ 1777. by Wᵐ Strahan, in New Street Shoe Lane, and Thoˢ Cadell in the Strand, London.

could ſee concurred to make us believe there was. This iſland is about five leagues in circuit. Oghao is not ſo much; but more round and peaked. They lie in the direction of N. N. W. ½ W. from Anamocka, eleven or twelve leagues diſtant; they are both inhabited; but neither of them ſeemed fertile. 1774. June. Thurſday 30.

We were hardly through the paſſage before we got a freſh breeze at South. That moment, all the natives made haſte to be gone, and we ſteered to the Weſt, all ſails ſet. I had ſome thoughts of touching at Amſterdam, as it lay not much out of the way; but, as the wind was now, we could not fetch it; and this was the occaſion of my laying my deſign aſide altogether.

Let us now return to Anamocka, as it is called by the natives. It is ſituated in the latitude of 20° 15′ South, longitude 174° 31′ Weſt, and was firſt diſcovered by Taſman and by him named Rotterdam. It is of a triangular form, each ſide whereof is about three and a half or four miles. A ſalt water lake in the middle of it, occupies not a little of its ſurface, and in a manner cuts off the S. E. angle. Round the iſland, that is from the N. W. to the South, round by the North and Eaſt, lie ſcattered a number of ſmall iſles, ſand-banks, and breakers. We could ſee no end to their extent to the North; and it is not impoſſible that they reach as far South as Amſterdam, or Tongatabu. Theſe, together with Middleburg or Eaoowee, and Pylſtart, make a group, containing about three degrees of latitude and two of longitude, which I have named the Friendly Iſles or Archipelago, as a firm alliance and friendſhip ſeems to ſubſiſt among their inhabitants, and their courteous behaviour to ſtrangers intitles them to that appellation; under which we might perhaps ex-

1774. June. Thurſday 30. tend their group much farther, even down to Boſcawen and Keppel's Iſles, diſcovered by Captain Wallis, and lying nearly under the ſame meridian, and in the latitude of 15° 53′; for from the little account I have had of the people of theſe two iſles, they ſeem to have the ſame ſort of friendly diſpoſition we obſerved in our Archipelago.

The inhabitants, productions, &c. of Rotterdam, and the neighbouring iſles, are the ſame as at Amſterdam. Hogs and fowls are, indeed, much ſcarcer; of the former having got but ſix, and not many of the latter. Yams and ſhaddocks were what we got the moſt of; other fruits were not ſo plenty. Not half the iſle is laid out in incloſed plantations as at Amſterdam; but the parts which are not incloſed, are not leſs fertile or uncultivated. There is, however, far more waſte land on this iſle, in proportion to its ſize, than upon the other; and the people ſeem to be much poorer; that is, in cloth, matting, ornaments, &c. which conſtitute a great part of the riches of the South Sea iſlanders.

The people of this iſle ſeem to be more affected with the leproſy, or ſome ſcrophulous diſorder, than any I have ſeen elſewhere. It breaks out in the face more than any other part of the body. I have ſeen ſeveral whoſe faces were ruined by it, and their noſes quite gone. In one of my excurſions, happening to peep into a houſe where one or more of them were, one man only appeared at the door, or hole by which I muſt have entered, and which he began to ſtop up, by drawing ſeveral parts of a cord acroſs it. But the intolerable ſtench which came from his putrid face was alone ſufficient to keep me out, had the entrance been ever ſo wide. His noſe was quite gone, and his whole face in one continued

‡

tinued ulcer; ſo that the very ſight of him was ſhocking. As our people had not all got clear of a certain diſeaſe they had contracted at the Society Iſles, I took all poſſible care to prevent its being communicated to the natives here; and I have reaſon to believe my endeavours ſucceeded. 1774. June. Thurſday 30.

Having mentioned a houſe, it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that ſome here differ from thoſe I ſaw at the other iſles; being incloſed or walled on every ſide with reeds neatly put together but not cloſe. The entrance is by a ſquare hole about two and a half feet each way. The form of theſe houſes is an oblong ſquare; the floor or foundation every way ſhorter than the eve, which is about four feet from the ground. By this conſtruction, the rain that falls on the roof, is carried off from the wall; which otherwiſe would decay and rot.

We did not diſtinguiſh any king, or leading chief, or any perſon who took upon him the appearance of ſupreme authority. The man and woman before mentioned, whom I believed to be man and wife, intereſted themſelves on ſeveral occaſions in our affairs; but it was eaſy to ſee they had no great authority. Amongſt other things which I gave them as a reward for their ſervice, was a young dog and bitch, animals which they have not, but are very fond of, and know very well by name. They have ſome of the ſame ſort of earthen pots we ſaw at Amſterdam; and I am of opinion they are of their own manufacture, or that of ſome neighbouring iſle.

The road, as I have already mentioned, is on the North ſide of the iſle, juſt to the ſouthward of the ſouthernmoſt cove; for there are two on this ſide. The bank is of ſome extent, and the bottom free from rocks, with twenty-five and twenty fathoms water, one or two miles from the ſhore.

Fire-

1774. June. Thurſday 30. Fire-wood is very convenient to be got at, and eaſy to be ſhipped off; but the water is ſo brackiſh that it is not worth the trouble of carrying it on board; unleſs one is in great diſtreſs for want of that article, and can get no better. There is, however, better, not only on this iſle, but on others in the neighbourhood; for the people brought us ſome in cocoa-nut ſhells, which was as good as need be; but probably the ſprings are too trifling to water a ſhip.

I have already obſerved that the S. W. ſide of the iſland is covered by a reef or reefs of rocks, and ſmall iſles. If there be a ſufficient depth of water between them and the iſland, as there appeared to be, and a good bottom, this would be a much ſecurer place for a ſhip to anchor in, than that where we had our ſtation.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Paſſage from the Friendly Iſles to the New Hebrides; with an Account of the Diſcovery of Turtle Iſland, and a Variety of Incidents which happened, both before and after the Ship arrived in Port Sandwich in the Iſland of Mallicollo.—A Deſcription of the Port; the adjacent Country; its Inhabitants, and many other Particulars.

ON the 1ſt of July, at ſun-riſe, Amattafoa was ſtill in ſight, bearing E. by N., diſtant twenty leagues. Continuing our courſe to the Weſt, we, the next day at noon, diſcovered land bearing N. W. by W., for which we ſteered; and, upon a nearer approach, found it to be a ſmall iſland. At four o'clock it bore, from N. W. ½ W., to N. W. by N., and, at the ſame time, breakers were ſeen from the maſt-head, extending from W. to S. W. The day being too far ſpent to make farther diſcoveries, we ſoon after ſhortened ſail, hauled the wind, and ſpent the night making ſhort boards, which, at day-break, we found had been ſo advantageous that we were farther from the iſland than we expected, and it was eleven o'clock before we reached the N. W. or lee ſide, where anchorage and landing ſeemed practicable. In order to obtain a knowledge of the former, I ſent the maſter with a boat, to ſound; and, in the mean time, we ſtood on and off with the ſhip. At this time four or five people were ſeen on the reef, which lies round the iſle, and about three times that number on the ſhore. As the boat advanced, thoſe on the reef retired

1774. July. Friday 1.

Saturday 2.

1774. July. Saturday 2. retired and joined the others; and when the boat landed, they all fled to the woods. It was not long before the boat returned, when the maſter informed me that there were no ſoundings without the reef, over which, in one place only, he found a boat channel of ſix feet water. Entering by it, he rowed in for the ſhore, thinking to ſpeak with the people, not more than twenty in number, who were armed with clubs and ſpears; but the moment he ſet his foot on ſhore, they retired to the woods. He left on the rocks ſome medals, nails, and a knife; which they, no doubt, found, as ſome were ſeen near the place afterwards. This iſland is not quite a league in length, in the direction of N. E. and S. W., and not half that in breadth. It is covered with wood, and ſurrounded by a reef of coral rocks, which, in ſome places, extend two miles from the ſhore. It ſeems to be too ſmall to contain many inhabitants; and probably the few whom we ſaw, may have come from ſome iſle in the neighbourhood to fiſh for turtle; as many were ſeen near this reef, and occaſioned that name to be given to the iſland, which is ſituated in latitude 19° 48′ South, longitude 178° 2′ Weſt.

Seeing breakers to the S. S. W., which I was deſirous of knowing the extent of before night, I left Turtle Iſle, and ſtood for them. At two o'clock we found they were occaſioned by a coral bank, of about four or five leagues in circuit. By the bearing we had taken, we knew theſe to be the ſame breakers we had ſeen the preceding evening. Hardly any part of this bank or reef is above water at the reflux of the waves. The heads of ſome rocks are to be ſeen near the edge of the reef, where it is the ſhoaleſt; for in the middle is deep water. In ſhort, this bank wants only a few little iſlots to make it exactly like one of the half-drowned iſles ſo often

CHART of DISCOVERIES

made in the

SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN

IN

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP RESOLUTION

Under the Command of

CAPTAIN COOK.

1774.

Published as the Act directs Feby 12. 1776.

Engraved by W. Palmer.

NEW CALEDONIA

Balabea

Sandy I.

Sea-Coast seen from Balade

Balade

Observatory I.

Cape Colnett

Prince of Wales's Foreland

Cape Coronation

Queen Charlotte's Foreland

Botany I.

ISLE of PINES

Annatom

Erronan

TANNA

Vulcano

Immer

Port Resolution

ERROMANGO

Traytor's Head

Aug.t 1st

Aug.t 21st

Sept.r 1st

Cape Lisburne

TIERRA DEL ESPIRITU SANTO

Cape Cumberland

Bay of St.Philip & St.Jago

Cape Quiros

Isle of Bonquerelles

Passage

St. Bartholomew

S.W. Cape

MALLICOLLO

Port Sandwich

ISLE of LEPERS

Peak of the Exile

AURORA ISLE

WHITSUNTIDE I.

AMBRYM

APEE

Paoom

SANDWICH

Montagu

Three Hills

Two Hills

Monument

Hinchinbrook

Shepherds Isles

NEW HEBRIDES

July 16th

Track of the Ship

East Longitude from Greenwich

Published Feb.y 1st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

N° III

often mentioned. It lies S. W. from Turtle Iſland, about five or ſix miles, and the channel between it and the reef of that iſle is three miles over. Seeing no more ſhoals or iſlands, and thinking there might be turtle on this bank, two boats were properly equipped and ſent thither; but returned without having ſeen one. 1774. July. Saturday 2.

The boats were now hoiſted in, and we made ſail to the Weſt, with a briſk gale at Eaſt, which continued till the 9th, when we had, for a few hours, a breeze at N. W., attended with ſqualls of rain. This was ſucceeded by a ſteady freſh gale at S. E., with which we ſteered N. W., being at this time in the latitude of 20° 20′ South, longitude 176° 8′ Eaſt. Saturday 9.

On the 15th at noon, being in the latitude of 15° 9′ South, longitude 171° 16′ Eaſt, I ſteered Weſt. The next day the weather was foggy, and the wind blew in heavy ſqualls, attended with rain, which in this ocean, within the tropics, generally indicates the vicinity of ſome high land. This was verified at three in the afternoon, when high land was ſeen bearing S. W. Upon this we took in the ſmall ſails, reefed the top-ſails, and hauling up for it, at half paſt five, we could ſee it extend from S. S. W. to N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Soon after we tacked and ſpent the night, which was very ſtormy, in plying. Our boards were diſadvantageous; for, in the morning, we found we had loſt ground. This, indeed, was no wonder, for having an old ſuit of ſails bent, the moſt of them were ſplit to pieces; particularly a fore-top-ſail, which was rendered quite uſeleſs. We got others to the yards, and continued to ply, being deſirous of getting round the South ends of the lands, or at leaſt ſo far to the South as to be able to judge of their extent in that direction. For no one doubted that this was the Auſtralia del Eſpiritu Santo Friday 15. Saturday 16. Sunday 17.

1774. July. Sunday 17. of Quiros, which M. de Bougainville calls the Great Cyclades, and that the coaſt we were now upon was the Eaſt ſide of Aurora Iſland, whoſe longitude is 168° 30′ Eaſt.

Monday 18. The gale kept increaſing till we were reduced to our low ſails; ſo that, on the 18th, at ſeven in the morning, I gave over plying, ſet the top-ſails double-reefed, bore up for, and hauled round the North end of Aurora Iſland, and then ſtretched over for the Iſle of Lepers, under cloſe-reefed top-ſails and courſes, with a very hard gale at N. E.; but we had now the advantage of a ſmooth ſea, having the Iſle of Aurora to windward. At noon the North end of it bore N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., diſtant four leagues; our latitude, found by double altitudes, and reduced to this time, was 15° 1′ 30″ South, longitude 168° 14′ Eaſt. At two o'clock P. M. we drew near the middle of the Iſle of Lepers, and tacked about two miles from land; in which ſituation we had no ſoundings with a line of ſeventy fathoms. We now ſaw people on the ſhore, and many beautiful caſcades of water pouring down the neighbouring hills. The next time we ſtood for this iſle, we came to within half a mile of it, where we found thirty fathoms, a ſandy bottom; but a mile off we had no ſoundings at ſeventy fathoms. Here two canoes came off to us, in one of which were three men, and in the other but one. Though we made all the ſigns of friendſhip, we could not bring them nearer than a ſtone's-throw; and they made but a ſhort ſtay before they retired aſhore, where we ſaw a great number of people aſſembled in parties, and armed with bows and arrows. They are of a very dark colour; and, excepting ſome ornaments at their breaſt and arms, ſeemed to be entirely naked.

As I intended to get to the South, in order to explore the land which might lie there, we continued to ply between the

the Iſle of Lepers and Aurora; and on the 19th at noon, the South end of the laſt-mentioned iſle bore South 24° Eaſt, and the North end North, diſtant twenty miles. Latitude obſerved 15° 11′. The wind continued to blow ſtrong at S. E., ſo that what we got by plying in the day, we loſt in the night. On the 20th at ſun-riſe, we found ourſelves off the South end of Aurora, on the N. W. ſide of which, the coaſt forms a ſmall bay. In this we made ſome trips to try for anchorage; but found no leſs than eighty fathoms water, the bottom a fine dark ſand, at half a mile from ſhore. Nevertheleſs, I am of opinion that, nearer, there is much leſs depth, and ſecure riding; and in the neighbourhood is plenty of freſh water and wood for fuel. The whole iſle, from the ſea-ſhore to the ſummits of the hills, ſeemed to be covered with the latter; and every valley produced a fine ſtream of the former. We ſaw people on the ſhore, and ſome canoes on the coaſt, but none came off to us. Leaving the bay juſt mentioned, we ſtretched acroſs the channel which divides Aurora from Whitſuntide Iſland. At noon we were abreaſt of the North end of this latter, which bore E. N. E., and obſerved in 15° 28′½. The Iſle of Aurora bore from N. to N. E. ½ E., and the Iſle of Lepers from N. by W. ½ W. to Weſt. Whitſuntide Iſle appeared joined to the land to the S. and S. W. of it; but in ſtretching to S. W. we diſcovered the ſeparation. This was about four o'clock P. M., and then we tacked and ſtretched in for the iſland till near ſun-ſet, when the wind veering more to the Eaſt made it neceſſary to reſume our courſe to the South. We ſaw people on the ſhore, ſmokes in many parts of the iſland, and ſeveral places which ſeemed to be cultivated. About midnight, drawing near the South land, we tacked and ſtretched to the North, in order to ſpend the remainder of the night.

1774. July. Tueſday 19.

Wedneſ. 20.

1774. July. Thurſday 21. At day-break on the 21ſt, we found ourſelves before the channel that divides Whitſuntide Iſland from the South Land, which is about two leagues over. At this time, the land to the ſouthward extended from S. by E. round to the Weſt, farther than the eye could reach, and on the part neareſt to us, which is of conſiderable height, we obſerved two very large columns of ſmoke, which, I judged, aſcended from Volcanos. We now ſtood S. S. W., with a fine breeze at S. E.; and at ten o'clock, diſcovered this part of the land to be an iſland which is called by the natives Ambrym. Soon after an elevated land appeared open of the South end of Ambrym; and after that, another ſtill higher, on which is a high peaked hill. We judged theſe lands to belong to two ſeparate iſlands. The firſt came in ſight at S. E.; the ſecond at E. by South, and they appeared to be ten leagues diſtant. Holding on our courſe for the land ahead, at noon it was five miles diſtant from us, extending from S. S. E. to N. W. by W., and appeared to be continued. The iſlands to the Eaſt bore from N. E. by E. to S. E. by E., latitude obſerved 16° 17′ South. As we drew nearer the ſhore we diſcovered a creek, which had the appearance of being a good harbour, formed by a low point or peninſula, projecting out to the North. On this a number of people were aſſembled, who ſeemed to invite us aſhore; probably with no good intent, as the moſt of them were armed with bows and arrows. In order to gain room and time to hoiſt out and arm our boats, to reconnoitre this place, we tacked and made a trip off, which occaſioned the diſcovery of another port about a league more to the South. Having ſent two armed boats to ſound, and look for anchorage, on their making the ſignal for the latter, we ſailed in S. S. W., and anchored in eleven fathoms water, not two cables'-length from the S. E. ſhore, and a mile within the entrance.

We

1774. July. Thurſday 21.

We had no ſooner anchored than ſeveral of the natives came off in canoes. They were very cautious at firſt; but, at laſt, truſted themſelves along-ſide, and exchanged, for pieces of cloth, arrows; ſome of which were pointed with bone, and dipped in ſome green gummy ſubſtance, which we naturally ſuppoſed was poiſonous. Two men having ventured on board, after a ſhort ſtay I ſent them away with preſents. Others, probably induced by this, came off by moon-light; but I gave orders to permit none to come along-ſide; by which means we got clear of them for the night.

Friday 22.

Next morning early, a good many came round us, ſome in canoes, and others ſwimming. I ſoon prevailed on one to come on board; which he no ſooner did, than he was followed by more than I deſired; ſo that not only our deck, but rigging was preſently filled with them. I took four into the cabbin, and gave them various articles, which they ſhewed to thoſe in the canoes, and ſeemed much pleaſed with their reception. While I was thus making friends with thoſe in the cabbin, an accident happened that threw all into confuſion, but in the end, I believe, proved advantageous to us. A fellow in a canoe having been refuſed admittance into one of our boats that lay along-ſide, bent his bow to ſhoot a poiſoned arrow at the boat-keeper. Some of his countrymen prevented his doing it that inſtant, and gave time to acquaint me with it. I ran inſtantly on deck, and ſaw another man ſtruggling with him; one of thoſe who had been in the cabbin, and had leapt out of the window for this purpoſe. The other ſeemed reſolved, ſhook him off, and directed his bow again to the boat-keeper; but, on my calling to him, pointed it at me. Having a muſquet in my hand loaded with ſmall ſhot, I gave him the contents. This ſtaggered

1774. July. Friday 22.

ſtaggered him for a moment, but did not prevent him from holding his bow ſtill in the attitude of ſhooting. Another diſcharge of the ſame nature, made him drop it, and the others, who were in the canoe, to paddle off with all ſpeed. At this time, ſome began to ſhoot arrows on the other ſide. A muſquet diſcharged in the air had no effect; but a four-pound ſhot over their heads, ſent them off in the utmoſt confuſion. Many quitted their canoes and ſwam on ſhore: thoſe in the great cabbin leaped out of the windows; and thoſe who were on the deck, and on different parts of the rigging, all leaped over-board. After this we took no farther notice of them, but ſuffered them to come off and pick up their canoes; and ſome even ventured again along-ſide the ſhip. Immediately after the great gun was fired, we heard the beating of drums on ſhore; which was, probably, the ſignal for the country to aſſemble in arms. We now got every thing in readineſs to land, to cut ſome wood, which we were in want of, and to try to get ſome refreſhments, nothing of this kind having been ſeen in any of the canoes.

About nine o'clock, we put off in two boats, and landed in the face of four or five hundred people, who were aſſembled on the ſhore. Though they were all armed with bows and arrows, clubs and ſpears, they made not the leaſt oppoſition. On the contrary, ſeeing me advance alone, with nothing but a green branch in my hand, one of them, who ſeemed to be a chief, giving his bow and arrows to another, met me in the water, bearing alſo a green branch, which having exchanged for the one I held, he then took me by the hand, and led me up to the crowd. I immediately diſtributed preſents to them, and, in the mean time, the marines were drawn up upon the beach. I then made ſigns (for

Painted by W. Hodges.

Engrav'd by J. Basire.

N° IX.

The Landing at MALLICOLO, *one of the* NEW HEBRIDES.

Publish'd Feb.y 1.st 1777. by Wm. Strahan, New Street, Shoe Lane, & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

we underſtood not a word of their language) that we wanted wood; and they made ſigns to us to cut down the trees. By this time, a ſmall pig being brought down and preſented to me, I gave the bearer a piece of cloth, with which he ſeemed well pleaſed. This made us hope that we ſhould ſoon have ſome more; but we were miſtaken. The pig was not brought to be exchanged for what we had, but on ſome other account; probably as a peace-offering. For, all we could ſay or do, did not prevail on them to bring down, after this, above half a dozen cocoa-nuts, and a ſmall quantity of freſh water. They ſet no value on nails, or any ſort of iron tools; nor indeed on any thing we had. They would, now and then, exchange an arrow for a piece of cloth; but very ſeldom would part with a bow. They were unwilling we ſhould go off the beach, and very deſirous we ſhould return on board. At length, about noon, after ſending what wood we had cut on board, we embarked ourſelves; and they all retired, ſome one way and ſome another. 1774. July. Friday 22.

Before we had dined, the afternoon was too far ſpent to do any thing on ſhore; and all hands were employed, ſetting up the rigging, and repairing ſome defects in it. But ſeeing a man bring along the ſtrand a buoy, which they had taken in the night from the kedge anchor, I went on ſhore for it, accompanied by ſome of the gentlemen. The moment we landed, it was put into the boat, by a man who walked off again without ſpeaking one word. It ought to be obſerved, that this was the only thing they took, or even attempted to take from us, by any means whatever. Being landed near ſome of their plantations and houſes, which were juſt within the ſkirts of the woods, I prevailed on one man to conduct me to them; but, though they ſuffered Mr. Forſter to go with me, they were unwilling any more ſhould follow. Theſe houſes

1774. July. Friday 22. houſes were ſomething like thoſe of the other iſles; rather low, and covered with palm thatch. Some were incloſed, or walled round with boards; and the entrance to theſe was by a ſquare hole at one end, which at this time was ſhut up, and they were unwilling to open it for us to look in. There were here about ſix houſes, and ſome ſmall plantations of roots, &c., fenced round with reeds, as at the Friendly Iſles. There were, likewiſe, ſome bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, and plantain trees; but very little fruit on any of them. A good many fine yams were piled up upon ſticks, or a kind of raiſed platform; and about twenty pigs, and a few fowls, were running about looſe. After making theſe obſervations, having embarked, we proceeded to the S. E. point of the harbour, where we again landed and walked along the beach till we could ſee the iſlands to the S. E. already mentioned. The names of theſe we now obtained, as well as the name of that on which we were. This they called Mallicollo*; the iſland that firſt appeared over the ſouth end of Ambrym is called Apee; and the other, with the hill on it, Paoom. We found on the beach a fruit like an orange, called by them Abbi-mora; but whether it be fit for eating I cannot ſay, as this was decayed.

Proceeding next to the other ſide of the harbour, we there landed, near a few houſes, at the invitation of ſome people who came down to the ſhore; but we had not been there five minutes before they wanted us to be gone. We complied, and proceeded up the harbour in order to ſound it, and to look for freſh water, of which, as yet, we had ſeen none, but the very little that the natives brought, which we knew not where they got. Nor was our ſearch now attend-

* Or Mallicolla. Some of our people pronounced it Manicolo or Manicola, and thus it is alſo writ in Quiros's Memorial, as printed by Dalrymple, vol. ii. p. 146.

ed with ſucceſs; but this is no proof that there is not any. The day was too far ſpent to examine the place well enough to determine this point. Night having brought us on board, I was informed that no ſoul had been off to the ſhip; ſo ſoon was the curioſity of theſe people ſatisfied. As we were coming on board, we heard the ſound of a drum, and, I think, of ſome other inſtruments, and ſaw people dancing; but as ſoon as they heard the noiſe of the oars, or ſaw us, all was ſilent. 1774. July. Friday 22.

Being unwilling to loſe the benefit of the moon-light nights, which now happened, at ſeven A. M. on the 23d, we weighed; and, with a light air of wind, and the aſſiſtance of our boats, proceeded out of the harbour, the ſouth end of which, at noon, bore W. S. W., diſtant about two miles. Saturday 23.

When the natives ſaw us under ſail, they came off in canoes, making exchanges with more confidence than before, and giving ſuch extraordinary proofs of their honeſty as ſurpriſed us. As the ſhip, at firſt, had freſh way through the water, ſeveral of them dropped aſtern after they had received our goods, and before they had time to deliver theirs in return. Inſtead of taking advantage of this, as our friends at the Society Iſles would have done, they uſed their utmoſt efforts to get up with us, and to deliver what they had already been paid for. One man, in particular, followed us a conſiderable time, and did not reach us till it was calm, and the thing was forgotten. As ſoon as he came along-ſide he held up the thing which ſeveral were ready to buy; but he refuſed to part with it, till he ſaw the perſon to whom he had before ſold it, and to him he gave it. The perſon, not knowing him again, offered him ſomething in return; which he refuſed, and ſhewed him what he had given him before.

1774. July. Saturday 23. Pieces of cloth, and marbled paper, were in moſt eſteem with them; but edge tools, nails, and beads they ſeemed to diſregard. The greateſt number of canoes we had along-ſide at once did not exceed eight, and not more than four or five people in each; who would frequently retire to the ſhore all on a ſudden, before they had diſpoſed of half their things, and then others would come off.

At the time we came out of the harbour, it was about low water, and great numbers of people were then on the ſhoals or reefs which lie along the ſhore, looking, as we ſuppoſed, for ſhell and other fiſh. Thus our being on their coaſt, and in one of their ports, did not hinder them from following the neceſſary employments. By this time they might be ſatisfied we meant them no harm; ſo that, had we made a longer ſtay, we might ſoon have been upon good terms with this ape-like nation. For, in general, they are the moſt ugly, ill-proportioned people I ever ſaw, and in every reſpect different from any we had met with in this ſea. They are a very dark-coloured and rather diminutive race; with long heads, flat faces, and monkey countenances. Their hair moſtly black or brown, is ſhort and curly; but not quite ſo ſoft and woolly as that of a negro. Their beards are very ſtrong, criſp, and buſhy, and generally black and ſhort. But what moſt adds to their deformity, is a belt or cord which they wear round the waiſt, and tie ſo tight over the belly, that the ſhape of their bodies is not unlike that of an over-grown piſmire. The men go quite naked, except a piece of cloth or leaf uſed as a wrapper *.

* The particular manner of applying the wrapper may be ſeen in Wafer's Voyage, who mentions this ſingular cuſtom as exiſting, though with ſome little variation, amongſt the Indians of the Iſthmus of Darien. See Wafer's Voyage, p. 140.

We

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engrav'd by J. Caldwall

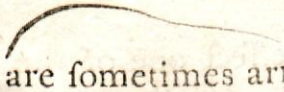
N°. XLVII.

MAN OF THE ISLAND OF MALLICOLO.

Publish'd Feb. 1st 1777, by W. Strahan in New Street, Shoe Lane; and Thos. Cadell in the Strand, London.

1774. July. Saturday 23.

We ſaw but few women, and they were not leſs ugly than the men; their heads, faces, and ſhoulders are painted red; they wear a kind of petticoat; and ſome of them had ſomething over their ſhoulders like a bag, in which they carry their children. None of them came off to the ſhip, and they generally kept at a diſtance when we were on ſhore. Their ornaments are ear-rings made of tortoiſe-ſhell, and bracelets. A curious one of the latter, four or five inches broad, wrought with thread or cord, and ſtudded with ſhells, is worn by them juſt above the elbow. Round the right wriſt they wear hogs tuſks, bent circular, and rings made of ſhells; and round their left, a round piece of wood, which we judged was to ward off the bow-ſtring. The bridge of the noſe is pierced, in which they wear a piece of white ſtone, about an inch and an half long, and in this ſhape . As ſigns of friendſhip they preſent a green branch, and ſprinkle water with the hand over the head.

Their weapons are clubs, ſpears, and bows and arrows. The two former are made of hard or iron-wood. Their bows are about four feet long, made of a ſtick ſplit down the middle, and are not circular, but in this form  . The arrows, which are a ſort of reeds, are ſometimes armed with a long and ſharp point, made of the hard wood, and ſometimes with a very hard point made of bone; and theſe points are all covered with a ſubſtance which we took for poiſon. Indeed, the people themſelves confirmed our ſuſpicions, by making ſigns to us not to touch the point, and giving us to underſtand that if we were pricked by them we ſhould die. They are very careful of them themſelves, and keep them always wrapped up in

1774. July. Saturday 23. a quiver. Some of theſe arrows are armed with two or three points, each with ſmall prickles on the edges, to prevent the arrow being drawn out of the wound.

The people of Mallicollo ſeemed to be a quite different nation from any we had yet met with, and ſpeak a different language. Of about eighty words, which Mr. Forſter collected, hardly one bears any affinity to the language ſpoken at any other iſland or place I had ever been at. The letter R is uſed in many of their words; and frequently two or three being joined together, ſuch words we found difficult to pronounce. I obſerved that they could pronounce moſt of our words with great eaſe. They expreſs their admiration by hiſſing like a gooſe.

To judge of the country by the little we ſaw of it, it muſt be fertile; but I believe their fruits are not ſo good as thoſe of the Society or Friendly Iſles. Their cocoa-nut trees, I am certain, are not; and their bread-fruit and plantains did not ſeem much better. But their yams appeared to be very good. We ſaw no other animals than thoſe I have already mentioned. They have not ſo much as a name for a dog, and conſequently have none; for which reaſon we left them a dog and a bitch; and there is no doubt they will be taken care of, as they were very fond of them.

After we had got to ſea, we tried what effect one of the poiſoned arrows would have on a dog. Indeed we had tried it in the harbour the very firſt night, but we thought the operation had been too ſlight, as it had no effect. The ſurgeon now made a deep inciſion in the dog's thigh, into which he laid a large portion of the poiſon, juſt as it was ſcraped from the arrows, and then bound up the wound with a bandage. For ſeveral days after we thought the dog

was

was not ſo well as he had been before; but whether this was really ſo, or only ſuggeſted by imagination, I know not. He was afterwards as if nothing had been done to him, and lived to be brought home to England. However, I have no doubt of this ſtuff being of a poiſonous quality, as it could anſwer no other purpoſe. The people ſeemed not unacquainted with the nature of poiſon; for when they brought us water on ſhore, they firſt taſted it, and then gave us to underſtand we might with ſafety drink it.

1774. July. Saturday 23.

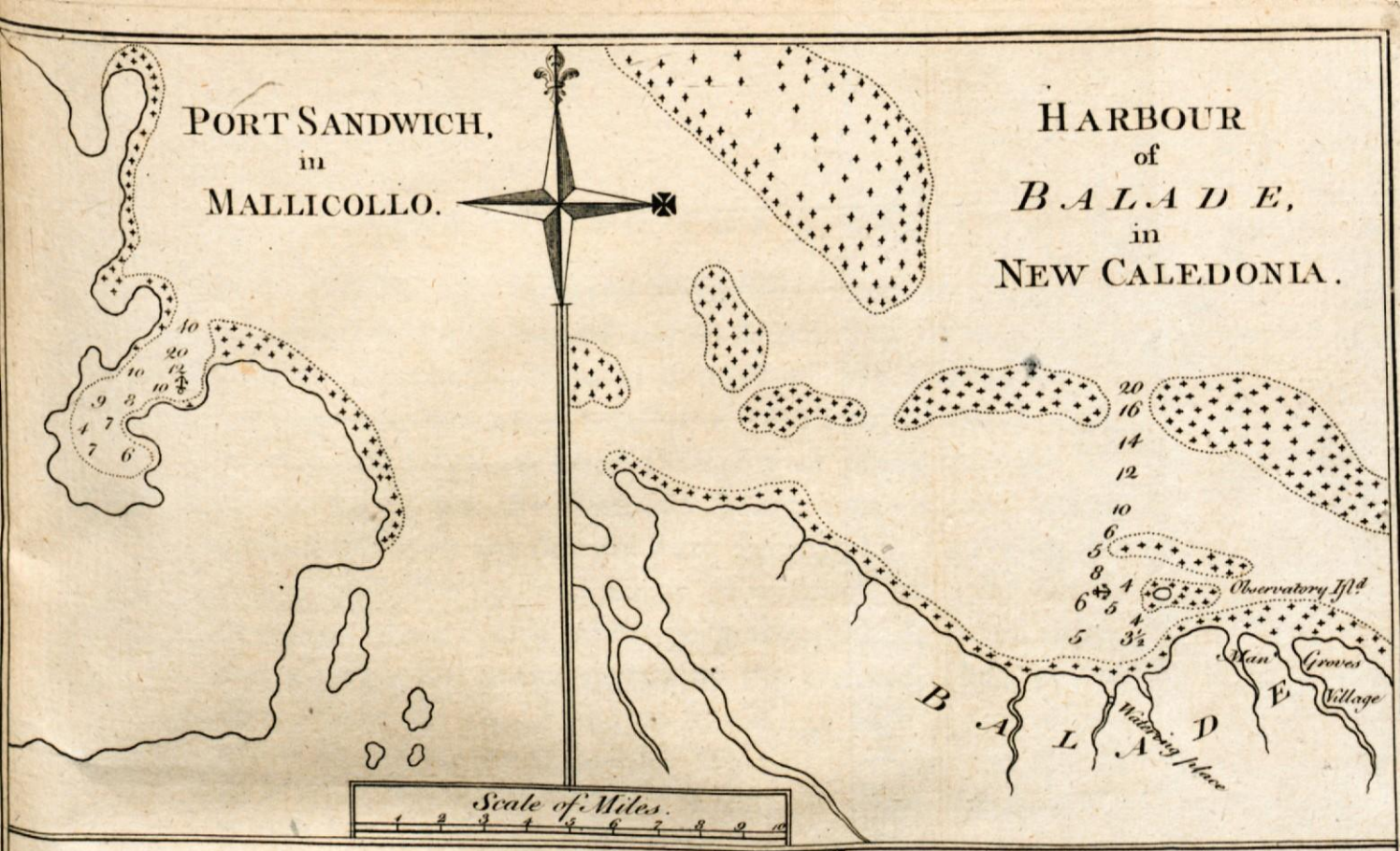
This harbour, which is ſituated on the N. E. ſide of Mallicollo, not far from the S. E. end, in latitude 16° 25′ 20″ S., longitude 167° 57′ 23″ E., I named Port Sandwich. It lies in S. W. by S. about one league, and is one-third of a league broad. A reef of rocks extends out a little way from each point; but the channel is of a good breadth, and hath in it from forty to twenty-four fathoms water. In the port, the depth of water is from twenty to four fathoms; and it is ſo ſheltered that no winds can diſturb a ſhip at anchor there. Another great advantage is, you can lie ſo near the ſhore, as to cover your people, who may be at work upon it.

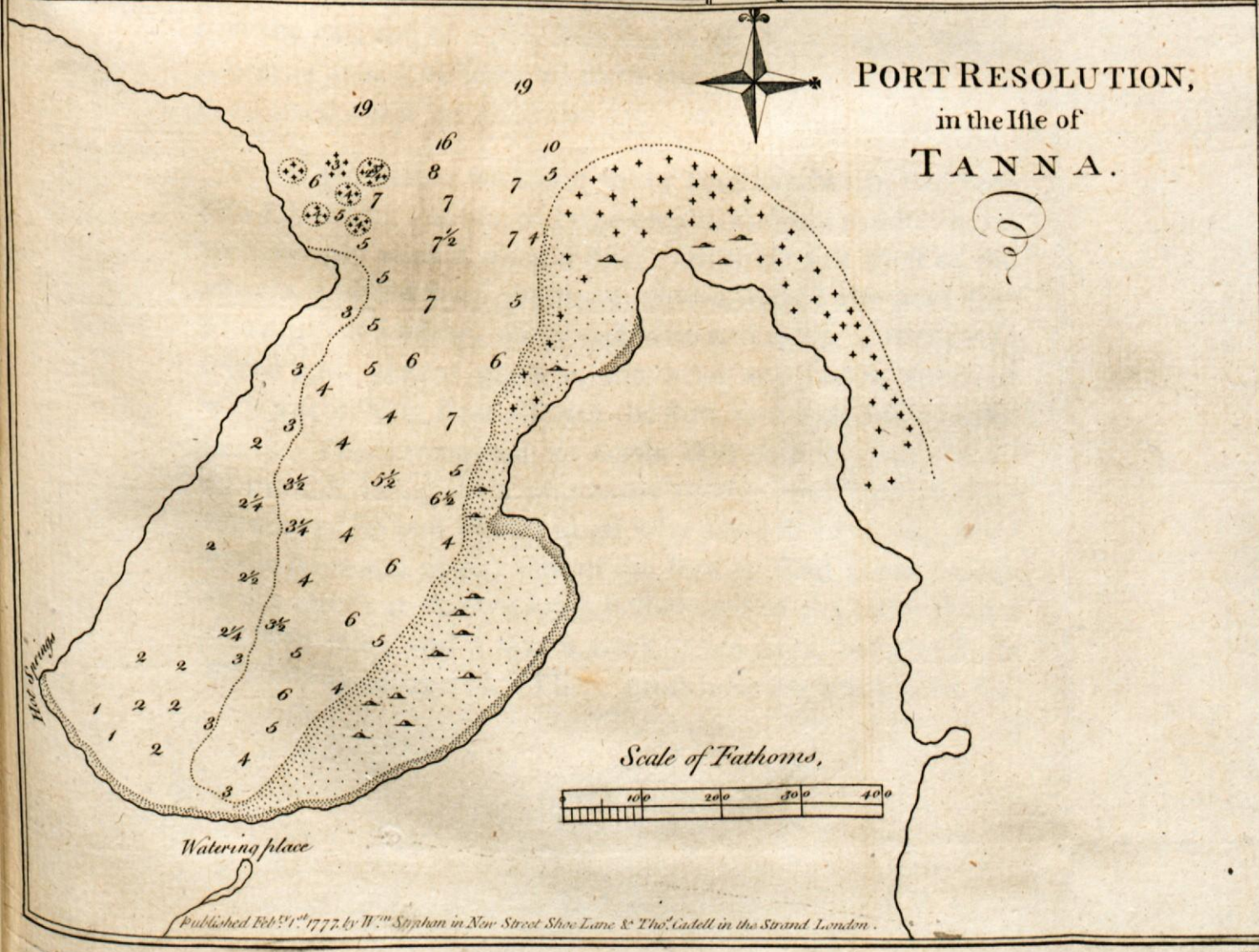
CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

An Account of the Diſcovery of ſeveral Iſlands, an Interview and Skirmiſh with the Inhabitants upon one of them. The Arrival of the Ship at Tanna, and the Reception we met with there.

1774. July. Saturday 23. SOON after we got to ſea, we had a breeze at E. S. E., with which we ſtood over for Ambrym till three o'clock in the afternoon, when the wind veering to E. N. E., we tacked and ſtretched to the S. E., and weathered the S. E. end of Mallicollo, off which we diſcovered three or four ſmall iſlands, that before appeared to be connected. At ſun-ſet the point bore S. 77° Weſt, diſtant three leagues, from which the coaſt ſeemed to trend away Weſt. At this time, the iſle of Ambrym extended from N. 3° E. to N. 65° E. The iſle of Paoom from N. 76° E. to S. 88° E.; and the iſle of Apee from S. 83° E. to S. 43° Eaſt. We ſtood for this laſt iſle, which we reached by midnight, and then brought to till day-break on Sunday 24. the 24th, when we made ſail to the S. E., with a view of plying up to the eaſtward on the ſouth ſide of Apee. At ſun-riſe, we diſcovered ſeveral more iſlands, extending from the S. E. point of Apee to the South as far as S. E. by S. The neareſt to us we reached by ten o'clock, and not being able to weather it, we tacked a mile from its ſhore in fourteen fathoms water. This iſland is about four leagues in circuit, is remarkable by having three high peaked hills upon it, by which it has obtained that name. In the P. M. the wind veering more to the North, we reſumed our courſe to the





Published Feb.y 1.st 1777. by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

Eaſt; and having weathered Threehills, ſtood for the group of ſmall iſles which lie off the S. E. point of Apee. Theſe I called Shepherd's Iſles, in honour of my worthy friend Dr. Shepherd, Plumian profeſſor of aſtronomy at Cambridge. Having a fine breeze, I had thoughts of going through between them; but the channels being narrow, and ſeeing broken water in the one we were ſteering for, I gave up the deſign, and bore up, in order to go without, or to the South of them. Before this could be accompliſhed, it fell calm, and we were left to the mercy of the current, cloſe to the iſles, where we could find no ſoundings with a line of an hundred and eighty fathoms. We had now land or iſlands in every direction, and were not able to count the number which lay round us. The mountain on Paoom was ſeen over the eaſt end of Apee, bearing N. N. W. at eight o'clock. A breeze at S. E. relieved us from the anxiety the calm had occaſioned; and we ſpent the night making ſhort boards. 1774. July. Sunday 24.

The night before we came out of Port Sandwich, two reddiſh fiſh, about the ſize of large bream, and not unlike them, were caught with hook and line. On theſe fiſh moſt of the officers, and ſome of the petty officers, dined the next day. The night following, every one who had eaten of them was ſeized with violent pains in the head and bones, attended with a ſcorching heat all over the ſkin, and numbneſs in the joints. There remained no doubt that this was occaſioned by the fiſh being of a poiſonous nature, and having communicated its bad effects to all who partook of them; even to the hogs and dogs. One of the former died about ſixteen hours after; it was not long, before one of the latter ſhared the ſame fate; and it was a week or ten days, before all the gentlemen recovered. Theſe muſt have been the ſame ſort of

1774. July. Sunday 24. of fiſh mentioned by Quiros*, under the name of Pargos, which poiſoned the crews of his ſhips, ſo that it was ſome time before they recovered; and we ſhould, doubtleſs, have been in the ſame ſituation, had more of them been eaten.

Monday 25. At day-break on the 25th, we made a ſhort ſtretch to the Eaſt of Shepherd's Iſles till after ſun-riſe, when, ſeeing no more land in that direction, we tacked and ſtood for the iſland we had ſeen in the South, having a gentle breeze at S. E. We paſſed to the Eaſt of Threehills, and likewiſe of a low iſle, which lies on the S. E. ſide of it, between a remarkable peaked rock which obtained the name of Monument, and a ſmall iſland named Twohills, on account of two peaked hills upon it, disjoined by a low and narrow iſthmus. The channel between this iſland and the Monument is near a mile broad, and twenty-four fathoms deep. Except this rock, which is only acceſſible to birds, we did not find an iſland on which people were not ſeen. At noon, we obſerved, in latitude 17° 18′ 30″; longitude, made from Port Sandwich, 45′ Eaſt. In this ſituation the Monument bore N. 16° Eaſt, diſtant two miles; Two hills bore N. 25° Weſt, diſtant two miles, and in a line with the S. W. part of Threehills; and the iſlands to the South extended from S. 16° 30′ E. to S. 42° Weſt.

Continuing our courſe to the South, at five P. M. we drew near the ſouthern lands, which we found to conſiſt of one large iſland, whoſe ſouthern and weſtern extremities extended beyond our ſight, and three or four ſmaller ones, lying off its North ſide. The two northernmoſt are much the largeſt, have a good height, and lie in the direction of E. by S. and W. by N. from each other, diſtant two leagues. I named the one

* Dalrymple's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 140, 141.

Montagu, and the other Hinchinbrook, and the large iſland Sandwich, in honour of my noble patron the Earl of Sandwich. Seeing broken water ahead, between Montagu and Hinchinbrook iſles, we tacked; and ſoon after it fell calm. The calm continued till ſeven o'clock the next morning, when it was ſucceeded by a breeze from the weſtward. During the calm, having been carried by the currents and a S. E. ſwell, four leagues to the W. N. W., we paſſed Hinchinbrook Iſle, ſaw the weſtern extremity of Sandwich Iſland, bearing S. S. W., about five leagues diſtant, and at the ſame time diſcovered a ſmall iſland to the Weſt of this direction. After getting the weſterly breeze, I ſteered S. E., in order to paſs between Montagu Iſle and the north end of Sandwich Iſland. At noon we were in the middle of the channel, and obſerved in latitude 17° 31′ S. The diſtance from one iſland to the other is about four or five miles; but the channel is not much above half that breadth, being contracted by breakers. We had no ſoundings in it with a line of forty fathoms.

1774. July. Monday 25. Tueſday 26.

As we paſſed Montagu Iſle ſeveral people came down to the ſea-ſide, and, by ſigns, ſeemed to invite us aſhore. Some were alſo ſeen on Sandwich Iſland, which exhibited a moſt delightful proſpect, being ſpotted with woods and lawns, agreeably diverſified, over the whole ſurface. It hath a gentle ſlope from the hills, which are of a moderate height, down to the ſea-coaſt. This is low and guarded by a chain of breakers, ſo that there is no approaching it at this part. But more to the Weſt, beyond Hinchinbrook Iſland, there ſeemed to run in a bay ſheltered from the reigning winds. The examining it not being ſo much an object with me as the getting to the South, in order to find the ſouthern extremity of the Archipelago, with this view I ſteered S. S. E.,

1774. July. Tueſday 26. being the direction of the coaſt of Sandwich Iſland. We had but juſt got through the paſſage, before the weſt wind left us to variable light airs and calms; ſo that we were apprehenſive of being carried back again by the currents, or rather of being obliged to return in order to avoid being driven on the ſhoals, as there was no anchorage, a line of an hundred and ſixty fathoms not reaching to the bottom. At length a breeze ſpringing up at S. W. we ſtood to S. E., and at ſun-ſet the Monument bore N. 14° 30′ Weſt, and Montagu Iſland N. 28° Weſt, diſtant three leagues. We judged we ſaw the S. E. extremity of Sandwich Iſland bearing about S. by E.

Wedneſ. 27. We continued to ſtand to S. E. till four A. M. on the 27th, when we tacked to the Weſt. At ſun-riſe having diſcovered a new land bearing South, and making in three hills, this occaſioned us to tack and ſtand towards it. At this time Montagu Iſle bore N. 52° Weſt, diſtant thirteen leagues; at noon it was nearly in the ſame direction, and the new land extended from S. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. to S. by W., and the three hills ſeemed to be connected. Our latitude, by obſervation, was 18° 1′ S., and the longitude, made from Port Sandwich, 1° 23′ E. We continued to ſtand to the S. E., with a gentle breeze at S. W. Thurſday 28. and S. S. W., till the 28th at ſun-riſe, when, the wind veering to the South, we tacked and ſtood to the Weſt. The three hills mentioned above, we now ſaw, belonged to one iſland, which extended from S. 35° to 71° Weſt, diſtant about ten or twelve leagues.

Retarded by contrary winds, calms, and the currents, that ſet to N. W., we were three days in gaining this ſpace; in which time we diſcovered an elevated land to the South of this. It firſt appeared in detached hummocks, but we judged it to be connected.

connected. At length on the 1ſt of Auguſt, about ten A. M. we got a fine breeze at E. S. E., which ſoon after veered to N. E., and we ſteered for the N. W. ſide of the iſland. Reaching it about two P. M., we ranged the weſt coaſt at one mile from ſhore, on which the inhabitants appeared in ſeveral parts, and by ſigns invited us to land. We continued to ſound without finding bottom, till we came before a ſmall bay, or bending of the coaſt, where, near a mile from ſhore, we found thirty and twenty-two fathoms water, a ſandy bottom. I had thoughts of anchoring here, but the wind almoſt inſtantly veered to N. W.; which being nearly on ſhore, I laid this deſign aſide. Beſides, I was unwilling to loſe the opportunity that now offered of getting to the South-eaſt, in order firſt to explore the lands which lay there. I therefore continued to range the coaſt to the South, at about the ſame diſtance from ſhore; but we ſoon got out of ſoundings. About a league to the South of this bay, which hath about two miles extent, is another more extenſive. Towards the evening, the breeze began to abate, ſo that it was ſunſet before we got the length of it. I intended not to ſtop here, and to ſtand to the South under an eaſy ſail all night, but at eight o'clock, as we were ſteering S. S. E., we ſaw a light ahead. Not knowing but it might be on ſome low detached iſle, dangerous to approach while dark, we hauled the wind, and ſpent the night ſtanding off and on, or rather driving to and fro; for we had but very little wind.

1774. Auguſt. Monday 1.

At ſun-riſe on the 2d, we ſaw no more land than the coaſt we were upon; but found that the currents had carried us ſome miles to the North, and we attempted, to little purpoſe, to regain what we had loſt. At noon we were about a league from the coaſt, which extended from S. S. E. to N. E.

Tueſday 2.

1774. Auguſt. Tueſday 2. Latitude obſerved 18° 46′ S. In the afternoon, finding the ſhip to drift, not only to the North, but in ſhore alſo, and being yet to the South of the bay we paſſed the day before, I had thoughts of getting to an anchor before night, while we had it in our power to make choice of a place. With this view, having hoiſted out two boats, one of them was ſent ahead to tow the ſhip; in the other Mr. Gilbert went, to ſound for anchorage. Soon after, the towing boat was ſent to aſſiſt him. So much time was ſpent in ſounding this bay, that the ſhip drove paſt, which made it neceſſary to call the boats on board to tow her off from the northern point. But this ſervice was performed by a breeze of wind, which, that moment, ſprung up at S. W.; ſo that as the boats got on board, we hoiſted them in, and then bore up for the North ſide of the iſland, intending once more to try to get round by the Eaſt. Mr. Gilbert informed me, that, at the South part of the bay, he found no ſoundings till cloſe to a ſteep ſtone beach, where he landed to taſte a ſtream of water he ſaw there, which proved to be ſalt. Some people were ſeen there, but they kept at a diſtance. Farther down the coaſt, that is to the North, he found twenty, twenty-four, and thirty fathoms, three-fourths of a mile, or a mile, from ſhore, the bottom a fine dark ſand.

Wedneſ. 3. On the 3d at ſun-riſe, we found ourſelves abreaſt a lofty promontory on the S. E. ſide of the iſland, and about three leagues from it. Having but little wind, and that from the South, right in our teeth, and being in want of fire-wood, I ſent Lieutenant Clerke with two boats to a ſmall iſlot which lies off the promontory, to endeavour to get ſome. In the mean time we continued to ply up with the ſhip; but what we gained by our ſails, we loſt by the current. At length,

towards

twards noon, we got a breeze at E. S. E. and E., with which we could lie up for the head; and ſoon after Mr. Clerke returned, having not been able to land, on account of an high ſurf on the ſhore. They met with no people on the iſle; but ſaw a large bat, and ſome birds, and caught a water-ſnake. At ſix o'clock P. M. we got in with the land, under the N. W. ſide of the head, where we anchored in ſeventeen fathoms water, the bottom a fine dark ſand, half a mile from ſhore; the point of the head bearing N. 18° Eaſt, diſtant half a league; the little iſlot before mentioned N. E. by E. ½ E., and the N. W. point of the bay N. 32° Weſt. Many people appeared on the ſhore, and ſome attempted to ſwim off to us; but having occaſion to ſend the boat ahead to ſound, they retired as ſhe drew near them. This, however, gave us a favourable idea of them. 1774. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 3.

On the 4th, at day-break, I went with two boats to examine the coaſt, to look for a proper landing-place, wood, and water. At this time, the natives began to aſſemble on the ſhore, and by ſigns invited us to land. I went firſt to a ſmall beach, which is towards the head, where I found no good landing, on account of ſome rocks which every where lined the coaſt. I, however, put the boat's bow to the ſhore, and gave cloth, medals, &c. to ſome people who were there. For this treatment they offered to haul the boats over the breakers to the ſandy beach; which I thought a friendly offer, but had reaſon afterwards to alter my opinion. When they found I would not do as they deſired, they made ſigns for us to go down into the bay, which we accordingly did, and they ran along ſhore abreaſt of us, their number increaſing prodigiouſly. I put into the ſhore in two or three places, but, not liking the ſituation, did not land. By this time, I believe, the Thurſday 4.

1774. August. Thurſday 4.

the natives conceived what I wanted, as they directed me round a rocky point, where, on a fine ſandy beach, I ſtepped out of the boat without wetting a foot, in the face of a vaſt multitude, with only a green branch in my hand, which I had before got from one of them. I took but one man out of the boat with me, and ordered the other boat to lie to a little diſtance off. They received me with great courteſy and politeneſs; and would retire back from the boat on my making the leaſt motion with my hand. A man, whom I took to be a chief, ſeeing this, made them form a ſemicircle round the boat's bow, and beat ſuch as attempted to break through this order. This man I loaded with preſents, giving likewiſe to others, and aſked by ſigns for freſh water, in hopes of ſeeing where they got it. The chief immediately ſent a man for ſome, who ran to a houſe, and preſently returned with a little in a bamboo; ſo that I gained but little information by this. I next aſked, by the ſame means, for ſomething to eat; and they as readily brought me a yam, and ſome cocoa-nuts. In ſhort, I was charmed with their behaviour; and the only thing which could give the leaſt ſuſpicion was, that moſt of them were armed with clubs, ſpears, darts, and bows and arrows. For this reaſon I kept my eye continually upon the chief, and watched his looks as well as his actions. He made many ſigns to me to haul the boat up upon the ſhore, and at laſt ſlipped into the crowd, where I obſerved him ſpeak to ſeveral people, and then return to me, repeating ſigns to haul the boat up, and heſitating a good deal before he would receive ſome ſpike-nails which I then offered him. This made me ſuſpect ſomething was intended, and immediately I ſtepped into the boat, telling them by ſigns that I ſhould ſoon return. But they were not for parting ſo ſoon, and now attempted, by force

Painted by W. Hodges.

The Landing at ERRAMANGA *one of the* NEW HEBRIDES.

Engraved by J.K.Sherwin.
N.° LXII.

Published Febr. 1.ST 1777. *Wm Strahan, New Street, Shoe Lane, & Thos Cadell, in the Strand, London.*

force, what they could not obtain by gentler means. The gang-board happened unluckily to be laid out for me to come into the boat. I ſay unluckily, for if it had not been out, and if the crew had been a little quicker in getting the boat off, the natives might not have had time to put their deſign in execution, nor would the following diſagreeable ſcene have happened. As we were putting off the boat, they laid hold of the gang-board, and unhooked it off the boat's ſtern. But as they did not take it away, I thought this had been done by accident, and ordered the boat in again to take it up. Then they themſelves hooked it over the boat's ſtem, and attempted to haul her aſhore; others, at the ſame time, ſnatched the oars out of the people's hands. On my pointing a muſquet at them, they in ſome meaſure deſiſted, but returned in an inſtant ſeemingly determined to haul the boat aſhore. At the head of this party was the chief; the others, who could not come at the boat, ſtood behind with darts, ſtones, and bows and arrows in hand, ready to ſupport them. Signs and threats having no effect, our own ſafety became the only conſideration; and yet I was unwilling to fire on the multitude, and reſolved to make the chief alone fall a victim to his own treachery; but my muſquet at this critical moment miſſed fire. Whatever idea they might have formed of the arms we held in our hands, they muſt now have looked upon them as childiſh weapons, and began to let us ſee how much better theirs were, by throwing ſtones and darts, and by ſhooting arrows. This made it abſolutely neceſſary for me to give orders to fire. The firſt diſcharge threw them into confuſion; but a ſecond was hardly ſufficient to drive them off the beach; and after all, they continued to throw ſtones from behind the trees and buſhes, and, every now and then, to pop out and throw a

1774. Auguſt. Thurſday 4.

1774. Auguſt. Thurſday 4.

dart. Four lay, to all appearance, dead on the ſhore; but two of them afterwards crawled into the buſhes. Happy it was for theſe people, that not half our muſquets would go off, otherwiſe many more muſt have fallen. We had one man wounded in the cheek with a dart, the point of which was as thick as my finger, and yet it entered above two inches; which ſhews that it muſt have come with great force, though indeed we were very near them. An arrow ſtruck Mr. Gilbert's naked breaſt, who was about thirty yards off; but probably it had ſtruck ſomething before; for it hardly penetrated the ſkin. The arrows were pointed with hard wood.

As ſoon as we got on board, I ordered the anchor to be weighed, with a view of anchoring near the landing-place. While this was doing, ſeveral people appeared on the low rocky point, diſplaying two oars we had loſt in the ſcuffle. I looked on this as a ſign of ſubmiſſion, and of their wanting to give us the oars. I was, nevertheleſs, prevailed on to fire a four pound ſhot at them, to let them ſee the effect of our great guns. The ball fell ſhort, but frightened them ſo much, that none were ſeen afterwards; and they left the oars ſtanding up againſt the buſhes.

It was now calm; but the anchor was hardly at the bow before a breeze ſprung up at North, of which we took the advantage, ſet our ſails, and plyed out of the bay, as it did not ſeem capable of ſupplying our wants, with that conveniency I wiſhed to have. Beſides, I always had it in my power to return to this place, in caſe I ſhould find none more convenient farther South.

Theſe iſlanders ſeemed to be a different race from thoſe of Mallicollo, and ſpoke a different language. They are of

the middle ſize, have a good ſhape, and tolerable features. Their colour is very dark, and they paint their faces, ſome with black, and others with red pigment. Their hair is very curly and criſp, and ſomewhat woolly. I ſaw a few women, and I thought them ugly; they wore a kind of petticoat made of palm-leaves, or ſome plant like it. But the men, like thoſe of Mallicollo, were in a manner naked; having only the belt about the waiſt, and the piece of cloth, or leaf, uſed as a wrapper*. I ſaw no canoes with theſe people, nor were any ſeen in any part of this iſland. They live in houſes covered with thatch, and their plantations are laid out by line, and fenced round. 1774. Auguſt. Thurſday 4.

At two o'clock in the afternoon, we were clear of the bay, bore up round the head, and ſteered S. S. E. for the South end of the iſland, having a fine breeze at N. W. On the S. W. ſide of the head is a pretty deep bay, which ſeemed to run in behind the one on the N. W. ſide. Its ſhores are low, and the adjacent lands appeared very fertile. It is expoſed to the S. E. winds; for which reaſon, until it be better known, the N. W. bay is preferable, becauſe it is ſheltered from the reigning winds; and the winds to which it is open, viz. from N. W. by N. to E. by N., ſeldom blow ſtrong. The promontory, or peninſula, which disjoins theſe two bays, I named Traitor's Head, from the treacherous behaviour of its inhabitants. It is the N. E. point of the iſland, ſituated in the latitude 18° 43′ South, longitude 169° 28′ Eaſt, and terminates in a ſaddle hill which is of height ſufficient to be ſeen ſixteen or eighteen leagues. As we advanced to S. S. E. the new iſland, we had before diſcovered, began to appear over the S. E. point of the one near us, bearing S. ¼ E., diſtant ten or twelve leagues. After leaving this one, we ſteered for the

* See the Note, p. 34.

1774. August. Eaſt end of the other, being directed by a great light we ſaw upon it.

Friday 5. At one o'clock the next morning, drawing near the ſhore, we tacked, and ſpent the remainder of the night making ſhort boards. At ſun-riſe we diſcovered a high table land (an iſland) bearing E. by S., and a ſmall low iſle in the direction of N. N. E., which we had paſſed in the night without ſeeing it. Traitor's Head was ſtill in ſight, bearing N. 20° Weſt, diſtant fifteen leagues, and the iſland to the South extended from S. 7° Weſt to S. 87° Weſt, diſtant three or four miles. We then found that the light we had ſeen in the night, was occaſioned by a volcano, which we obſerved to throw up vaſt quantities of fire and ſmoke, with a rumbling noiſe heard at a great diſtance. We now made ſail for the iſland; and, preſently after, diſcovered a ſmall inlet which had the appearance of being a good harbour. In order to be better informed, I ſent away two armed boats, under the command of Lieutenant Cooper, to ſound it; and, in the mean while, we ſtood on and off with the ſhip, to be ready to follow, or give them any aſſiſtance they might want. On the Eaſt point of the entrance, we obſerved a number of people, and ſeveral houſes and canoes; and when our boats entered the harbour they launched ſome, and followed them, but came not near. It was not long before Mr. Cooper made the ſignal for anchorage; and we ſtood in with the ſhip. The wind being at Weſt, and our courſe S. S. W., we borrowed cloſe to the Weſt point, and paſſed over ſome ſunken rocks, which might have been avoided by keeping a little more to the Eaſt, or about one-third channel over. The wind left us as ſoon as we were within the entrance, and obliged us to drop an anchor in four fathoms water. After this, the

 boats

boats were ſent again to ſound; and, in the mean time, the launch was hoiſted out, in order to carry out anchors to warp in by, as ſoon as we ſhould be acquainted with the channel. 1774. Auguſt.

While we were thus employed, many of the natives got together in parties, on ſeveral parts of the ſhore, all armed with bows, ſpears, &c. Some ſwam off to us, others came in canoes. At firſt they were ſhy, and kept at the diſtance of a ſtone's throw; they grew inſenſibly bolder; and, at laſt, came under our ſtern, and made ſome exchanges. The people in one of the firſt canoes, after coming as near as they durſt, threw towards us ſome cocoa-nuts. I went into a boat and picked them up, giving them in return ſome cloth and other articles. This induced others to come under the ſtern, and along-ſide, where their behaviour was inſolent and daring. They wanted to carry off every thing within their reach; they got hold of the fly of the enſign, and would have torn it from the ſtaff; others attempted to knock the rings off the rudder; but the greateſt trouble they gave us was to look after the buoys of our anchors, which were no ſooner thrown out of the boats, or let go from the ſhip, than they got hold of them. A few muſquets fired in the air had no effect; but a four-pounder frightened them ſo much, that they quitted their canoes that inſtant, and took to the water. But as ſoon as they found themſelves unhurt, they got again into their canoes; gave us ſome halloos; flouriſhed their weapons; and returned once more to the buoys. This put us to the expence of a few muſquetoon ſhot, which had the deſired effect. Although none were hurt, they were afterwards afraid to come near the buoys; very ſoon all retired on ſhore; and we were permitted to ſit down to dinner undiſturbed.

1774. Auguſt. Thurſday 4. During theſe tranſactions, a friendly old man in a ſmall canoe made ſeveral trips between us and the ſhore, bringing off each time a few cocoa-nuts, or a yam, and taking in exchange whatever we gave him. Another was on the gangway when the great gun was fired, but I could not prevail on him to ſtay there long. Towards the evening, after the ſhip was moored, I landed at the head of the harbour, in the S. E. corner, with a ſtrong party of men, without any oppoſition being made by a great number of the natives who were aſſembled in two parties, the one on our right, the other on our left, armed with clubs, darts, ſpears, ſlings and ſtones, bows and arrows, &c. After diſtributing to the old people, (for we could diſtinguiſh no chief) and ſome others, preſents of cloth, medals, &c. I ordered two caſks to be filled with water out of a pond about twenty paces behind the landing-place; giving the natives to underſtand, that this was one of the articles we wanted. Beſides water, we got from them a few cocoa-nuts, which ſeemed to be in plenty on the trees; but they could not be prevailed upon, to part with any of their weapons. Theſe they held in conſtant readineſs, and in the proper attitudes of offence and defence; ſo that little was wanting to make them attack us; at leaſt we thought ſo, by their preſſing ſo much upon us, and in ſpite of our endeavours to keep them off. Our early re-embarking probably diſconcerted their ſcheme; and after that, they all retired. The friendly old man before mentioned, was in one of theſe parties; and we judged, from his conduct, that his temper was pacific.

CHAP. V.

An Intercourſe eſtabliſhed with the Natives; ſome Account of the Iſland, and a Variety of Incidents that happened during our Stay at it.

AS we wanted to take in a large quantity both of wood and water, and as, when I was on ſhore, I had found it practicable to lay the ſhip much nearer the landing-place than ſhe now was, which would greatly facilitate that work, as well as over-awe the natives, and enable us better to cover and protect the working party on ſhore; with this view, on the 6th, we went to work to tranſport the ſhip to the place I deſigned to moor her in. While we were about this, we obſerved the natives aſſembling from all parts, and forming themſelves into two parties, as they did the preceding evening, one on each ſide the landing-place, to the amount of ſome thouſands, armed as before. A canoe, ſometimes conducted by one, and at other times by two or three men, now and then, came off, bringing a few cocoa-nuts or plantains. Theſe they gave us without aſking for any return; but I took care that they ſhould always have ſomething. Their chief deſign ſeemed to be to invite us on ſhore. One of thoſe who came off was the old man, who had already ingratiated himſelf into our favour. I made him underſtand, by ſigns, that they were to lay aſide their weapons, took thoſe which were in the canoe and threw them overboard, and made him a preſent of a large piece of cloth. There was no doubt that he underſtood me, and made my requeſt known

1774. Auguſt.

Saturday 6.

1774. August. Saturday 6. known to his countrymen. For as ſoon as he landed, we obſerved him to go firſt to the one party, and then to the other; nor was he, ever after, ſeen by us with any thing like a weapon in his hand. After this, three fellows came in a canoe under the ſtern, one of them brandiſhing a club, with which he ſtruck the ſhip's ſide, and committed other acts of defiance, but at laſt offered to exchange it for a ſtring of beads, and ſome other trifles. Theſe were ſent down to him by a line; but the moment they were in his poſſeſſion, he and his companions paddled off in all haſte, without giving the club or any thing elſe in return. This was what I expected, and indeed what I was not ſorry for, as I wanted an opportunity to ſhew the multitude on ſhore, the effect of our firearms, without materially hurting any of them. Having a fowling-piece loaded with ſmall-ſhot (N° 3.) I gave the fellow the contents; and, when they were above muſquet-ſhot off, I ordered ſome of the muſquetoons, or wall-pieces, to be fired, which made them leap out of the canoe, keep under her off ſide, and ſwim with her aſhore. This tranſaction ſeemed to make little or no impreſſion on the people there. On the contrary, they began to halloo, and to make ſport of it.

After mooring the ſhip, by four anchors, with her broadſide to the landing-place, hardly muſquet-ſhot off, and placing our artillery in ſuch a manner as to command the whole harbour, I embarked with the marines, and a party of ſeamen, in three boats, and rowed in for the ſhore. It hath been already mentioned, that the two diviſions of the natives were drawn up on each ſide the landing-place. They had left a ſpace between them of about thirty or forty yards, in which were laid, to the moſt advantage, a few ſmall bunches of plantains, a yam, and two or three roots. Between theſe

and

Painted by W. Hodges.

Engraved by I.K.Sherwin.

The Landing at TANNA *one of the* NEW HEBRIDES.

N° LIX.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777. by Wm. Strahan, New Street, Shoe Lane, & Thos. Cadell in the Strand, London.

and the water were ſtuck upright in the ſand, for what purpoſe I never could learn, four ſmall reeds, about two feet from each other, in a line at right angles to the ſhore, where they remained for two or three days after. The old man before mentioned, and two more, ſtood by theſe things, inviting us, by ſigns, to land; but I had not forgot the trap I was ſo near being caught in at the laſt iſland; and this looked ſomething like it. We anſwered, by making ſigns for the two diviſions to retire farther back, and give us more room. The old man ſeemed to deſire them ſo to do, but no more regard was paid to him than to us. More were continually joining them, and, except two or three old men, not one unarmed. In ſhort, every thing conſpired to make us believe they meant to attack us as ſoon as we ſhould be on ſhore; the conſequence of which was eaſily ſuppoſed; many of them muſt have been killed and wounded, and we ſhould hardly have eſcaped unhurt; two things I equally wiſhed to prevent. Since, therefore, they would not give us the room we required, I thought it was better to frighten them into it, than to oblige them by the deadly effect of our fire-arms. I accordingly ordered a muſquet to be fired over the party on our right, which was by far the ſtrongeſt body; but the alarm it gave them was momentary. In an inſtant they recovered themſelves, and began to diſplay their weapons. One fellow ſhewed us his backſide, in a manner which plainly conveyed his meaning. After this I ordered three or four more muſquets to be fired. This was the ſignal for the ſhip to fire a few great guns, which preſently diſperſed them; and then we landed, and marked out the limits, on the right and left, by a line. Our old friend ſtood his ground, though deſerted by his two companions, and I rewarded his confidence with a preſent. The natives came gradually

1774. Auguſt. Saturday 6.

1774. August. Saturday 6.

gradually to us, ſeemingly in a more friendly manner; ſome even without their weapons, but by far the greateſt part brought them; and when we made ſigns to lay them down, they gave us to underſtand that we muſt lay down ours firſt. Thus all parties ſtood armed. The preſents I made to the old people, and to ſuch as ſeemed to be of conſequence, had little effect on their conduct. They indeed climbed the cocoa-nut trees, and threw us down the nuts, without requiring any thing for them; but I took care that they ſhould always have ſomewhat in return. I obſerved that many were afraid to touch what belonged to us; and they ſeemed to have no notion of exchanging one thing for another. I took the old man (whoſe name we now found to be Paowang) to the woods, and made him underſtand, I wanted to cut down ſome trees to take on board the ſhip; cutting ſome down at the ſame time, which we put into one of our boats, together with a few ſmall caſks of water, with a view of letting the people ſee what it was we chiefly wanted. Paowang very readily gave his conſent to cut wood; nor was there any one who made the leaſt objection. He only deſired the cocoa-nut trees might not be cut down. Matters being thus ſettled, we embarked and returned on board to dinner, and, immediately after, they all diſperſed. I never learnt that any one was hurt by our ſhot, either on this or the preceding day; which was a very happy circumſtance. In the afternoon having landed again, we loaded the launch with water, and having made three hauls with the ſeine, caught upwards of three hundred pounds of mullet and other fiſh. It was ſome time before any of the natives appeared, and not above twenty or thirty at laſt, amongſt whom was our truſty friend Paowang, who made us a preſent of a ſmall pig, which was the only one we got at this iſle, or that was offered us.

1774. Auguſt. Saturday 6.

During the night, the volcano, which was about four miles to the Weſt of us, vomited up vaſt quantities of fire and ſmoke, as it had alſo done the night before; and the flames were ſeen to riſe above the hill which lay between us and it. At every eruption, it made a long rumbling noiſe like that of thunder, or the blowing up of large mines. A heavy ſhower of rain, which fell at this time, ſeemed to increaſe it; and the wind blowing from the ſame quarter, the air was loaded with its aſhes, which fell ſo thick that every thing was covered with the duſt. It was a kind of fine ſand, or ſtone, ground or burnt to powder, and was exceedingly troubleſome to the eyes.

Sunday 7.

Early in the morning of the 7th, the natives began again to aſſemble near the watering-place, armed as uſual, but not in ſuch numbers as at firſt. After breakfaſt, we landed, in order to cut wood and fill water. I found many of the iſlanders much inclined to be friends with us, eſpecially the old people; on the other hand, moſt of the younger were daring and inſolent, and obliged us to keep to our arms. I ſtaid till I ſaw no diſturbance was like to happen, and then returned to the ſhip, leaving the party under the command of Lieutenants Clerke and Edgcumbe. When they came on board to dinner, they informed me that the people continued to behave in the ſame inconſiſtent manner as in the morning; but more eſpecially one man, whom Mr. Edgcumbe was obliged to fire at, and believed he had ſtruck with a ſwan-ſhot. After that the others behaved with more diſcretion; and as ſoon as our people embarked they all retired. While we were ſitting at dinner an old man came on board, looked into many parts of the ſhip, and then went aſhore again.

1774. Auguſt. Sunday 7. In the afternoon, only a few of thoſe who lived in the neighbourhood, with whom we were now upon a tolerable footing, made their appearance at the watering-place. Paowang brought us an axe which had been left by our people, either in the woods or on the beach, and found by ſome of the natives. A few other articles were afterwards returned to us, which either they had ſtolen, or we had loſt by our negligence. So careful were they now not to offend us in this reſpect.

Monday 8. Early the next morning, I ſent the launch, protected by a party of marines in another boat, to take in ballaſt, which we wanted. This work was done before breakfaſt; and after it, ſhe was ſent for wood and water, and with her the people employed in this ſervice, under the protection of a ſerjeant's guard, which was now thought ſufficient, as the natives ſeemed to be pretty well reconciled to us. I was told, that they aſked our people to go home with them, on condition they ſtripped naked as they were. This ſhews that they had no deſign to rob them; whatever other they might have.

Tueſday 9. On the 9th, I ſent the launch for more ballaſt, and the guard and wooders to the uſual place. With theſe I went myſelf, and found a good many of the natives collected together, whoſe behaviour, though armed, was courteous and obliging; ſo that there was no longer any occaſion to mark out the limits by a line: they obſerved them without this precaution. As it was neceſſary for Mr. Wales's inſtruments to remain on ſhore all the middle of the day, the guard did not return to dinner, as they had done before, till relieved by others. When I came off, I prevailed on a young man, whoſe name was Whā-ā-gou, to accompany me. Before dinner

dinner I ſhewed him every part of the ſhip; but did not obſerve that any one thing fixed his attention a moment, or cauſed in him the leaſt ſurpriſe. He had no knowledge of goats, dogs, or cats, calling them all hogs *(Booga* or *Boogas)*. I made him a preſent of a dog and a bitch, as he ſhewed a liking to that kind of animal. Soon after he came on board, ſome of his friends followed in a canoe, and enquired for him, probably doubtful of his ſafety. He looked out of the quarter-gallery, and having ſpoken to them, they went aſhore, and quickly returned with a cock, a little ſugar-cane, and a few cocoa-nuts, as a preſent to me. Though he ſat down with us, he did but juſt taſte our ſalt pork, but eat pretty heartily of yam, and drank a glaſs of wine. After dinner I made him preſents, and then conducted him aſhore. 1774. Auguſt. Tueſday 9.

As ſoon as we landed, the youth and ſome of his friends took me by the hand, with a view, as I underſtood, to conduct me to their habitations. We had not gone far, before ſome of them, for what reaſon I know not, were unwilling I ſhould proceed; in conſequence of which the whole company ſtopped; and, if I was not miſtaken, a perſon was diſpatched for ſomething or other to give me; for I was deſired to ſit down and wait, which I accordingly did. During this interval, ſeveral of our gentlemen paſſed us, at which they ſhewed great uneaſineſs, and importuned me ſo much to order them back, that I was at laſt obliged to comply. They were jealous of our going up the country, or even along the ſhore of the harbour. While I was waiting here, our friend Paowang came with a preſent of fruit and roots, carried by about twenty men; in order, as I ſuppoſed, to make it appear the greater. One had a ſmall

1774. August. Tueſday 9.

bunch of plantains, another a yam, a third a cocoa-nut, &c.; but two men might have carried the whole with eaſe. This preſent was in return for ſomething I had given him in the morning; however, I thought the leaſt I could do now, was to pay the porters.

After I had diſpatched Paowang, I returned to Whā-ā-gou and his friends, who were ſtill for detaining me. They ſeemed to wait with great impatience for ſomething, and to be unwilling and aſhamed to take away the two dogs, without making me a return. As night was approaching, I preſſed to be gone; with which they complied, and ſo we parted.

The preceding day, Mr. Forſter learnt from the people the proper name of the iſland, which they call Tanna; and this day I learnt from them the names of thoſe in the neighbourhood. The one we touched at laſt is called Erromango; the ſmall iſle, which we diſcovered the morning we landed here, Immer; the Table Iſland to the Eaſt, diſcovered at the ſame time, Erronan or Footoona; and an iſland which lies to the S. E. Annattom. All theſe iſlands are to be ſeen from Tanna.

They gave us to underſtand, in a manner which I thought admitted of no doubt, that they eat human fleſh, and that circumciſion was practiſed amongſt them. They began the ſubject of eating human fleſh, of their own accord, by aſking us if we did; otherwiſe I ſhould never have thought of aſking them ſuch a queſtion. I have heard people argue, that no nation could be cannibals, if they had other fleſh to eat, or did not want food; thus deriving the cuſtom from neceſſity. The people of this iſland can be under no ſuch neceſſity; they have fine pork and fowls, and plenty of roots and fruits.

But ſince we have not actually ſeen them eat human fleſh, it will admit of doubt with ſome, whether they are cannibals. 1774. Auguſt. Tueſday 9.

When I got on board, I learnt that, when the launch was on the weſt ſide of the harbour taking in ballaſt, one of the men employed on this work, had ſcalded his fingers in taking a ſtone up out of ſome water. This circumſtance produced the diſcovery of ſeveral hot ſprings, at the foot of the cliff, and rather below high-water mark.

This day Mr. Wales, and two or three of the officers, advanced a little, for the firſt time, into the iſland. They met with a ſmall ſtraggling village, the inhabitants of which treated them with great civility; and the next morning Mr. Forſter and his party, and ſome others, made another excurſion inland. They met with ſeveral fine plantations of plantains, ſugar-canes, yams, &c.; and the natives were courteous and civil. Indeed, by this time, the people, eſpecially thoſe in our neighbourhood, were ſo well reconciled to us, that they ſhewed not the leaſt diſlike at our rambling about in the ſkirts of the woods, ſhooting, &c. In the afternoon, ſome boys having got behind thickets, and having thrown two or three ſtones at our people who were cutting wood, they were fired at by the petty officers preſent on duty. Being aſhore at the time, I was alarmed at hearing the report of the muſquets, and ſeeing two or three boys run out of the wood. When I knew the cauſe, I was much diſpleaſed at ſo wanton an uſe being made of our fire-arms, and took meaſures to prevent it for the future. Wind ſoutherly, with heavy ſhowers of rain. Wedneſd. 10.

During the night, and alſo all the 11th, the volcano was exceedingly troubleſome, and made a terrible noiſe, throwing up prodigious columns of fire and ſmoke at each exploſion, Thurſday 11.

1774. August. Thurſday 11. ploſion, which happened every three or four minutes; and, at one time, great ſtones were ſeen high in the air. Beſides the neceſſary work of wooding and watering, we ſtruck the main-top-maſt to fix new treſtle-trees and back-ſtays. Mr. Forſter and his party went up the hill on the weſt ſide of the harbour, where he found three places from whence ſmoke of a ſulphureous ſmell iſſued, through cracks or fiſſures in the earth. The ground about theſe was exceedingly hot, and parched or burnt, and they ſeemed to keep pace with the volcano; for, at every exploſion of the latter, the quantity of ſmoke or ſteam in theſe was greatly increaſed, and forced out ſo as to riſe in ſmall columns, which we ſaw from the ſhip, and had taken for common fires made by the natives. At the foot of this hill are the hot ſprings before mentioned.

In the afternoon, Mr. Forſter having begun his botanical reſearches on the other ſide of the harbour, fell in with our friend Paowang's houſe, where he ſaw moſt of the articles I had given him, hanging on the adjoining trees and buſhes, as if they were not worthy of being under his roof.

Friday 12. On the 12th, ſome of the officers accompanied Mr. Forſter to the hot places he had been at the preceding day. A thermometer placed in a little hole made in one of them, roſe from 80, at which it ſtood in the open air, to 170. Several other parts of the hill emitted ſmoke or ſteam all the day, and the volcano was unuſually furious, inſomuch that the air was loaded with its aſhes. The rain which fell at this time, was a compound of water, ſand, and earth; ſo that it properly might be called ſhowers of mire. Whichever way the wind was, we were plagued with the aſhes; unleſs it blew very ſtrong indeed from the oppoſite direction.

Not-

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

VIEW IN THE ISLAND OF TANNA.

Engrav'd by W. Woollett.

N° XXIX

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

Notwithſtanding the natives ſeemed well enough ſatisfied with the few expeditions we had made in the neighbourhood, they were unwilling we ſhould extend them farther. As a proof of this, ſome undertook to guide the gentlemen when they were in the country, to a place where they might ſee the mouth of the volcano. They very readily embraced the offer; and were conducted down to the harbour, before they perceived the cheat. 1774. Auguſt. Friday 12.

The 13th, wind at N. E., gloomy weather. The only thing worthy of note this day, was, that Paowang being at dinner with us on board, I took the opportunity to ſhew him ſeveral parts of the ſhip, and various articles, in hopes of finding out ſomething which they might value, and be induced to take from us in exchange for refreſhments; for what we got of this kind was trifling. But he looked on every thing that was ſhewn him with the utmoſt indifference; nor did he take notice of any one thing except a wooden ſand-box, which he ſeemed to admire, and turned two or three times over in his hand. Saturday 13.

Next morning, after breakfaſt, a party of us ſet out for the country, to try if we could not get a nearer and better view of the Volcano. We went by the way of one of thoſe hot ſmoking places before mentioned, and dug a hole in the hotteſt part, into which a thermometer of Fahrenheit's conſtruction was put; and the mercury preſently roſe to 100°. It remained in the hole two minutes and a half without either riſing or falling. The earth about this place was a kind of white clay, had a ſulphureous ſmell, and was ſoft and wet, the ſurface only excepted, over which was ſpread a thin dry cruſt, that had upon it ſome ſulphur, and a vitriolic ſubſtance, Sunday 14.

1774. August. Sunday 14. taſting like alum. The place affected by the heat was not above eight or ten yards ſquare; and near it were ſome fig-trees, which ſpread their branches over a part of it, and ſeemed to like their ſituation. We thought that this extraordinary heat was cauſed by the ſteam of boiling water, ſtrongly impregnated with ſulphur. I was told that ſome of the other places were larger than this; though we did not go out of the road to look at them, but proceeded up the hill through a country ſo covered with trees, ſhrubs, and plants, that the bread-fruit and cocoa-nut trees, which ſeem to have been planted here by Nature, were in a manner choked up. Here and there, we met with an houſe, ſome few people, and plantations. Theſe latter we found in different ſtates; ſome of long ſtanding; others lately cleared; and ſome only clearing, and before any thing had been planted. The clearing a piece of ground for a plantation, ſeemed to be a work of much labour, conſidering the tools they had to work with, which, though much inferior to thoſe at the Society Iſles, are of the ſame kind. Their method is, however, judicious, and as expeditious as it can well be. They lop off the ſmall branches of the large trees, dig under the roots, and there burn the branches and ſmall ſhrubs and plants which they root up. The ſoil, in ſome parts, is a rich black mould; in other parts, it ſeemed to be compoſed of decayed vegetables, and of the aſhes the volcano ſends forth throughout all its neighbourhood. Happening to turn out of the common path, we came into a plantation where we found a man at work, who, either out of good-nature, or to get us the ſooner out of his territories, undertook to be our guide. We followed him accordingly; but had not gone far before we came to the junction of two roads, in one of which ſtood another man with a ſling and a ſtone, which he thought proper to lay down

down when a muſquet was pointed at him. The attitude in which we found him, the ferocity appearing in his looks, and his behaviour after, convinced us that he meant to defend the path he ſtood in. He, in ſome meaſure, gained his point; for our guide took the other road, and we followed; but not without ſuſpecting he was leading us out of the common way. The other man went with us likewiſe, counting us ſeveral times over, and hallooing, as we judged, for aſſiſtance; for we were preſently joined by two or three more, among whom was a young woman with a club in her hand. By theſe people we were conducted to the brow of a hill, and ſhewn a road, leading down to the harbour, which they wanted us to take. Not chooſing to comply, we returned to that we had left, which we purſued alone, our guide refuſing to go with us. After aſcending another ridge, as thickly covered with wood as thoſe we had come over, we ſaw yet other hills between us and the volcano, which ſeemed as far off as at our firſt ſetting out. This diſcouraged us from proceeding farther, eſpecially as we could get no one to be our guide. We, therefore, came to a reſolution to return; and had but juſt put this in execution when we met between twenty and thirty people, whom the fellow before mentioned had collected together, with a deſign, as we judged, to oppoſe our advancing into the country; but as they ſaw us returning they ſuffered us to paſs unmoleſted. Some of them put us into the right road, accompanied us down the hill, made us ſtop by the way, to entertain us with cocoa-nuts, plantains, and ſugar-cane; and what we did not eat on the ſpot, they brought down the hill with us. Thus we found theſe people hoſpitable, civil, and good-natured, when not prompted to a contrary conduct by jealouſy; a conduct I cannot tell how to blame them for, eſpecially

1774. August. Sunday 14.

1774. Auguſt. Sunday 14. when I conſider the light in which they muſt view us. It was impoſſible for them to know our real deſign; we enter their ports without their daring to oppoſe; we endeavour to land in their country as friends, and it is well if this ſucceeds; we land, nevertheleſs, and maintain the footing we have got, by the ſuperiority of our fire-arms. Under ſuch circumſtances, what opinion are they to form of us? Is it not as reaſonable for them to think that we come to invade their country, as to pay them a friendly viſit? Time, and ſome acquaintance with us, can only convince them of the latter. Theſe people are yet in a rude ſtate; and, if we may judge from circumſtances and appearances, are frequently at war, not only with their neighbours, but among themſelves; conſequently muſt be jealous of every new face. I will allow there are ſome exceptions to this rule to be found in this ſea; but there are few nations who would willingly ſuffer viſiters like us to advance far into their country.

Before this excurſion ſome of us had been of opinion, that theſe people were addicted to an unnatural paſſion, becauſe they had endeavoured to entice ſome of our men into the woods; and, in particular, I was told, that one who had the care of Mr. Forſter's plant bag, had been, once or twice, attempted. As the carrying of bundles, &c. is the office of the women in this country, it had occurred to me, and I was not ſingular in this, that the natives might miſtake him, and ſome others, for women. My conjecture was fully verified this day. For this man, who was one of the party, and carried the bag as uſual, following me down the hill, by the words which I underſtood of the converſation of the natives, and by their actions, I was well aſſured that they conſidered him as a female; till, by ſome means, they diſcovered their miſtake,

miſtake, on which they cried out, *Erramange! Erramange!* It's a man! It's a man! The thing was ſo palpable that every one was obliged to acknowledge, that they had before miſtaken his ſex; and that, after they were undeceived, they ſeemed not to have the leaſt notion of what we had ſuſpected. This circumſtance will ſhew how liable we are to form wrong conjectures of things, among people whoſe language we are ignorant of. Had it not been for this diſcovery, I make no doubt that theſe people would have been charged with this vile cuſtom. 1774. Auguſt. Sunday 14.

In the evening I took a walk, with ſome of the gentlemen, into the country on the other ſide of the harbour, where we had very different treatment from what we had met with in the morning. The people we now viſited, among whom was our friend Paowang, being better acquainted with us, ſhewed a readineſs to oblige us in every thing in their power. We came to the village which had been viſited on the 9th. It conſiſted of about twenty houſes, the moſt of which need no other deſcription than comparing them to the roof of a thatched houſe in England, taken off the walls and placed on the ground. Some were open at both ends; others partly cloſed with reeds; and all were covered with palm thatch. A few of them were thirty or forty feet long, and fourteen or ſixteen broad. Beſides theſe, they have other mean hovels, which, I conceived, were only to ſleep in. Some of theſe ſtood in a plantation, and I was given to underſtand, that in one of them lay a dead corpſe. They made ſigns that deſcribed ſleep, or death; and circumſtances pointed out the latter. Curious to ſee all I could, I prevailed on an elderly man to go with me to the hut, which was ſeparated from the others by a reed fence, built quite round it at the diſtance of four

1774. Auguſt. Sunday 14.

or five feet. The entrance was by a ſpace in the fence, made ſo low as to admit one to ſtep over. The two ſides and one end of the hut were cloſed, or built, up in the ſame manner, and with the ſame materials, as the roof. The other end had been open, but was now well cloſed up with mats, which I could not prevail on the man to remove, or ſuffer me to do it. There hung at this end of the hut a matted bag or baſket, in which was a piece of roaſted yam, and ſome ſort of leaves, all quite freſh. I had a ſtrong deſire to ſee the inſide of the hut, but the man was peremptory in refuſing this, and even ſhewed an unwillingneſs to permit me to look into the baſket. He wore round his neck, faſtened to a ſtring, two or three locks of human hair; and a woman preſent had ſeveral about her neck. I offered ſomething in exchange for them; but they gave me to underſtand they could not part with them, as it was the hair of the perſon who lay in the hut. Thus I was led to believe that theſe people diſpoſe of their dead in a manner ſimilar to that of Otaheite. The ſame cuſtom of wearing the hair is obſerved by the people of that iſland, and alſo by the New Zealanders. The former make *Tamau* of the hair of their deceaſed friends, and the latter make ear-rings and necklaces of their teeth.

Near moſt of their large houſes were fixed upright in the ground, the ſtems of four cocoa-nut trees, in a ſquare poſition about three feet from each other. Some of our gentlemen, who firſt ſaw them, were inclined to believe they were thus placed on a religious account; but I was now ſatisfied that it was for no other purpoſe but to hang cocoa-nuts on to dry. For when I aſked, as well as I could, the uſe of them, a man took me to one, loaded with cocoa-nuts from the bottom to the top; and no words could have informed me better. Their ſituation is well choſen for this uſe, as moſt

moſt of their large houſes are built in an open airy place, or where the wind has a free paſſage, from whatever direction it blows. Near moſt, if not all of them, is a large tree, or two, whoſe ſpreading branches afford an agreeable retreat from the ſcorching ſun. This part of the iſland was well cultivated, open and airy; the plantations were laid out by line, abounding with plantains, ſugar-canes, yams, and other roots, and ſtocked with fruit trees. In our walk we met with our old friend Paowang, who, with ſome others, accompanied us to the water ſide, and brought with them, as a preſent, a few yams and cocoa-nuts. 1774. Auguſt. Sunday 14.

On the 15th, having finiſhed wooding and watering, a few hands only were on ſhore making brooms, the reſt being employed on board, ſetting up the rigging, and putting the ſhip in a condition for ſea. Mr. Forſter, in his botanical excurſion this day, ſhot a pigeon, in the craw of which was a wild nutmeg. He took ſome pains to find the tree, but his endeavours were without ſucceſs. In the evening a party of us walked to the eaſtern ſea-ſhore, in order to take the bearing of Annattom, and Erronan or Foottoona. The horizon proved ſo hazy that I could ſee neither; but one of the natives gave me, as I afterwards found, the true direction of them. We obſerved that in all, or moſt of their ſugar plantations, were dug holes or pits, four feet deep, and five or ſix in diameter; and on our inquiring their uſe, we were given to underſtand, that they caught rats in them. Theſe animals, which are very deſtructive to the canes, are here in great plenty. The canes, I obſerved, were planted as thick as poſſible round the edge of theſe pits, ſo that the rats in coming at them are the more liable to tumble in. Monday 15.

Next

1774. Auguſt. Tueſday 16. Next morning we found the tiller ſprung in the rudder head, and, by ſome ſtrange neglect, we had not a ſpare one on board, which we were ignorant of till now it was wanting. I knew but of one tree in the neighbourhood fit for this purpoſe, which I ſent the carpenter on ſhore to look at, and an officer, with a party of men, to cut it down, provided he could obtain leave of the natives; if not, he was ordered to acquaint me. He underſtood that no one had any objection, and ſet the people to work accordingly. But as the tree was large, this required ſome time; and, before it was down, word was brought me that our friend Paowang was not pleaſed. Upon this I gave orders to deſiſt, as we found that, by ſcarfing a piece to the inner end of the tiller, and letting it farther into the rudder head, it would ſtill perform its office. But, as it was neceſſary to have a ſpare one on board, I went on ſhore, ſent for Paowang, made him a preſent of a dog and a piece of cloth, and then explained to him that our great ſteering paddle was broken, and that I wanted that tree to make a new one. It was eaſy to ſee how well pleaſed every one preſent was, with the means I took to obtain it. With one voice they gave their conſent, Paowang joining his alſo, which he perhaps could not have done without the others; for I do not know that he had either more property, or more authority than the reſt. This point being obtained, I took our friend on board to dinner, and after it was over, went with him aſhore, to pay a viſit to an old chief, who was ſaid to be king of the iſland; which was a doubt with me. Paowang took little or no notice of him. I made him a preſent, after which he immediately went away, as if he had got all he came for. His name was Geogy, and they gave him the title of *Areeke*. He was very old, but had a merry open countenance. He wore round his waiſt a broad red

red and white checquered belt, the materials and manufacture of which ſeemed the ſame as that of Otaheite cloth; but this was hardly a mark of diſtinction. He had with him a ſon, not leſs than forty-five or fifty years of age. A great number of people were at this time at the landing-place; moſt of them from diſtant parts. The behaviour of many was friendly; while others were daring and inſolent, which I thought proper to put up with, as our ſtay was nearly at an end. 1774. Auguſt. Tueſday 16.

On the 17th, about ten o'clock, I went aſhore, and found in the crowd old Geogy and his ſon, who ſoon made me underſtand that they wanted to dine with me; and accordingly I brought them, and two more, on board. They all called them *Areekees* (or kings); but I doubt if any of them had the leaſt pretenſions to that title over the whole iſland. It had been remarked, that one of theſe kings had not authority enough to order one of the people up into a cocoa-nut tree, to bring him down ſome nuts. Although he ſpoke to ſeveral, he was at laſt obliged to go himſelf, and, by way of revenge, as it was thought, left not a nut on the tree, taking what he wanted himſelf, and giving the reſt to ſome of our people. Wedneſ. 17.

When I got them on board, I went with them all over the ſhip, which they viewed with uncommon ſurpriſe and attention. We happened to have for their entertainment a kind of pie or pudding made of plantains, and ſome ſort of greens which we had got from one of the natives. On this, and on yams, they made a hearty dinner; for, as to the ſalt beef and pork, they would hardly taſte them. In the afternoon, having made each of them a preſent of a hatchet, a ſpike-nail, and ſome medals, I conducted them aſhore.

1774. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 17. Mr. Forſter and I then went over to the other ſide of the harbour, and, having tried, with Fahrenheit's thermometer, the head of one of the hot ſprings, we found that the mercury roſe to 191°. At this time the tide was up within two or three feet of the ſpring, ſo that we judged it might, in ſome degree, be cooled by it. We were miſtaken, however; Thurſday 18. for, on repeating the experiment next morning, when the tide was out, the mercury roſe no higher than 187°; but, at another ſpring, where the water bubbled out of the ſand from under the rock at the S. W. corner of the harbour, the mercury, in the ſame thermometer, roſe to 202° ½, which is but little colder than boiling water. The hot places before mentioned are from about three to four hundred feet perpendicular above theſe ſprings, and on the ſlope of the ſame ridge with the volcano; that is, there are no vallies between them but ſuch as are formed in the ridge itſelf; nor is the volcano on the higheſt part of the ridge, but on the S. E. ſide of it. This is, I have been told, contrary to the general opinion of philoſophers, who ſay that volcanos muſt be on the ſummits of the higheſt hills. So far is this from being the caſe on this iſland, that ſome of its hills are more than double the height of that on which the volcano is, and cloſe to it. To theſe remarks I muſt add, that, in wet or moiſt weather, the volcano was moſt violent. There ſeems to be room for ſome philoſophical reaſoning on theſe phænomena of nature; but not having any talent that way, I muſt content myſelf with ſtating facts as I found them, and leave the cauſes to men of more abilities.

Friday 19. The tiller was now finiſhed; but, as the wind was unfavourable for ſailing, the guard was ſent on ſhore on the 19th, as before, and a party of men to cut up and bring off the remainder of the tree from which we had got the tiller. Having nothing elſe

to do, I went on ſhore with them, and finding a good number of the natives collected about the landing-place as uſual, I diſtributed among them all the articles I had with me, and then went on board for more. In leſs than an hour I returned, juſt as our people were getting ſome large logs into the boat. At the ſame time four or five of the natives ſtepped forward to ſee what we were about, and as we did not allow them to come within certain limits, unleſs to paſs along the beach, the centry ordered them back, which they readily complied with. At this time, having my eyes fixed on them, I obſerved the centry preſent his piece (as I thought at theſe men) and was juſt going to reprove him for it, becauſe I had obſerved that, whenever this was done, ſome of the natives would hold up their arms, to let us ſee they were equally ready. But I was aſtoniſhed beyond meaſure when the centry fired, for I ſaw not the leaſt cauſe. At this outrage moſt of the people fled: it was only a few I could prevail on to remain. As they ran off, I obſerved one man to fall; and he was immediately lifted up by two others, who took him into the water, waſhed his wound, and then led him off. Preſently after, ſome came and deſcribed to me the nature of his wound; and, as I found he was not carried far, I ſent for the ſurgeon. As ſoon as he arrived, I went with him to the man, whom we found expiring. The ball had ſtruck his left arm, which was much ſhattered, and then entered his body by the ſhort-ribs, one of which was broken. The raſcal who fired, pretended that a man had laid an arrow acroſs his bow, and was going to ſhoot at him, ſo that he apprehended himſelf in danger. But this was no more than they had always done, and with no other view than to ſhew they were armed as well as we; at leaſt I have reaſon to think ſo, as they never went farther. What made this inci-

1774. Auguſt. Friday 19.

1774. August. Friday 19. dent the more unfortunate, was, it not appearing to be the man who bent the bow, that was ſhot, but one who ſtood by him. This affair threw the natives into the utmoſt conſternation; and the few that were prevailed on to ſtay, ran to the plantations and brought cocoa-nuts, &c. which they laid down at our feet. So ſoon were theſe daring people humbled! When I went on board to dinner they all retired, and only a few appeared in the afternoon, amongſt whom were Paowang and Whā-ā-gou. I had not ſeen this young man ſince the day he dined on board. Both he and Paowang promiſed to bring me fruit, &c. the next morning, but our early departure put it out of their power.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Departure from Tanna; with ſome Account of its Inhabitants, their Manners and Arts.

DURING the night the wind had veered round to S. E. As this was favourable for getting out of the harbour, at four o'clock in the morning of the 20th, we began to unmoor, and at eight, having weighed our laſt anchor, put to ſea. As ſoon as we were clear of the land, I brought to, waiting for the launch which was left behind to take up a kedge anchor and hawſer we had out, to caſt by. About day-break a noiſe was heard in the woods, nearly abreaſt of us, on the eaſt ſide of the harbour, not unlike ſinging of pſalms. I was told that the like had been heard at the ſame time every morning, but it never came to my knowledge till now, when it was too late to learn the occaſion of it. Some were of opinion, that at the eaſt point of the harbour (where we obſerved, in coming in, ſome houſes, boats, &c.) was ſomething ſacred to religion, becauſe ſome of our people had attempted to go to this point, and were prevented by the natives. I thought, and do ſtill think, it was only owing to a deſire they ſhewed, on every occaſion, of fixing bounds to our excurſions. So far as we had once been, we might go again; but not farther, with their conſent. But by encroaching a little every time, our country expeditions were inſenſibly extended without giving the leaſt umbrage. Beſides, theſe morning ceremonies, whether religious or not, were not performed down at

1774. Auguſt. Saturday 20.

1774. August. Saturday 20.

that point, but in a part where ſome of our people had been daily.

I cannot ſay what might be the true cauſe of theſe people ſhewing ſuch diſlike to our going up into their country. It might be owing to a naturally jealous diſpoſition, or perhaps to their being accuſtomed to hoſtile viſits from their neighbours, or quarrels among themſelves. Circumſtances ſeemed to ſhew that ſuch muſt frequently happen; for we obſerved them very expert in arms, and well accuſtomed to them; ſeldom or never travelling without them. It is poſſible all this might be on our account; but I hardly think it. We never gave them the leaſt moleſtation, nor did we touch any part of their property, not even the wood and water, without firſt having obtained their conſent. The very cocoa-nuts, hanging over the heads of the workmen, were as ſafe as thoſe in the middle of the iſland. It happened rather fortunately, that there were ſo many cocoa-nut trees, near the ſkirts of the harbour, which ſeemed not to be private property; ſo that we could generally prevail on the natives to bring us ſome of theſe nuts, when nothing would induce them to bring any out of the country.

We were not wholly without refreſhments; for beſides the fiſh, which our ſeine now and then provided us with, we procured daily ſome fruits or roots from the natives, though but little in proportion to what we could conſume. The reaſon why we got no more might be our having nothing to give them in exchange, which they thought valuable. They had not the leaſt knowledge of iron; conſequently, nails and iron tools, beads, &c. which had ſo great a run at the more eaſtern iſles, were of no conſideration here; and cloth can be of no uſe to people who go naked.

The

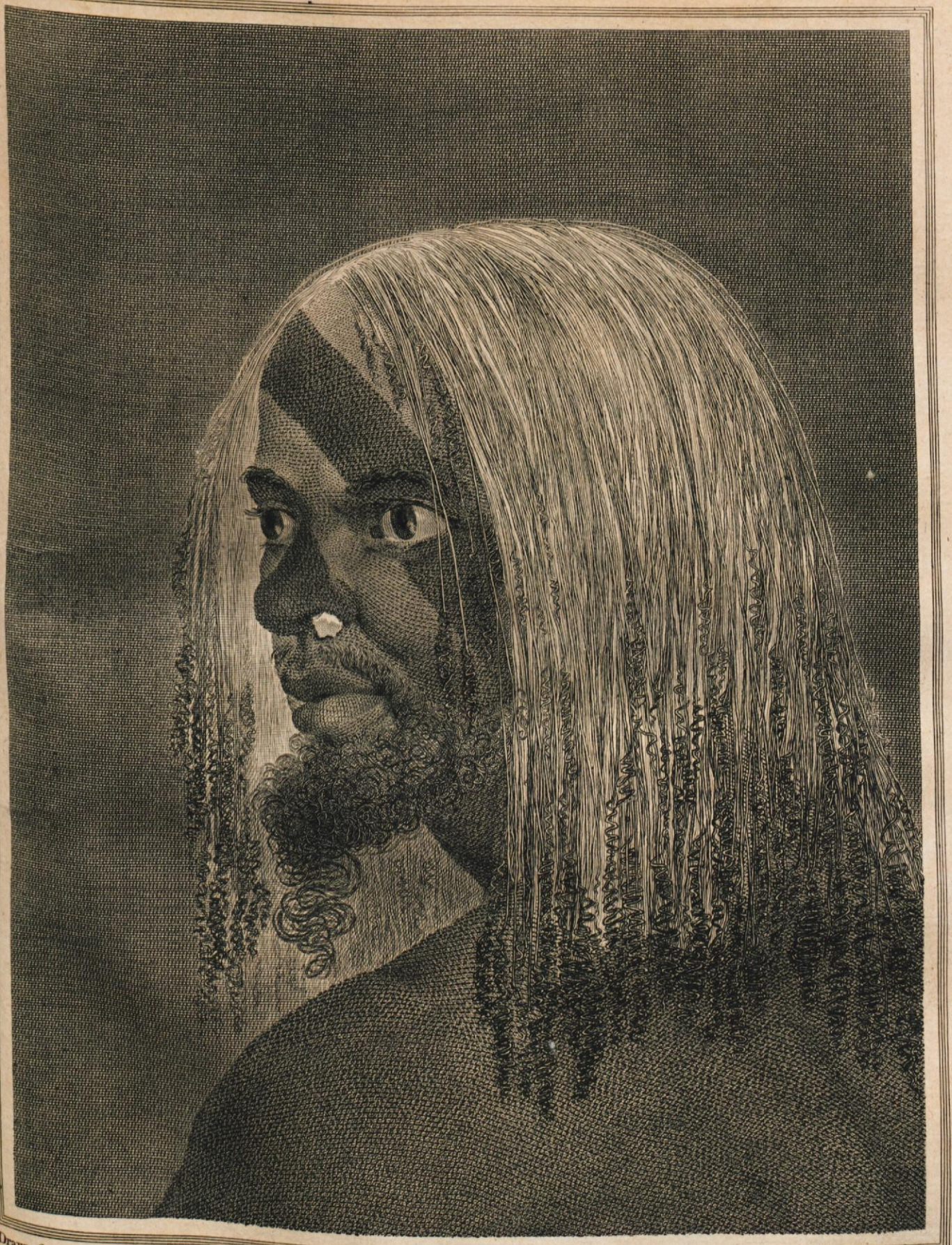
1774. August.

The produce of this iſland is bread-fruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, a fruit like a nectarine, yams, tarra, a ſort of potatoe, ſugar-cane, wild figs, a fruit like an orange, which is not eatable, and ſome other fruit and nuts whoſe names I have not. Nor have I any doubt that the nutmeg before mentioned was the produce of this iſland. The bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and plantains are neither ſo plentiful nor ſo good as at Otaheite; on the other hand, ſugar-canes and yams are not only in greater plenty, but of ſuperior quality, and much larger. We got one of the latter which weighed fifty-ſix pounds, every ounce of which was good. Hogs did not ſeem to be ſcarce; but we ſaw not many fowls. Theſe are the only domeſtic animals they have. Land birds are not more numerous than at Otaheite, and the other iſlands; but we met with ſome ſmall birds, with a very beautiful plumage, which we had never ſeen before. There is as great a variety of trees and plants here, as at any iſland we touched at, where our botaniſts had time to examine. I believe theſe people live chiefly on the produce of the land, and that the ſea contributes but little to their ſubſiſtence. Whether this ariſes from the coaſt not abounding with fiſh, or from their being bad fiſhermen, I know not; both cauſes perhaps concur. I never ſaw any ſort of fiſhing-tackle amongſt them, nor any one out fiſhing, except on the ſhoals, or along the ſhores of the harbour, where they would watch to ſtrike with a dart ſuch fiſh as came within their reach; and in this they were expert. They ſeemed much to admire our catching fiſh with the ſeine; and, I believe, were not well pleaſed with it at laſt. I doubt not, they have other methods of catching fiſh beſides ſtriking them.

We underſtood that the little iſle of Junner was chiefly inhabited by fiſhermen, and that the canoes we frequently ſaw

1774. Auguſt. paſs, to and from that iſle and the eaſt point of the harbour, were fiſhing canoes. Theſe canoes were of unequal ſizes; ſome thirty feet long, two broad, and three deep; and they are compoſed of ſeveral pieces of wood clumſily ſewed together with bandages. The joints are covered on the outſide by a thin batten champhered off at the edges, over which the bandages paſs. They are navigated either by paddles or ſails. The ſail is latteen, extended to a yard and boom, and hoiſted to a ſhort maſt. Some of the large canoes have two ſails, and all of them outriggers.

At firſt we thought the people of this iſland, as well as thoſe of Erromango, were a race between the natives of the Friendly Iſlands and thoſe of Mallicollo; but a little acquaintance with them convinced us that they had little or no affinity to either, except it be in their hair, which is much like what the people of the latter iſland have. The general colours of it are black and brown, growing to a tolerable length, and very criſp and curly. They ſeparate it into ſmall locks, which they woold or cue round with the rind of a ſlender plant, down to about an inch of the ends; and, as the hair grows, the woolding is continued. Each of theſe cues or locks is ſomewhat thicker than common whip-cord; and they look like a parcel of ſmall ſtrings hanging down from the crown of their heads. Their beards, which are ſtrong and buſhy, are generally ſhort. The women do not wear their hair ſo, but cropped; nor do the boys, till they approach manhood. Some few men, women, and children, were ſeen, who had hair like ours; but it was obvious that theſe were of another nation; and, I think, we underſtood they came from Erronan. It is to this iſland they aſcribe one of the two languages which they ſpeak, and which is nearly, if not exactly,



Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engrav'd by J Bafire
No. XXVI

MAN OF THE ISLAND OF TANNA.

Published Feb.ʸ 1.ˢᵗ 1777 by Wᵐ Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thoˢ Cadell in the Strand London.

actly, the ſame as that ſpoken at the Friendly Iſlands. It is therefore more than probable that Erronan was peopled from that nation, and that, by long intercourſe with Tanna and the other neighbouring iſlands, each hath learnt the other's language, which they uſe indiſcriminately. 1774. Auguſt.

The other language which the people of Tanna ſpeak, and, as we underſtood, thoſe of Erromango and Annatom, is properly their own. It is different from any we had before met with, and bears no affinity to that of Mallicollo; ſo that, it ſhould ſeem, the people of theſe iſlands are a diſtinct nation of themſelves. Mallicollo, Apee, &c. were names entirely unknown to them; they even knew nothing of Sandwich Iſland, which is much the nearer. I took no ſmall pains to know how far their geographical knowledge extended; and did not find that it exceeded the limits of their horizon.

Theſe people are of the middle ſize, rather ſlender than otherwiſe; many are little, but few tall or ſtout; the moſt of them have good features, and agreeable countenances; are, like all the tropical race, active and nimble; and ſeem to excel in the uſe of arms, but not to be fond of labour. They never would put a hand to aſſiſt in any work we were carrying on, which the people of the other iſlands uſed to delight in. But what I judge moſt from, is their making the females do the moſt laborious work, as if they were pack-horſes. I have ſeen a woman carrying a large bundle on her back, or a child on her back and a bundle under her arm, and a fellow ſtrutting before her with nothing but a club or ſpear, or ſome ſuch thing. We have frequently obſerved little troops of women paſs, to and fro, along the beach, laden with fruit and roots, eſcorted by a party of men under arms; though, now and then, we have ſeen a man carry a burden

1774. August. burden at the ſame time, but not often. I know not on what account this was done, nor that an armed troop was neceſſary. At firſt, we thought they were moving out of the neighbourhood with their effects; but we afterwards ſaw them both carry out, and bring in, every day.

I cannot ſay the women are beauties; but I think them handſome enough for the men, and too handſome for the uſe that is made of them. Both ſexes are of a very dark colour, but not black; nor have they the leaſt characteriſtic of the negro about them. They make themſelves blacker than they really are, by painting their faces with a pigment of the colour of black lead. They alſo uſe another ſort which is red, and a third ſort brown, or a colour between red and black. All theſe, but eſpecially the firſt, they lay on, with a liberal hand, not only on the face, but on the neck, ſhoulders, and breaſt. The men wear nothing but a belt, and the wrapping leaf as at Mallicollo*. The women have a kind of petticoat made of the filaments of the plantain tree, flags, or ſome ſuch thing, which reaches below the knee. Both ſexes wear ornaments, ſuch as bracelets, ear-rings, necklaces, and amulets. The bracelets are chiefly worn by the men; ſome made of ſea-ſhells, and others of thoſe of the cocoa-nut. The men alſo wear amulets; and thoſe of moſt value being made of a greeniſh ſtone, the green ſtone of New Zealand is valued by them for this purpoſe. Necklaces are chiefly uſed by the women, and made moſtly of ſhells. Ear-rings are common to both ſexes, and thoſe valued moſt are made of tortoiſe-ſhell. Some of our people having got ſome at the Friendly Iſlands, brought it to a good market here, where it was of more value than any thing we

* See page 34.

had

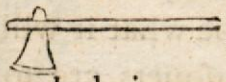
Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engrav'd by J. Bafire

N°. XLV.

WOMAN OF THE ISLAND OF TANNA

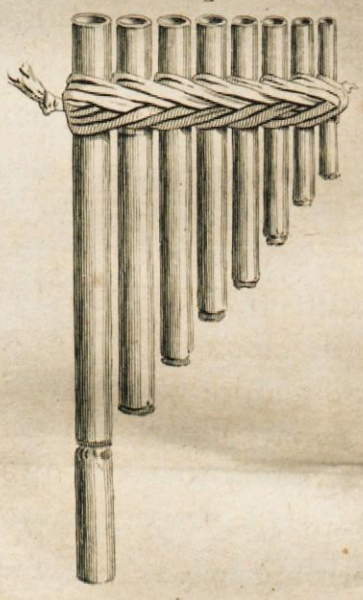
Publish'd Feb 1st 1777 by W. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane, and Tho.s Cadell in the Strand London.

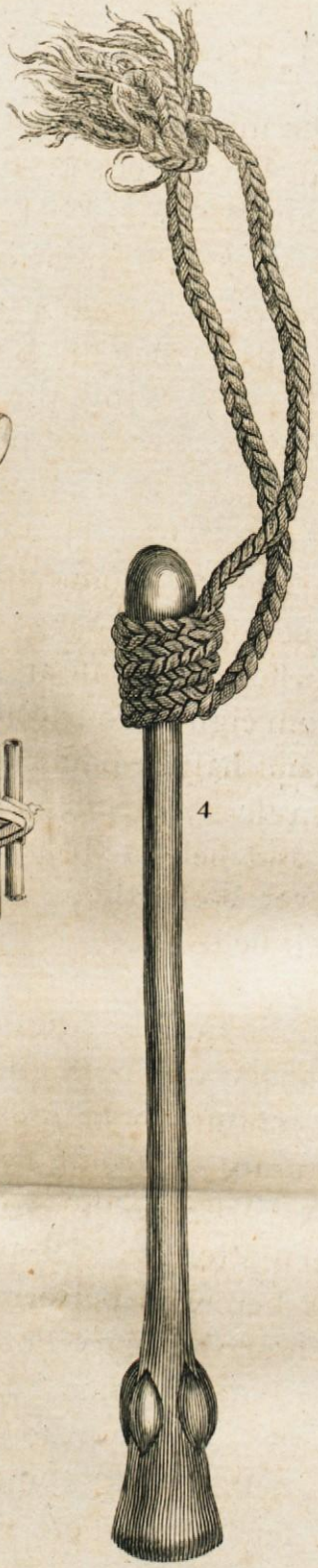
had beſides; from which I conclude that theſe people catch but few turtle, though I ſaw one in the harbour, juſt as we were getting under ſail. I obſerved that, towards the latter end of our ſtay, they began to aſk for hatchets, and large nails; ſo that it is likely they had found that iron is more ſerviceable than ſtone, bone, or ſhells, of which all their tools I have ſeen are made. Their ſtone hatchets, at leaſt all thoſe I ſaw, are not in the ſhape of adzes, as at the other iſlands, but more like an ax, in this form  . In the helve, which is pretty thick, is made a hole into which the ſtone is fixed. 1774. August.

Theſe people, beſides the cultivation of ground, have few other arts worth mentioning. They know how to make a coarſe kind of matting, and a coarſe cloth of the bark of a tree, which is uſed chiefly for belts. The workmanſhip of their canoes, I have before obſerved, is very rude; and their arms, with which they take the moſt pains in point of neatneſs, come far ſhort of ſome others we had ſeen. Their weapons are clubs, ſpears or darts, bows and arrows, and ſtones. The clubs are of three or four kinds, and from three to five feet long. They ſeem to place moſt dependence on the darts, which are pointed with three bearded edges. In throwing them they make uſe of a becket, that is a piece of ſtiff plaited cord about ſix inches long, with an eye in one end and a knot at the other. The eye is fixed on the fore-finger of the right hand, and the other end is hitched round the dart, where it is nearly on an equipoiſe. They hold the dart between the thumb and remaining fingers, which ſerve only to give it direction, the velocity being communicated by the becket and fore-finger. The former flies off

1774. August. from the dart the inſtant its velocity becomes greater than that of the hand, but it remains on the finger ready to be uſed again. With darts they kill both birds and fiſh, and are ſure of hitting a mark, within the compaſs of the crown of a hat, at the diſtance of eight or ten yards; but, at double that diſtance, it is chance if they hit a mark the ſize of a man's body, though they will throw the weapon ſixty or ſeventy yards. They always throw with all their might, let the diſtance be what it will. Darts, bows and arrows are to them what muſquets are to us. The arrows are made of reeds pointed with hard wood: ſome are bearded and ſome not, and thoſe for ſhooting birds have two, three, and ſometimes four points. The ſtones they uſe are, in general, the branches of coral rocks from eight to fourteen inches long, and from an inch to an inch-and-half in diameter. I know not if they employ them as miſſive weapons; almoſt every one of them carries a club, and beſides that, either darts, or a bow and arrows, but never both: thoſe who had ſtones kept them generally in their belts.

I cannot conclude this account of their arms without adding an entire paſſage out of Mr. Wales's journal. As this gentleman was continually on ſhore amongſt them, he had a better opportunity of ſeeing what they could perform, than any of us. The paſſage is as follows: "I muſt con-
"feſs I have been often led to think the feats which Homer
"repreſents his heroes as performing with their ſpears, a
"little too much of the marvellous to be admitted into an
"heroic poem; I mean when confined within the ſtreight
"ſtays of Ariſtotle. Nay, even ſo great an advocate for him
"as Mr. Pope, acknowledges them to be *ſurpriſing*. But
"ſince I have ſeen what theſe people can do with their
"wooden





1

2

3

4

5

6

Cha.s Chapman del.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by Wm Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane, & Tho.s Cadell in the Strand London.

N.o XVIII Ja.s Roberts sculp

" wooden ſpears, and them badly pointed, and not of a " very hard nature, I have not the leaſt exception to any one " paſſage in that great poet on this account. But, if I ſee " fewer exceptions, I can find infinitely more beauties in " him; as he has, I think, ſcarce an action, circumſtance, " or deſcription of any kind whatever, relating to a ſpear, " which I have not ſeen and recogniſed among theſe people; " as their whirling motion, and whiſtling noiſe, as they fly; " their quivering motion, as they ſtick in the ground when " they fall; their meditating their aim, when they are go- " ing to throw; and their ſhaking them in their hand as " they go along, &c. &c." 1774. Auguſt.

I know no more of their cookery, than that it conſiſts of roaſting and baking; for they have no veſſel in which water can be boiled. Nor do I know that they have any other liquor but water and the juice of the cocoa-nut.

We are utter ſtrangers to their religion; and but little acquainted with their government. They ſeem to have chiefs among them; at leaſt ſome were pointed out to us by that title; but, as I before obſerved, they appeared to have very little authority over the reſt of the people. Old Geogy was the only one the people were ever ſeen to take the leaſt notice of; but whether this was owing to high rank or old age, I cannot ſay. On ſeveral occaſions I have ſeen the old men reſpected and obeyed. Our friend Paowang was ſo; and yet I never heard him called chief, and have many reaſons to believe that he had not a right to any more authority than many of his neighbours, and few, if any, were bound to obey him, or any other perſon in our neighbourhood; for if there had been ſuch a one, we certainly ſhould, by ſome means, have known it. I named the harbour Port Reſolu-

1774. August. tion, after the ſhip, ſhe being the firſt which ever entered it. It is ſituated on the North ſide of the moſt eaſtern point of the iſland, and about E. N. E. from the volcano; in the latitude of 19° 32′ 25″½ South, and in the longitude of 169° 44′ 35″ Eaſt. It is no more than a little creek running in S. by W. ½ W. three quarters of a mile, and is about half that in breadth. A ſhoal of ſand and rocks, lying on the Eaſt ſide, makes it ſtill narrower. The depth of water in the harbour is from ſix to three fathoms, and the bottom is ſand and mud. No place can be more convenient for taking in wood and water; for both are cloſe to the ſhore. The water ſtunk a little after it had been a few days on board, but it afterwards turned ſweet; and, even when it was at the worſt, the tin machine would, in a few hours, recover a whole caſk. This is an excellent contrivance for ſweetening water at ſea, and is well known in the navy.

Mr. Wales, from whom I had the latitude and longitude, found the variation of the needle to be 7° 14′ 12″ Eaſt, and the dip of its South end 45° 2⅓′. He alſo obſerved the time of high water, on the full and change days, to be about $5^h\ 45^m$; and the tide to riſe and fall three feet.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Survey of the Iſlands continued, and a more particular Deſcription of them.

AS ſoon as the boats were hoiſted in, we made ſail, and ſtretched to the eaſtward, with a freſh gale at S. E., in order to have a nearer view of Erronan, and to ſee if there was any land in its neighbourhood. We ſtood on till midnight, when, having paſſed the iſland, we tacked, and ſpent the remainder of the night making two boards. At ſun-riſe on the 21ſt, we ſtood to S. W., in order to get to the South of Tanna, and nearer to Annatom, to obſerve if any more land lay in that direction; for an extraordinary clear morning had produced no diſcovery of any to the Eaſt. At noon having obſerved in latitude 20° 33′ 30″, the ſituation of the lands around us was as follows. Port Reſolution bore N. 86° Weſt, diſtant ſix and a half leagues; the Iſland of Tanna extended from S. 88° Weſt, to N. 64° Weſt; Traitor's Head N. 58° Weſt, diſtant twenty leagues; the Iſland of Erronan N. 86° Eaſt, diſtant five leagues; and Annatom from S. ½ E. to S. ½ W., diſtant ten leagues. We continued to ſtretch to the South till two o'clock P. M., when, ſeeing no more land before us, we bore up round the S. E. end of Tanna; and, with a fine gale at E. S. E., ran along the South coaſt at one league from ſhore. It ſeemed a bold one, without the guard of any rocks; and the country full as fertile as in the neighbourhood of the harbour, and making a fine appearance. At ſix o'clock

1774. Auguſt. Saturday 20.

Sunday 21.

1774. August. Sunday 21. o'clock the high land of Erromango appeared over the Weſt end of Tanna in the direction of N. 16° Weſt; at eight o'clock we were paſt the iſland, and ſteered N. N. W. for Sandwich Iſland, in order to finiſh the ſurvey * of it, and of Monday 22. the iſles to the N. W. On the 22d, at four o'clock P. M., we drew near the S. E. end, and ranging the South coaſt, found it to trend in the direction of Weſt and W. N. W. for about nine leagues. Near the middle of this length, and cloſe to the ſhore, are three or four ſmall iſles, behind which ſeemed to be a ſafe anchorage. But not thinking I had any time to ſpare to viſit this fine iſland, I continued to range the coaſt to its weſtern extremity, and then ſteered N. N. W. for the S. E. end of Mallicollo, which, at half paſt ſix o'clock next morn- Tueſday 23. ing, bore N. 14° Eaſt, diſtant ſeven or eight leagues, and Three-Hills Iſland S. 82° Eaſt. Soon after, we ſaw the iſlands Apee, Paoom, and Ambrym. What we had comprehended under the name of Paoom appeared now to be two iſles, ſomething like a ſeparation being ſeen between the hill and the land to the Weſt of it. We approached the S. W. ſide of Mallicollo to within half a league, and ranged it at that diſtance. From the S. E. point, the direction of the land is Weſt, a little ſoutherly, for ſix or ſeven leagues, and then N. W. by W. three leagues, to a pretty high point or head land, ſituated in latitude 16° 29′, and which obtained the name of South-Weſt Cape. The coaſt, which is low, ſeemed to be indented into creeks and projecting points; or elſe, theſe points were ſmall iſles lying under the ſhore. We were ſure of one, which lies between two and three leagues Eaſt of the cape. Cloſe to the Weſt ſide or point of the cape, lies, connected with

* The word Survey is not here to be underſtood in its literal ſenſe. Surveying a place, according to my idea, is taking a geometrical plan of it, in which every place is to have its true ſituation, which cannot be done in a work of this nature.

it

it by breakers, a round rock or iſlot, which helps to ſhelter a fine bay, formed by an elbow in the coaſt, from the reigning winds. 1774. Auguſt. Tueſday 23.

The natives appeared in troops on many parts of the ſhore, and ſome ſeemed deſirous to come off to us in canoes; but they did not; and, probably, our not ſhortening ſail, was the reaſon. From the South-Weſt Cape, the direction of the coaſt is N. by W.; but the moſt advanced land bore from it N. W. by N., at which the land ſeemed to terminate. Continuing to follow the direction of the coaſt, at noon it was two miles from us; and our latitude, by obſervation, was 16° 22′ 30″ South. This is nearly the parallel to Port Sandwich, and our never-failing guide, the watch, ſhewed that we were 26′ Weſt of it; a diſtance which the breadth of Mallicollo cannot exceed in this parallel. The South-Weſt Cape bore S. 26° Eaſt, diſtant ſeven miles; and the moſt advanced point of land, for which we ſteered, bore N. W. by N. At three o'clock, we were the length of it, and found the land continued, and trending more and more to the North. We coaſted it to its northern extremity, which we did not reach till after dark, at which time we were near enough the ſhore to hear the voices of people, who were aſſembled round a fire they had made on the beach. There we ſounded, and found twenty fathoms and a bottom of ſand; but, on edging off from the ſhore, we ſoon got out of ſounding, and then made a trip back to the South till the moon got up. After this we ſtood again to the North, hauled round the point, and ſpent the night in Bougainville's paſſage; being aſſured of our ſituation before ſun-ſet, by ſeeing the land, on the North ſide of the paſſage, extending as far as N. W. ½ W.

1774. August. Tueſday 23. The South coaſt of Mallicollo, from the S. E. end to the S. W. Cape, is luxuriantly clothed with wood, and other productions of Nature, from the ſea-ſhore to the very ſummits of the hills. To the N. W. of the Cape the country is leſs woody, but more agreeably interſperſed with lawns, ſome of which appeared to be cultivated. The ſummits of the hills ſeemed barren; and the higheſt lies between Port Sandwich and the S. W. Cape. Farther North, the land falls inſenſibly lower, and is leſs covered with wood. I believe it is a very fertile iſland, and well inhabited; for we ſaw ſmoke by day, and fire by night, in all parts of it.

Wedneſ. 24. Next morning at ſun-riſe, we found ourſelves nearly in the middle of the Paſſage, the N. W. end of Mallicollo extending from S. 30° Eaſt, to S. 58° Weſt; the land to the North from N. 70° Weſt to N. 4° Eaſt; and the Iſle of Lepers bearing N. 30° Eaſt, diſtant eleven or twelve leagues. We now made ſail, and ſteered N. by E., and afterwards North, along the Eaſt coaſt of the northern land, with a fine breeze at S. E. We found that this coaſt, which at firſt appeared to be continued, was compoſed of ſeveral low woody iſles, the moſt of them of ſmall extent, except the ſouthernmoſt, which, on account of the day, I named St. Bartholomew. It is ſix or ſeven leagues in circuit, and makes the N. E. point of Bougainville's Paſſage. At noon the breeze began to ſlacken. We were, at this time, between two and three miles from the land, and obſerved in latitude 15° 23′, the Iſle of Lepers bearing from E. by N. to E. by S., diſtant ſeven leagues; and an high bluff-head, at which the coaſt we were upon ſeemed to terminate, N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., diſtant ten or eleven leagues; but from the maſt head we could ſee land to the Eaſt. This we judged to be an iſland, and it bore N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

As

As we advanced to N. N. W., along a fine coaſt covered with woods, we perceived low land that extended off from the bluff-head towards the iſland above mentioned, but did not ſeem to join it. It was my intention to have gone through the channel, but the approach of night made me lay it aſide, and ſteer without the iſland. During the afternoon we paſſed ſome ſmall iſles lying under the ſhore; and obſerved ſome projecting points of unequal height, but were not able to determine whether or no they were connected with the main land. Behind them was a ridge of hills which terminated at the bluff-head. There were cliffs, in ſome places of the coaſt, and white patches, which we judged to be chalk. At ten o'clock, being the length of the iſle which lies off the head, we ſhortened ſail, and ſpent the night making ſhort boards. 1774. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 24.

At day-break on the 25th, we were on the North ſide of the iſland (which is of a moderate height, and three leagues in circuit), and ſteered Weſt for the bluff-head along the low land under it. At ſun-riſe an elevated coaſt came in ſight beyond the bluff-head, extending to the North as far as N. W. by W. After doubling the head we found the land to trend South, a little eaſterly, and to form a large deep bay, bounded on the Weſt by the coaſt juſt mentioned. Thurſday 25.

Every thing conſpired to make us believe this was the Bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, diſcovered by Quiros in 1606. To determine this point, it was neceſſary to proceed farther up; for at this time we ſaw no end to it. The wind being at South, we were obliged to ply, and firſt ſtretched over for the Weſt ſhore, from which we were three miles at noon, when our latitude was 14° 55′ 30″ South,

1774. August. Thurſday 25. longitude 167° 3′ Eaſt; the mouth of the bay extending from N. 64° Weſt to S. 86° Eaſt, which laſt direction was the bluff-head, diſtant three leagues. In the afternoon the wind veering to E. S. E., we could look up to the head of the bay; but as the breeze was faint, a N. E. ſwell hurtled us over to the Weſt ſhore; ſo that, at half paſt four o'clock P. M., we were no more than two miles from it, and tacked in one hundred and twenty fathoms water, a ſoft muddy bottom. The bluff-head, or Eaſt point of the bay, bore N. 53° Eaſt.

We had no ſooner tacked than it fell calm, and we were left to the mercy of the ſwell, which continued to hurtle us towards the ſhore, where large troops of people were aſſembled. Some ventured off in two canoes; but all the ſigns of friendſhip we could make, did not induce them to come along-ſide, or near enough to receive any preſent from us. At laſt they took ſudden fright at ſomething, and returned aſhore. They were naked, except having ſome long graſs, like flags, faſtened to a belt, and hanging down before and behind, nearly as low as the knee. Their colour was very dark, and their hair woolly; or cut ſhort, which made it ſeem ſo. The canoes were ſmall and had out-riggers. The calm continued till near eight o'clock, in which time we drove into eighty-five fathoms water, and ſo near the ſhore, that I expected we ſhould be obliged to anchor. A breeze of wind ſprung up at E. S. E., and firſt took us on the wrong ſide; but, contrary to all our expectations, and when we had hardly room to veer, the ſhip came about, and having filled on the ſtarboard tack, we ſtood off N. E. Thus we were relieved from the apprehenſions of being forced to anchor in a great depth, on a lee ſhore, and in a dark and obſcure night.

1774. August. Friday 26.

We continued to ply upwards, with variable light breezes between E. S. E. and South, till ten next morning, when it fell calm. We were, at this time, about ſeven or eight miles from the head of the bay, which is terminated by a low beach; and behind that, is an extenſive flat covered with wood, and bounded on each ſide by a ridge of mountains. At noon we found the latitude to be 15° 5′ South, and were detained here by the calm till one o'clock P. M. when we got a breeze at N. by W., with which we ſteered up to within two miles of the head of the bay; and then I ſent Mr. Cooper and Mr. Gilbert to ſound and reconnoitre the coaſt, while we ſtood to and fro with the ſhip. This gave time to three ſailing canoes, which had been following us ſome time, to come up. There were five or ſix men in each; and they approached near enough to receive ſuch things as were thrown to them faſtened to a rope, but would not advance along-ſide. They were the ſame ſort of people as thoſe we had ſeen the preceding evening; indeed we thought they came from the ſame place. They ſeemed to be ſtouter and better ſhaped men than thoſe of Mallicollo; and ſeveral circumſtances concurred to make us think they were of another nation. They named the numerals as far as five or ſix, in the language of Anamocka, and underſtood us when we aſked the names of the adjacent lands in that language. Some, indeed, had black ſhort frizzled hair like the natives of Mallicollo; but others had it long, tied up on the crown of the head, and ornamented with feathers like the New-Zealanders. Their other ornaments were bracelets and necklaces; one man had ſomething like a white ſhell on his fore-head; and ſome were painted with a blackiſh pigment. I did not ſee that they had any other weapon but darts and gigs, intended only for ſtriking of fiſh. Their canoes

1774. Auguſt. Friday 26. were much like thoſe of Tanna, and navigated in the ſame manner, or nearly ſo. They readily gave us the names of ſuch parts as we pointed to; but we could not obtain from them the name of the iſland. At length, ſeeing our boats coming, they paddled in for the ſhore, notwithſtanding all we could ſay or do to detain them.

When the boats returned, Mr. Cooper informed me, that they had landed on the beach which is at the head of the bay, near a fine river, or ſtream of freſh water, ſo large and deep, that they judged boats might enter it at high water. They found three fathoms depth cloſe to the beach, and fifty-five and fifty, two cables' length off. Farther out they did not ſound; and where we were with the ſhip, we had no ſoundings with an hundred and ſeventy fathoms line. Before the boats got on board, the wind had ſhifted to S. S. E. As we were in want of nothing, and had no time to ſpare, I took the advantage of this ſhift of wind, and ſteered down the bay. During the fore-part of the night, the country was illuminated with fires, from the ſea-ſhore to the ſummits of the mountains; but this was only on the weſt ſide of the ſhore. I cannot pretend to ſay what was the occaſion of theſe fires, but have no idea of their being on our account. Probably, they were burning or clearing the ground for new plantations. At day-break on the 27th, we found ourſelves two-thirds down the bay; and, as we had but little wind, it was noon before we were the length of the N. W. point, which at this time bore N. 82° Weſt, diſtant five miles. Latitude obſerved 14° 39′ 30″.

Saturday 27.

Some of our gentlemen were doubtful of this being the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, as there was no place which they thought could mean the port of Vera Cruz. For my part,

†

part, I found general points to agree ſo well with Quiros's deſcription, that I had not the leaſt doubt about it. As to what he calls the port of Vera Cruz, I underſtand that to be the anchorage at the head of the bay, which in ſome places may extend farther off than where our boats landed. There is nothing in his account of the port which contradicts this ſuppoſition*. It was but natural for his people to give a name to the place, independent of ſo large a bay, where they lay ſo long at anchor. A port is a vague term, like many others in geography, and has been very often applied to places far leſs ſheltered than this.

1774. Auguſt. Saturday 27.

Our officers obſerved that graſs and other plants grew on the beach cloſe to high-water mark; which is always a ſure ſign of pacific anchorage, and an undeniable proof that there never is a great ſurf on the ſhore. They judged that the tide roſe about four or five feet, and that boats and ſuch craft might, at high-water, enter the river, which ſeemed to be pretty deep and broad within; ſo that this, probably, is one of thoſe mentioned by Quiros; and, if we were not deceived, we ſaw the other.

The bay hath twenty leagues ſea-coaſt; ſix on the eaſt ſide, which lies in the direction of S. $\frac{1}{2}$ Weſt and N. $\frac{1}{2}$ Eaſt; two at the head; and twelve on the weſt ſide, the direction of which is S. by E. and N. by W., from the head down to two-thirds of its length, and then N. W. by N. to the N. W. point. The two points which form the entrance, lie in the direction of S. 53° Eaſt and N. 53° Weſt, from each other diſtant ten leagues. The bay is every where free from danger, and of an unfathomable depth, except near the ſhores, which are for the moſt part low. This, however, is only a

* See Quiros's Voyage, in Dalrymple's Collection, vol. i. p. 136, 137.

very

1774. Auguſt. Saturday 27. very narrow ſtrip between the ſea-ſhore and the foot of the hills; for the bay, as well as the flat land at the head of it, is bounded on each ſide by a ridge of hills, one of which, that to the Weſt, is very high and double, extending the whole length of the iſland. An uncommonly luxuriant vegetation was every where to be ſeen; the ſides of the hills were checquered with plantations; and every valley watered by a ſtream. Of all the productions of nature this country was adorned with, the cocoa-nut trees were the moſt conſpicuous. The columns of ſmoke we ſaw by day, and the fires by night, all over the country, led us to believe that it is well inhabited and very fertile. The eaſt point of this bay, which I name Cape Quiros, in memory of its firſt diſcoverer, is ſituated in latitude 14° 56′ South, longitude 167° 13′ Eaſt. The N. W. point, which I named Cape Cumberland, in honour of his Royal Highneſs the Duke, lies in the latitude of 14° 38′ 45″ South, longitude 166° 49′ ½ Eaſt, and is the N. W. extremity of this Archipelago; for, after doubling it, we found the coaſt to trend gradually round to the South and S. S. E.

Sunday 28. Monday 29. On the 28th and 29th, we had light airs and calms, ſo that we advanced but little. In this time, we took every opportunity, when the horizon was clearer than uſual, to look out for more land; but none was ſeen. By Quiros's track to the North, after leaving the bay above mentioned, it ſeems probable that there is none nearer than Queen Charlotte's Iſland, diſcovered by Captain Carteret, which lies about ninety leagues N. N. W. from Cape Cumberland, and I take to be the ſame with Quiros's Santa Cruz.

Tueſday 30. On the 30th, the calm was ſucceeded by a freſh breeze at S. S. E. which enabled us to ply up the coaſt. At noon we obſerved in 15° 20′; afterwards we ſtretched in Eaſt, to within

in a mile of the ſhore, and then tacked, in ſeventy five fathoms, before a ſandy flat, on which ſeveral of the natives made their appearance. We obſerved, on the ſides of the hills, ſeveral plantations that were laid out by line and fenced round. 1774. Auguſt. Tueſday 30.

On the 31ſt, at noon, the South or S. W. point of the iſland bore N. 62° Eaſt, diſtant four leagues. This forms the N. W. point of what I call Bougainville's Paſſage; the N. E. point, at this time, bore N. 85° Eaſt, and the N. W. end of Mallicollo from S. 54° Eaſt to S. 72° Eaſt. Latitude obſerved 15° 45′ S. In the afternoon, in ſtretching to the Eaſt, we weathered the S. W. point of the iſland, from which the coaſt trends Eaſt, northerly. It is low, and ſeemed to form ſome creeks or coves; and, as we got farther into the paſſage, we perceived ſome ſmall low iſles lying along it, which ſeemed to extend behind St. Bartholomew Iſland. Wedneſ. 31.

Having now finiſhed the ſurvey of the whole Archipelago, the ſeaſon of the year made it neceſſary for me to return to the South, while I had yet ſome time left to explore any land I might meet with between this and New Zealand; where I intended to touch, that I might refreſh my people, and recruit our ſtock of wood and water for another ſouthern courſe. With this view, at five P. M. we tacked, and hauled to the ſouthward with a freſh gale at S. E. At this time the N. W. point of the paſſage, or the S. W. point of the iſland Tierra del Eſpiritu Santo, the only remains of Quiros's continent, bore N. 82° Weſt, diſtant three leagues. I named it Cape Liſburne, and its ſituation is in latitude 15° 40′, longitude 165° 59′ Eaſt.

The foregoing account of theſe iſlands, in the order in which we explored them, not being particular enough either as to ſituation or deſcription, it may not be improper

1774. August. Wednesd. 31.

proper now to give a more accurate view of them, which, with the annexed chart, will convey to the reader a better idea of the whole groupe.

The northern islands of this Archipelago were first discovered by that great navigator Quiros in 1606; and, not without reason, were considered as part of the southern continent, which, at that time, and until very lately, was supposed to exist. They were next visited by M. de Bougainville, in 1768; who, besides landing on the Isle of Lepers, did no more than discover that the land was not connected, but composed of islands, which he called the Great Cyclades. But as, besides ascertaining the extent and situation of these islands, we added to them several new ones which were not known before, and explored the whole, I think we have obtained a right to name them; and shall in future distinguish them by the name of the New Hebrides. They are situated between the latitude of 14° 29′ and 20° 4′ South, and between 166° 41′ and 170° 21′ East longitude, and extend an hundred and twenty-five leagues in the direction of N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

The most northern island is that called by M. de Bougainville Peak of the Etoile. It is situated, according to his account, in latitude 14° 29′, longitude 168° 9′; and, N. by W., eight leagues from Aurora.

The next island, which lies fartheſt North, is that of Tierra del Espiritu Santo. It is the most western and largest of all the Hebrides, being twenty-two leagues long, in the direction of N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., twelve in breadth, and sixty in circuit. We have obtained the true figure of this island, very accurately. The land of it, especially the west side, is exceedingly high and mountainous; and, in many places, the hills rise directly from

from the ſea. Except the cliffs and beaches, every other part is covered with wood, or laid out in plantations. Beſides the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, the iſles which lie along the ſouth and eaſt coaſt, cannot, in my opinion, fail of forming ſome good bays or harbours. 1774. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 31.

The next conſiderable iſland is that of Mallicollo. To the S. E. it extends N. W. and S. E., and is eighteen leagues long in that direction. Its greateſt breadth, which is at the S. E. end, is eight leagues. The N. W. end is two-thirds this breadth; and nearer the middle, one-third. This contraction is occaſioned by a wide and pretty deep bay on the S. W. ſide. To judge of this iſland from what we ſaw of it, it muſt be very fertile and well inhabited. The land on the ſea-coaſt is rather low, and lies with a gentle ſlope from the hills which are in the middle of the iſland. Two-thirds of the N. E. coaſt was only ſeen at a great diſtance; therefore the delineations of it on the chart can have no pretenſions to accuracy; but the other parts, I apprehend, are without any material errors.

St. Bartholomew lies between the S. E. end of Tierra del Eſpiritu Santo, and the north end of Mallicollo; and the diſtance between it and the latter is eight miles. This is the paſſage through which M. de Bougainville went; and the middle of it is in latitude 15° 48′.

The Iſle of Lepers lies between Eſpiritu Santo and Aurora Iſland, eight leagues from the former, and three from the latter, in latitude 15° 22′, and nearly under the ſame meridian as the S. E. end of Mallicollo. It is of an egg-like figure, very high, and eighteen or twenty leagues in circuit. Its limits were determined by ſeveral bearings; but the lines

1774. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 31. of the ſhore were traced out by gueſs, except the N. E. part, where there is anchorage half a mile from the land.

Aurora, Whitſuntide, Ambrym, Paoom, and its neighbour Apee, Threehills, and Sandwich Iſlands, lie all nearly under the meridian of 167° 29′ or 30′ Eaſt, extending from the latitude of 14° 51′ 30″, to 17° 53′ 30″.

The iſland of Aurora lies N. by W. and S. by E., and is eleven leagues long in that direction; but, I believe, it hardly any where exceeds two or two and an half in breadth. It hath a good height, its ſurface hilly, and every where covered with wood, except where the natives have their dwellings and plantations.

Whitſuntide Iſle, which is one league and an half to the South of Aurora, is of the ſame length, and lies in the direction of North and South, but is ſomething broader than Aurora Iſland. It is conſiderably high, and clothed with wood, except ſuch parts as ſeemed to be cultivated, which were pretty numerous.

From the ſouth end of Whitſuntide Iſland to the north ſide of Ambrym is two leagues and an half. This is about ſeventeen leagues in circuit; its ſhores are rather low, but the land riſes with an unequal aſcent to a tolerably high mountain in the middle of the iſland, from which aſcended great columns of ſmoke; but we were not able to determine whether this was occaſioned by a volcano or not. That it is fertile and well inhabited, ſeems probable from the quantities of ſmoke which we ſaw riſe out of the woods, in ſuch parts of the iſland as came within the compaſs of our ſight; for it muſt be obſerved, that we did not ſee the whole of it.

We

1774. August. Wedneſ. 31.

We ſaw ſtill much leſs of Paoom and its neighbourhood. I can ſay no more of this iſland than that it towers up to a great height in the form of a round hay-ſtack; and the extent of it, and of the adjoining iſle (if there are two), cannot exceed three or four leagues in any direction; for the diſtance between Ambrym and Apee is hardly five; and they lie in this ſpace, and Eaſt from Port Sandwich, diſtant about ſeven or eight leagues.

The iſland of Apee is not leſs than twenty leagues in circuit; its longeſt direction is about eight leagues N. W. and S. E.; it is of conſiderable height; and hath a hilly ſurface diverſified with woods and lawns, the Weſt and South parts eſpecially; for the others we did not ſee.

Shepherd's Iſles are a group of ſmall ones of unequal ſize, extending off from the S. E. point of Apee about five leagues, in the direction of S. E.

The iſland Threehills lies South four leagues from the coaſt of Apee, and S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., diſtant ſeventeen leagues, from Port Sandwich: to this, and what hath been already ſaid of it, I ſhall only add, that W. by N., five miles from the weſt point, is a reef of rocks on which the ſea continually breaks.

Nine leagues, in the direction of South, from Threehills, lies Sandwich Iſland. Twohills, the Monument, and Montagu Iſlands lie to the Eaſt of this line, and Hinchinbrook to the Weſt, as alſo two or three ſmall iſles which lie between it and Sandwich Iſland, to which they are connected by breakers.

Sandwich Iſland is twenty-five leagues in circuit; its greateſt extent is ten leagues; and it lies in the direction of

1774. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 31. N. W. by W. and S. E. by E. The N. W. coaſt of this iſland we only viewed at a diſtance; therefore the chart in this part may be faulty ſo far as it regards the line of the coaſt, but no farther. The diſtance from the ſouth end of Mallicollo to the N. W. end of Sandwich Iſland, is twenty-two leagues in the direction of S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

In the ſame direction lie Erromango, Tanna, and Annatom. The firſt is 18 leagues from Sandwich Iſland, and is twenty-four or twenty-five leagues in circuit. The middle of it lies in the latitude of 18° 54′, longitude 169° 19′ E., and it is of a good height, as may be gathered from the diſtance we were off when we firſt ſaw it.

Tanna lies ſix leagues from the ſouth ſide of Erromango, extending S. E. by S. and N. W. by N., about eight leagues long in that direction, and every where about three or four leagues broad.

The iſle of Immer lies in the direction of N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., four leagues from Port Reſolution in Tanna; and the iſland of Erronan or Footoona Eaſt, in the ſame direction, diſtant eleven leagues. This, which is the moſt eaſtern iſland of all the Hebrides, did not appear to be above five leagues in circuit, but is of a conſiderable height and flat at top. On the N. E. ſide is a little peak ſeemingly disjoined from the iſle; but we thought it was connected by low land.

Annatom, which is the ſouthernmoſt iſland, is ſituated in the latitude of 20° 3′, longitude 170° 4′, and S. 30° Eaſt, eleven or twelve leagues from Port Reſolution. It is of a good height, with an hilly ſurface; and more I muſt not ſay of it.

Here

1774. August. Wedneſ. 13.

Here follows the lunar obſervations by Mr. Wales, for aſcertaining the longitude of theſe iſlands, reduced by the watch to Port Sandwich in Mallicollo, and Port Reſolution in Tanna.

Port Sandwich,	Mean of 10 ſets of obſerv. before	167°	56′	33″ ¾	E. Long.
	- - 2 Ditto, - - at	168	2	37 ½	
	- - 20 Ditto, - after	167	52	57	
	Mean of thoſe means, - -	167	57	22 ¾	
Port Reſolution,	Mean of 20 ſets of obſerv. before	169	37	35	E. Long.
	- - 5 Ditto, - - at	169	48	48	
	- - 20 Ditto, - after	169	47	22 ½	
	Mean of theſe means - -	169	44	35	

It is neceſſary to obſerve, that each ſet of obſervations conſiſting of between ſix and ten obſerved diſtances of the ſun and moon, or moon and ſtars, the whole number amounts to ſeveral hundreds; and theſe have been reduced by means of the watch, to all the iſlands; ſo that the longitude of each is as well aſcertained as that of the two ports above mentioned. As a proof of this I ſhall only obſerve, that the longitude of the two ports, as pointed out by the watch and by the obſervations, did not differ two miles. This alſo ſhews what degree of accuracy theſe obſervations are capable of, when multiplied to a conſiderable number, made with different inſtruments, and with the ſun and ſtars, or both ſides of the moon. By this laſt method, the errors which may be either in the inſtruments or lunar tables, deſtroy one another, and likewiſe thoſe which may ariſe from the obſerver himſelf; for ſome men may obſerve cloſer than others. If we conſider the number of obſervations that may be obtained in the courſe of a month (if the weather is favourable), we

1774. August. Wedneſ. 31.

ſhall perhaps find this method of finding the longitude of places as accurate as moſt others; at leaſt it is the moſt eaſy, and attended with the leaſt expence to the obſerver. Every ſhip that goes to foreign parts is, or may be, ſupplied with a ſufficient number of quadrants at a ſmall expence; I mean good ones, proper for making theſe obſervations. For the difference of the price between a good and bad one, I apprehend, can never be an object with an officer. The moſt expenſive article, and what is in ſome meaſure neceſſary, in order to arrive at the utmoſt accuracy, is a good watch; but for common uſe, and where that ſtrict accuracy is not required, this may be diſpenſed with. I have obſerved before, in this journal, that this method of finding the longitude is not ſo difficult but that any man, with proper application, and a little practice, may ſoon learn to make theſe obſervations as well as the aſtronomers themſelves. I have ſeldom known any material difference between the obſervations made by Mr. Wales, and thoſe made by the officers at the ſame time *.

In obſerving the variation of the magnetic needle, we found, as uſual, our compaſſes differ among themſelves, ſometimes near 2°; the ſame compaſs too, would ſometimes make nearly this difference in the variation on different days, and even between the morning and evening of the ſame day, when our change of ſituation has been but very little. By the mean of the obſervations which I made about Erromango, and the S. E. part of theſe iſlands, the variation of the compaſs was 10° 5′ 48″ Eaſt; and the mean of thoſe made about Tierra del Eſpiritu Santo, gave 10° 5′ 30″ Eaſt. This is conſiderably more than Mr. Wales found it to be at

* See Vol. I. p. 40.

Tanna. I cannot ſay what might occaſion this difference in the variation obſerved at ſea and on ſhore, unleſs it be influenced by the land; for I muſt give the preference to that found at ſea, as it is agreeable to what we obſerved before we made the iſlands, and after we left them. 1774. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 31.

CHAP. VIII.

An Account of the Diſcovery of New Caledonia, and the Incidents that happened while the Ship lay in Balade.

AT ſun-riſe on the 1ſt of September, after having ſtood to S. W. all night, no more land was to be ſeen. The wind remaining in the S. E. quarter, we continued to ſtand to S. W. On the 2d, at five o'clock P. M., being in the latitude 18° 22′, longitude 165° 26′, the variation was 10° 50′ Eaſt; and at the ſame hour on the 3d, it was 10° 51′, latitude at that time 19° 14′, longitude 165° Eaſt. The next morning, in the latitude of 19° 49′, longitude 164° 53′, the amplitude gave 10° 21′, and the azimuths 10° 7′ Eaſt. At eight o'clock, as we were ſteering to the South, land was diſcovered bearing S. S. W., and at noon it extended from S. S. E. to W. by S., diſtant about ſix leagues. We continued to ſteer for it with a light breeze at Eaſt, till five in the evening, when we were ſtopped by a calm. At this time we were three leagues from the land, which extended from S. E. by S. to W. by N., round by the S. W. Some openings appeared in the Weſt, ſo that we could not tell whether it was one connected land or a group of iſlands. To the S. E. the coaſt ſeemed to terminate in a high promontory, which I named Cape

September. Thurſday 1. Friday 2. Saturday 3. Sunday 4.

1774. September. Sunday 4. Cape Colnett, after one of my midſhipmen who firſt diſcovered this land. Breakers were ſeen about half-way between us and the ſhore; and, behind them, two or three canoes under ſail, ſtanding out to ſea, as if their deſign had been to come off to us; but a little before ſun-ſet they ſtruck their ſails, and we ſaw them no more. After a few hours calm, we got a breeze at S. E., and ſpent the night ſtanding off and on.

Monday 5. On the 5th at ſun-riſe, the horizon being clear, we could ſee the coaſt extend to the S. E. of Cape Colnett, and round by the S. W. to N. W. by W. Some gaps or openings were yet to be ſeen to the Weſt; and a reef, or breakers, ſeemed to lie all along the coaſt, connected with thoſe we diſcovered the preceding night. It was a matter of indifference to me whether we plied up the coaſt to the S. E., or bore down to N. W. I choſe the latter; and after running two leagues down the outſide of the reef (for ſuch it proved) we came before an opening that had the appearance of a good channel, through which we might go in for the land. I wanted to get at it, not only to viſit it, but alſo to have an opportunity to obſerve an eclipſe of the ſun which was ſoon to happen. With this view we brought to, hoiſted out two armed boats, and ſent them to ſound the channel; ten or twelve large ſailing canoes being then near us. We had obſerved them coming off from the ſhore, all the morning, from different parts; and ſome were lying on the reef, fiſhing as we ſuppoſed. As ſoon as they all got together, they came down to us in a body, and were pretty near when we were hoiſting out our boats, which probably gave them ſome alarm; for, without ſtopping, they hauled in for the reef, and our boats followed them. We now ſaw that

that what we had taken for openings in the coaſt was low land, and that it was all connected, except the weſtern extremity, which was an iſland known by the name of Balabea, as we afterwards learnt. 1774. September. Monday 5.

The boats having made a ſignal for a channel, and one of them being placed on the point of the reef on the weather ſide of it, we ſtood in with the ſhip, and took up the other boat in our way, when the officer informed me, that where we were to paſs, was ſixteen and fourteen fathoms water, a fine ſandy bottom, and that, having put along-ſide two canoes, he found the people very obliging and civil. They gave him ſome fiſh; and, in return, he preſented them with medals, &c. In one was a ſtout robuſt young man, whom they underſtood to be a chief. After getting within the reef, we hauled up S. ½ E., for a ſmall low ſandy iſle that we obſerved lying under the ſhore, being followed by all the canoes. Our ſounding, in ſtanding in, was from fifteen to twelve fathoms, (a pretty even fine ſandy bottom) for about two miles; then we had ſix, five, and four fathoms. This was on the tail of a ſhoal which lies a little without the ſmall iſle to the N. E. Being over it, we found ſeven and eight fathoms water, which ſhallowed gradually, as we approached the ſhore, to three fathoms, when we tacked, ſtood off a little, and then anchored in five fathoms, the bottom a fine ſand mixed with mud. The little ſandy iſle bore E. by S., three quarters of a mile diſtant; and we were one mile from the ſhore of the main, which extended from S. E. by E., round by the South, to W. N. W. The iſland of Balabea bore N. W. by N., and the channel, through which we came, North, four miles diſtant. In this ſituation we were extremely

1774. September. Monday 5. tremely well ſheltered from the reigning winds, by the ſandy iſle and its ſhoals, and by the ſhoal without them.

We had hardly got to an anchor, before we were ſurrounded by a great number of the natives, in ſixteen or eighteen canoes, the moſt of whom were without any ſort of weapons. At firſt they were ſhy of coming near the ſhip; but in a ſhort time we prevailed on the people in one boat to get cloſe enough to receive ſome preſents. Theſe we lowered down to them by a rope, to which, in return, they tied two fiſh that ſtunk intolerably, as did thoſe they gave us in the morning. Theſe mutual exchanges bringing on a kind of confidence, two ventured on board the ſhip; and preſently after, ſhe was filled with them, and we had the company of ſeveral at dinner in the cabbin. Our peaſe-ſoup, ſalt beef, and pork, they had no curioſity to taſte; but they eat of ſome yams, which we happened to have yet left, calling them *Oobee*. This name is not unlike *Oofee*, as they are called at moſt of the iſlands, except Mallicollo; nevertheleſs, we found theſe people ſpoke a language new to us. Like all the nations we had lately ſeen, the men were almoſt naked; having hardly any other covering but ſuch a wrapper as is uſed at Mallicollo *. They were curious in examining every part of the ſhip, which they viewed with uncommon attention. They had not the leaſt knowledge of goats, hogs, dogs, or cats, and had not even a name for one of them. They ſeemed fond of large ſpike-nails, and pieces of red cloth, or indeed of any other colour; but red was their favourite.

After dinner, I went on ſhore with two armed boats, having with us one of the natives who had attached himſelf

* See the Note at Page 34 of this Volume.

to

to me. We landed on a ſandy beach before a vaſt number of people, who had got together with no other intent than to ſee us; for many of them had not a ſtick in their hands; conſequently we were received with great courteſy, and with the ſurpriſe natural for people to expreſs, at ſeeing men and things ſo new to them as we muſt be. I made preſents to all thoſe my friend pointed out, who were either old men, or ſuch as ſeemed to be of ſome note; but he took not the leaſt notice of ſome women who ſtood behind the crowd, holding my hand when I was going to give them ſome beads and medals. Here we found the ſame chief, who had been ſeen in one of the canoes, in the morning. His name, we now learnt, was Teabooma; and we had not been on ſhore above ten minutes, before he called for ſilence. Being inſtantly obeyed by every individual preſent, he made a ſhort ſpeech; and ſoon after another chief having called for ſilence, made a ſpeech alſo. It was pleaſing to ſee with what attention they were heard. Their ſpeeches were compoſed of ſhort ſentences; to each of which two or three old men anſwered, by nodding their heads, and giving a kind of grunt, ſignificant, as I thought, of approbation. It was impoſſible for us to know the purport of theſe ſpeeches; but we had reaſon to think they were favourable to us, on whoſe account they doubtleſs were made. I kept my eyes fixed on the people all the time, and ſaw nothing to induce me to think otherwiſe. While we were with them, having inquired, by ſigns, for freſh water, ſome pointed to the Eaſt, and others to the Weſt. My friend undertook to conduct us to it, and embarked with us for that purpoſe. We rowed about two miles up the coaſt to the Eaſt, where the ſhore was moſtly covered with mangrove-trees; and entering amongſt them, by a narrow creek or river, which brought us to a little

1774. September. Monday 5.

1774. September. Monday 5. ſtraggling village, above all the mangroves, there we landed, and were ſhewn freſh water. The ground near this village was finely cultivated, being laid out in plantations of ſugar-canes, plantains, yams, and other roots; and watered by little rills, conducted by art from the main ſtream, whoſe ſource was in the hills. Here were ſome cocoa-nut trees, which did not ſeem burdened with fruit. We heard the crowing of cocks, but ſaw none. Some roots were baking on a fire, in an earthen jar, which would have held ſix or eight gallons; nor did we doubt its being their own manufacture. As we proceeded up the creek, Mr. Forſter having ſhot a duck flying over our heads, which was the firſt uſe theſe people ſaw made of our fire-arms, my friend begged to have it; and when he landed, told his countrymen in what manner it was killed. The day being far ſpent, and the tide not permitting us to ſtay longer in the creek, we took leave of the people, and got on board a little after ſun-ſet. From this little excurſion, I found that we were to expect nothing from theſe people but the privilege of viſiting their country undiſturbed. For it was eaſy to ſee they had little elſe than good-nature to beſtow. In this they exceeded all the nations we had yet met with; and, although it did not ſatisfy the demands of nature, it at once pleaſed and left our minds at eaſe.

Tueſday 6. Next morning we were viſited by ſome hundreds of the natives; ſome coming in canoes, and others ſwimming off; ſo that before ten o'clock, our decks, and all other parts of the ſhip, were quite full with them. My friend, who was of the number, brought me a few roots, but all the others came empty in reſpect to eatables. Some few had with them their arms, ſuch as clubs and darts, which they exchanged for nails, pieces of cloth, &c. After breakfaſt, I

1774. September. Tuesday 6.

ſent Lieutenant Pickerſgill with two armed boats to look for freſh water; for what we found the day before was by no means convenient for us to get on board. At the ſame time, Mr. Wales, accompanied by Lieutenant Clerke, went to the little iſle to make preparations for obſerving the eclipſe of the ſun, which was to be in the afternoon. Mr. Pickerſgill ſoon returning, informed me that he had found a ſtream of freſh water, pretty convenient to come at. I therefore ordered the launch to be hoiſted out to complete our water, and then went to the iſle to aſſiſt in the obſervation.

About one P. M. the eclipſe came on. Clouds interpoſed, and we loſt the firſt contact, but were more fortunate in the end, which was obſerved as follows:

	Apparent time.
By Mr. Wales with Dollond's $3\frac{1}{2}$ foot achromatic refractor, at - - - - - - -	$3^h\ 28'\ 49''\frac{1}{4}$
By Mr. Clerke with Bird's 2 foot reflector, at -	$3\ 28\ 52\frac{1}{4}$
And by me with an 18 inch reflector made by Watkins - - - - - - -	$3\ 28\ 53\frac{1}{4}$

Latitude of the iſle or place of obſervation 20° 17′ 39″ South.
Longitude per diſtance of the ſun and moon, and moon and ſtars, 48 ſets, 164° 41′ 21″ Eaſt.
Ditto per watch 163 58 0.

Mr. Wales meaſured the quantity eclipſed by a Hadley's quadrant, a method never before thought of. I am of opinion it anſwers the purpoſe of a micrometer to a great degree of certainty, and is a great addition to the uſe of this moſt valuable inſtrument. After all was over, we returned on board, where I found Teabooma the chief, who ſoon after ſlipped out of the ſhip without my knowledge, and by that means loſt the preſent I had made up for him.

In

1774. September. Tueſday 6. In the evening, I went aſhore to the watering-place, which was at the head of a little creek, at a fine ſtream that came from the hills. It was neceſſary to have a ſmall boat in the creek to convey the caſks from and to the beach over which they were rolled, and then put into the launch; as only a ſmall boat could enter the creek, and that only at high-water. Excellent wood for fuel was here far more convenient than water, but this was an article we did not want. About ſeven o'clock this evening, died Simon Monk, our butcher, a man much eſteemed in the ſhip; his death being occaſioned by a fall down the fore-hatch-way the preceding night.

Wedneſ. 7. Early in the morning of the 7th, the watering-party, and a guard, under the command of an officer, were ſent aſhore; and ſoon after a party of us went to take a view of the country. As ſoon as we landed, we made known our deſign to the natives, and two of them undertaking to be our guides, conducted us up the hills by a tolerably good path. In our route we met ſeveral people, moſt of whom turned back with us; ſo that at laſt our train was numerous. Some we met who wanted us to return; but we paid no regard to their ſigns, nor did they ſeem uneaſy when we proceeded. At length we reached the ſummit of one of the hills, from which we ſaw the ſea in two places, between ſome advanced hills, on the oppoſite, or S. W. ſide of the land. This was an uſeful diſcovery, as it enabled us to judge of the breadth of the land, which, in this part, did not exceed ten leagues.

Between thoſe advanced hills, and the ridge we were upon, was a large valley, through which ran a ſerpentine river. On the banks of this were ſeveral plantations, and

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engraved by W. Byrne.

VIEW IN THE ISLAND OF NEW CALEDONIA

N.° L.

Published Feb. 1.st 1777, by W Strahan New Street Shoe Lane, & Tho.s Cadell in the Strand, London.

ſome villages, whoſe inhabitants we had met on the road, and found more on the top of the hill gazing at the ſhip, as might be ſuppoſed. The plain, or flat land, which lies along the ſhore we were upon, appeared from the hills to great advantage; the winding ſtreams which ran through it, the plantations, the little ſtraggling villages, the variety in the woods, and the ſhoals on the coaſt, ſo variegating the ſcene, that the whole might afford a picture for romance. Indeed, if it were not for thoſe fertile ſpots on the plains, and ſome few on the ſides of the mountains, the whole country might be called a dreary waſte. The mountains, and other high places, are, for the moſt part, incapable of cultivation, conſiſting chiefly of rocks, many of which are full of mundicks. The little ſoil that is upon them is ſcorched and burnt up with the ſun; it is, nevertheleſs, coated with coarſe graſs and other plants, and here and there trees and ſhrubs. The country, in general, bore great reſemblance to ſome parts of New Holland under the ſame parallel of latitude, ſeveral of its natural productions ſeeming to be the ſame, and the woods being without underwood, as in that country. The reefs on the coaſt, and ſeveral other ſimilarities, were obvious to every one who had ſeen both countries. We obſerved all the N. E. coaſt to be covered with ſhoals and breakers, extending to the northward, beyond the iſle of Balabea, till they were loſt in the horizon. Having made theſe obſervations, and our guides not chuſing to go farther, we deſcended the mountains by a road different from that by which we aſcended. This brought us down through ſome of their plantations in the plains, which I obſerved were laid out with great judgment, and cultivated with much labour. Some of them were lying in fallow; ſome ſeemingly lately laid down; and others of longer date, pieces

1774. September. Wedneſd. 7.

1774. September. Wedneſ. 7. pieces of which they were again beginning to dig up. The firſt thing I obſerved they did, was to ſet fire to the graſs, &c. which had over-run the ſurface. Recruiting the land by letting it lie ſome years untouched, is obſerved by all the nations in this ſea; but they ſeem to have no notion of manuring it, at leaſt I have no where ſeen it done. Our excurſion was finiſhed by noon, when we returned on board to dinner; and one of our guides having left us, we brought the other with us, whoſe fidelity was rewarded at a ſmall expence.

In the afternoon, I made a little excurſion along ſhore, to the weſtward, in company with Mr. Wales. Beſides making obſervations on ſuch things as we met, we got the names of ſeveral places, which I then thought were iſlands; but, upon farther inquiry, I found they were diſtricts upon this ſame land. This afternoon a fiſh being ſtruck by one of the natives near the watering-place, my clerk purchaſed it, and ſent it to me after my return on board. It was of a new ſpecies, ſomething like a ſun-fiſh, with a large, long, ugly head. Having no ſuſpicion of its being of a poiſonous nature, we ordered it to be dreſſed for ſupper; but, very luckily, the operation of drawing and deſcribing took up ſo much time, that it was too late, ſo that only the liver and row were dreſſed, of which the two Mr. Forſters and myſelf did but taſte. About three o'clock in the morning, we found ourſelves ſeized with an extraordinary weakneſs and numbneſs all over our limbs. I had almoſt loſt the ſenſe of feeling; nor could I diſtinguiſh between light and heavy bodies, of ſuch as I had ſtrength to move; a quart pot, full of water, and a feather, being the ſame in my hand. We each of us took an emetic, and after that a ſweat, which gave

us

us much relief. In the morning, one of the pigs, which had eaten the entrails, was found dead. When the natives came on board and ſaw the fiſh hang up, they immediately gave us to underſtand it was not wholeſome food, and expreſſed the utmoſt abhorrence of it; though no one was obſerved to do this when the fiſh was to be ſold, or even after it was purchaſed. 1774. September, Wedneſd. 7.

On the 8th, the guard and a party of men were on ſhore as uſual. In the afternoon I received a meſſage from the officer, acquainting me that Teabooma the chief was come with a preſent conſiſting of a few yams and ſugar-canes. In return, I ſent him, amongſt other articles, a dog and a bitch, both young, but nearly full grown. The dog was red and white, but the bitch was all red, or the colour of an Engliſh fox. I mention this, becauſe they may prove the Adam and Eve of their ſpecies in that country. When the officer returned on board in the evening, he informed me that the chief came, attended by about twenty men, ſo that it looked like a viſit of ceremony. It was ſome time before he would believe the dog and bitch were intended for him; but as ſoon as he was convinced, he ſeemed loſt in an exceſs of joy, and ſent them away immediately. Thurſday 8.

Next morning early, I diſpatched Lieutenant Pickerſgill and Mr. Gilbert with the launch and cutter to explore the coaſt to the Weſt; judging this would be better effected in the boats than in the ſhip, as the reefs would force the latter ſeveral leagues from land. After breakfaſt, a party of men was ſent aſhore to make brooms; but myſelf and the two Mr. Forſters were confined on board, though much better, a good ſweat having had an happy effect. In the afternoon, a man was ſeen, both aſhore and along-ſide the ſhip, ſaid to be as white as any European. From the account I had of him (for I did Friday 9.

1774. September. Friday 9. not ſee him) his whiteneſs did not proceed from hereditary deſcent, but from chance or ſome diſeaſe; and ſuch have been ſeen at Otaheite and the Society Iſles *. A freſh eaſterly wind, and the ſhip lying a mile from the ſhore, did not hinder theſe good-natured people from ſwimming off to us in ſhoals of twenty or thirty, and returning the ſame way.

Saturday 10. On the 10th, a party was on ſhore as uſual; and Mr. Forſter ſo well recovered as to go out botanizing.

Sunday 11. In the evening of the 11th, the boats returned, when I was informed of the following circumſtances. From an elevation, which they reached the morning they ſet out, they had a view of the coaſt. Mr. Gilbert was of opinion, that they ſaw the termination of it to the Weſt, but Mr. Pickerſgill thought not; though both agreed that there was no paſſage for the ſhip that way. From this place, accompanied by two of the natives, they went to Balabea, which they did not reach till after ſun-ſet, and left again next morning before ſun-riſe; conſequently this was a fruitleſs expedition, and the two following days were ſpent in getting up to the ſhip. As they went down to the iſle, they ſaw abundance of turtle, but the violence of the wind and ſea made it impoſſible to ſtrike any. The cutter was near being loſt, by ſuddenly filling with water, which obliged them to throw ſeveral things overboard, before they could free her and ſtop the leak ſhe had ſprung. From a fiſhing canoe, which they met coming in from the reefs, they got as much fiſh as they could eat; and they were received by Teabi, the chief of the iſle of Balabea, and the people, who came in numbers to ſee them, with great courteſy. In order not to be too much

* Wafer met with Indians in the iſthmus of Darien of the colour of a white horſe. See his *Deſcription of the Iſthmus*, p. 134. See alſo Mr. de Paw's Philoſophical Inquiries concerning the Americans, where ſeveral other inſtances of this remarkable whiteneſs are mentioned, and the cauſes of it attempted to be explained.

crowded

crowded, our people drew a line on the ground, and gave the others to underſtand they were not to come within it. This reſtriction they obſerved; and one of them, ſoon after, turned it to his own advantage. For happening to have a few cocoa-nuts, which one of our people wanted to buy, and he was unwilling to part with, he walked off, and was followed by the man who wanted them. On ſeeing this he ſat down on the ſand, made a circle round him, as he had ſeen our people do, and ſignified that the other was not to come within it; which was accordingly obſerved. As this ſtory was well atteſted, I thought it not unworthy of a place in this journal. 1774. September. Sunday 11.

Early in the morning of the 12th, I ordered the carpenter to work, to repair the cutter, and the water to be replaced, which we had expended the three preceding days. As Teabooma the chief had not been ſeen ſince he got the dogs, and I wanted to lay a foundation for ſtocking the country with hogs alſo, I took a young boar and ſow with me in the boat, and went up the mangrove creek to look for my friend, in order to give them to him. But when we arrived there, we were told that he lived at ſome diſtance, and that they would ſend for him. Whether they did or no I cannot ſay; but he not coming, I reſolved to give them to the firſt man of note I met with. The guide we had to the hills happening to be there, I made him underſtand, that I intended to leave the two pigs on ſhore, and ordered them out of the boat for that purpoſe. I offered them to a grave old man, thinking he was a proper perſon to intruſt them with; but he ſhook his head, and he, and all preſent, made ſigns to take them into the boat again. When they ſaw I did not comply, they ſeemed to conſult with one another what was to be done; and then our guide told me to carry Monday 12.

1774. September. Monday 12. them to the *Alekee* (chief). Accordingly I ordered them to be taken up, and we were conducted by him to a houſe wherein were ſeated, in a circle, eight or ten, middle-aged perſons. To them I and my pigs being introduced, with great courteſy they deſired me to ſit down; and then I began to expatiate on the merits of the two pigs, explaining to them how many young ones the female would have at one time, and how ſoon theſe would multiply to ſome hundreds. My only motive was to enhance their value, that they might take the more care of them; and I had reaſon to think I, in ſome meaſure, ſucceeded. In the mean time, two men having left the company, ſoon returned with ſix yams, which were preſented to me; and then I took leave and went on board.

I have already obſerved, that here was a little village; I now found it much larger than I expected; and, about it, a good deal of cultivated land, regularly laid out, planted and planting, with taro or eddy root, yams, ſugar-canes, and plantains. The taro plantations were prettily watered by little rills, continually ſupplied from the main channel at the foot of the mountains, from whence theſe ſtreams were conducted in artful meanders. They have two methods of planting theſe roots, ſome are in ſquare or oblong patches, which lie perfectly horizontal, and ſink below the common level of the adjacent land; ſo that they can let in on them as much water as they think neceſſary. I have generally ſeen them covered two or three inches deep; but I do not know that this is always neceſſary. Others are planted in ridges about three or four feet broad, and two, or two and an half high. On the middle or top of the ridge, is a narrow gutter, in and along which is conveyed, as above

1774. September. Monday 12.

deſcribed, a little rill that waters the roots, planted in the ridge, on each ſide of it; and theſe plantations are ſo judiciouſly laid out, that the ſame ſtream waters ſeveral ridges. Theſe ridges are ſometimes the diviſions to the horizontal plantations; and when this method is uſed, which is for the moſt part obſerved where a pathway or ſomething of that ſort is requiſite, not an inch of ground is loſt. Perhaps there may be ſome difference in the roots, which may make theſe two methods of raiſing them neceſſary. Some are better taſted than others, and they are not all of a colour; but be this as it may, they are a very wholeſome food, and the tops make good greens, and are eaten as ſuch by the natives. On theſe plantations men, women, and children were employed.

In the afternoon, I went on ſhore, and, on a large tree, which ſtood cloſe to the ſhore, near the watering place, had an inſcription cut, ſetting forth the ſhip's name, date, &c. as a teſtimony of our being the firſt diſcoverers of this country, as I had done at all others, at which we had touched, where this ceremony was neceſſary. This being done, we took leave of our friends, and returned on board; when I ordered all the boats to be hoiſted in, in order to be ready to put to ſea in the morning.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

A Deſcription of the Country and its Inhabitants; their Manners, Cuſtoms, and Arts.

1774. September. I SHALL conclude our tranſactions at this place, with ſome account of the country and its inhabitants. They are a ſtrong, robuſt, active, well-made people, courteous and friendly, and not in the leaſt addicted to pilfering, which is more than can be ſaid of any other nation in this ſea. They are nearly of the ſame colour as the natives of Tanna, but have better features, more agreeable countenances, and are a much ſtouter race; a few being ſeen who meaſured ſix feet four inches. I obſerved ſome who had thick lips, flat noſes, and full cheeks, and, in ſome degree, the features and look of a negro. Two things contributed to the forming of ſuch an idea; firſt, their ruff mop heads; and ſecondly, their beſmearing their faces with black pigment. Their hair and beards are, in general, black. The former is very much frizzled; ſo that, at firſt ſight, it appears like that of a negro. It is, nevertheleſs, very different; though both coarſer and ſtronger than ours.—Some, who wear it long, tie it up on the crown of the head; others ſuffer only a large lock to grow on each ſide, which they tye up in clubs; many others, as well as all the women, wear it cropped ſhort. Theſe rough heads, moſt probably, want frequent ſcratching; for which purpoſe they have a moſt excellent inſtrument. This is a kind of comb made of ſticks of hard wood, from ſeven to nine or ten inches long, and about the thickneſs of knit-

Drawn from Nature by W Hodges

Engrav'd by Aliam

N.° XXXI

MAN OF NEW CALEDONIA.

Published Febr.y 1.st 1777 by W.m Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Tho.s Cadell in the Strand London.

knitting needles. A number of theſe, ſeldom exceeding twenty, but generally fewer, are faſtened together at one end, parallel to, and near 1-10th of an inch from each other. The other ends, which are a little pointed, will ſpread out or open like the ſticks of a fan, by which means they can beat up the quarters of an hundred lice at a time. Theſe combs or ſcratchers, for I believe they ſerve both purpoſes, they always wear in their hair, on one ſide their head. The people of Tanna have an inſtrument of this kind, for the ſame uſe; but theirs is forked, I think, never exceeding three or four prongs; and ſometimes only a ſmall pointed ſtick. Their beards, which are of the ſame criſp nature as their hair, are, for the moſt part, worn ſhort. Swelled and ulcerated legs and feet are common among the men; as alſo a ſwelling of the ſcrotum. I know not whether this is occaſioned by diſeaſe, or by the mode of applying the wrapper, before-mentioned, and which they uſe as at Tanna and Mallicollo. This is their only covering, and is made generally of the bark of a tree, but ſometimes of leaves. The ſmall pieces of cloth, paper, &c. which they got from us, were commonly applied to this uſe. We ſaw coarſe garments amongſt them, made of a ſort of matting, but they ſeemed never to wear them, except when out in their canoes and unemployed. Some had a kind of concave, cylindrical, ſtiff black cap, which appeared to be a great ornament among them, and, we thought, was only worn by men of note, or warriors. A large ſheet of ſtrong paper, when they got one from us, was generally applied to this uſe. 1774. September.

The women's dreſs is a ſhort petticoat, made of the filaments of the plantain tree, laid over a cord, to which they are faſtened, and tied round the waiſt. The petticoat

is

1774. September. is made at leaſt ſix or eight inches thick, but not one inch longer than neceſſary for the uſe deſigned. The outer filaments are dyed black; and, as an additional ornament, the moſt of them have a few pearl oyſter-ſhells fixed on the right ſide. The general ornaments of both ſexes, are ear-rings of tortoiſe-ſhell, necklaces or amulets, made both of ſhells and ſtones, and bracelets, made of large ſhells, which they wear above the elbow. They have punctures, or marks on the ſkin, on ſeveral parts of the body; but none, I think, are black, as at the eaſtern iſlands. I know not if they have any other deſign than ornament; and the people of Tanna are marked much in the ſame manner.

Were I to judge of the origin of this nation, I ſhould take them to be a race between the people of Tanna and of the Friendly Iſles; or between thoſe of Tanna and the New Zealanders; or all three; their language, in ſome reſpects, being a mixture of them all. In their diſpoſition they are like the natives of the Friendly Iſles; but in affability and honeſty they excel them.

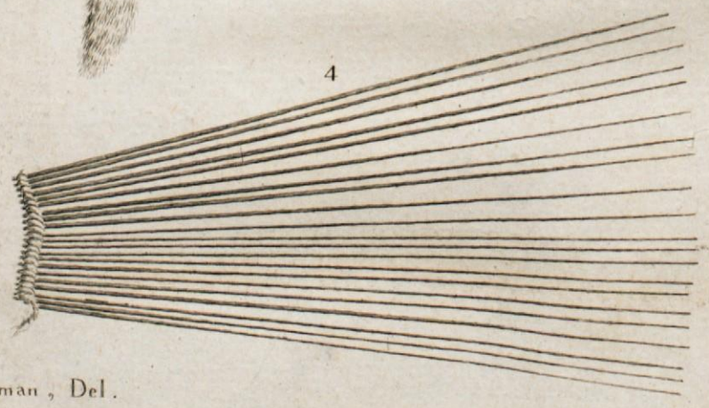
Notwithſtanding their pacific inclination, they muſt ſometimes have wars, as they are well provided with offenſive weapons; ſuch as clubs, ſpears, darts, and ſlings for throwing ſtones. The clubs are about two feet and an half long, and variouſly formed; ſome like a ſcythe, others like a pick-axe; ſome have a head like an Hawk, and others have round heads; but all are neatly made. Many of their darts and ſpears are no leſs neat, and ornamented with carvings. The ſlings are as ſimple as poſſible; but they take ſome pains to form the ſtones that they uſe, into a proper ſhape; which is ſomething like an egg, ſuppoſing both ends

1

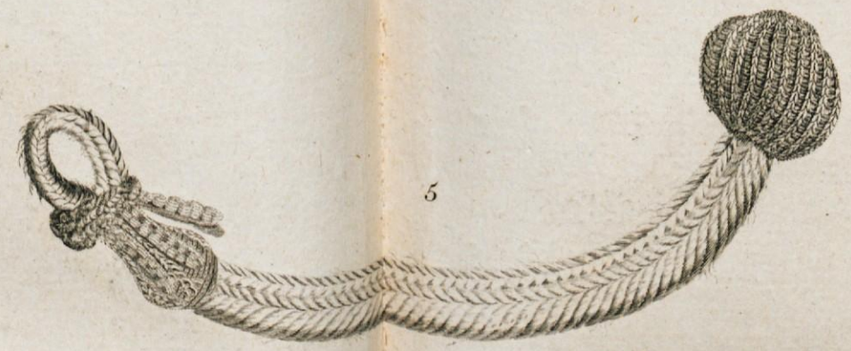
2

3

4



5



6

7

8

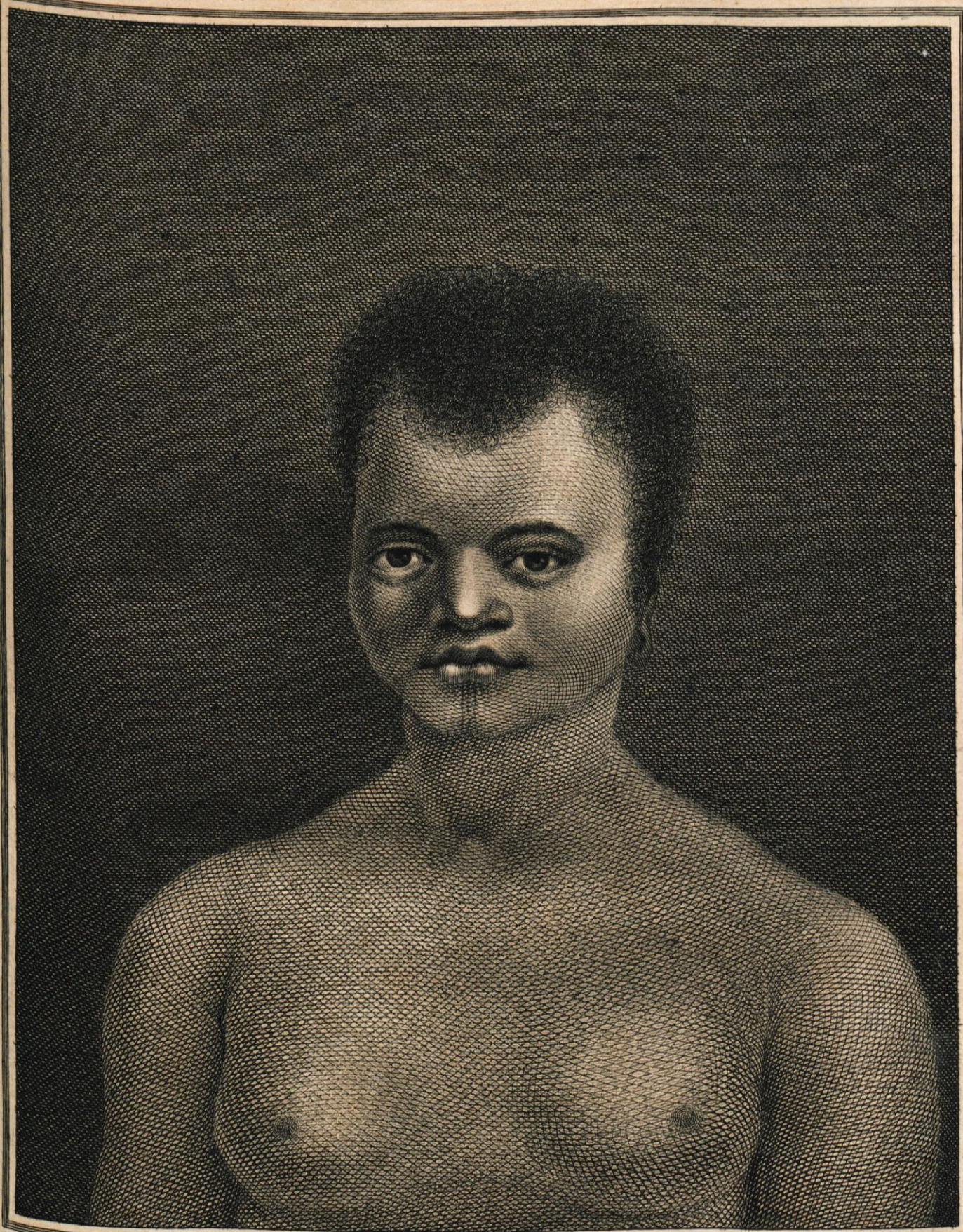
9

Chapman, Del.

Record, Sculp.

N°XX

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.



Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engravd by J. Hall

N°. XLVIII.

WOMAN OF NEW CALEDONIA.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

ends to be like the ſmall one. They uſe a becket, in the ſame manner as at Tanna, in throwing the dart, which, I believe, is much uſed in ſtriking fiſh, &c. In this they ſeem very dexterous; nor, indeed, do I know, that they have any other method of catching large fiſh; for I neither ſaw hooks nor lines among them. 1774. September.

It is needleſs to mention their working tools, as they are made of the ſame materials, and nearly in the ſame manner, as at the other iſlands. Their axes, indeed, are a little different; ſome, at leaſt; which may be owing to fancy as much as cuſtom.

Their houſes, or at leaſt moſt of them, are circular; ſomething like a bee-hive, and full as cloſe and warm. The entrance is by a ſmall door, or long ſquare hole, juſt big enough to admit a man bent double. The ſide-walls are about four feet and an half high; but the roof is lofty, and peaked to a point at the top; above which is a poſt, or ſtick of wood, which is generally ornamented either with carving or ſhells, or both. The framing is of ſmall ſpars, reeds, &c. and both ſides and roof are thick and cloſe covered with thatch, made of coarſe long graſs. In the inſide of the houſe are ſet up poſts, to which croſs ſpars are faſtened, and platforms made, for the conveniency of laying any thing on. Some houſes have two floors, one above the other. The floor is laid with dry graſs, and, here and there, mats are ſpread, for the principal people to ſleep or ſit on. In moſt of them we found two fire-places, and commonly a fire burning; and, as there was no vent for the ſmoke but by the door, the whole houſe was both ſmoky and hot, inſomuch that we, who were not uſed to ſuch an atmoſphere, could hardly endure it a moment.

1774. September. This may be the reaſon why we found theſe people ſo chilly when in the open air, and without exerciſe. We frequently ſaw them make little fires any where, and huſtle round them, with no other view than to warm themſelves. Smoke within doors may be a neceſſary evil, as it prevents the Muſquitoes from coming in, which are pretty numerous here. In ſome reſpects their habitations are neat; for, beſides the ornaments at top, I ſaw ſome with carved door-poſts. Upon the whole, their houſes are better calculated for a cold than a hot climate; and as there are no partitions in them, they can have little privacy.

They have no great variety of houſehold utenſils; the earthen jars before mentioned being the only article worth notice. Each family has, at leaſt, one of them, in which they bake their roots, and perhaps their fiſh, &c. The fire, by which they cook their victuals, is on the outſide of each houſe, in the open air. There are three or five pointed ſtones fixed in the ground; their pointed ends being about ſix inches above the ſurface, in this form, Thoſe of three ſtones, are only for one jar, thoſe of five ſtones, for two. The jars do not ſtand on their bottoms, but lie inclined on their ſides. The uſe of theſe ſtones is, obviouſly, to keep the jars from reſting on the fire, in order that it may burn the better.

They ſubſiſt chiefly on roots and fiſh, and the bark of a tree, which I am told grows alſo in the Weſt Indies. This they roaſt, and are almoſt continually chewing. It has a ſweetiſh, inſipid taſte; and was liked by ſome of our people. Water is their only liquor; at leaſt, I never ſaw any other made uſe of.

Plan-

Plantains and ſugar-canes are, by no means, in plenty. Bread-fruit is very ſcarce, and the cocoa-nut trees are ſmall and but thinly planted; and neither one nor the other ſeems to yield much fruit. 1774. September.

To judge merely by the numbers of the natives we ſaw every day, one might think the iſland very populous; but, I believe, that, at this time, the inhabitants were collected from all parts on our account. Mr. Pickerſgill obſerved, that down the coaſt, to the weſt, there were but few people; and we knew they came daily from the other ſide of the land, over the mountains, to viſit us. But although the inhabitants, upon the whole, may not be numerous, the iſland is not thinly peopled on the ſea-coaſt, and in the plains and valleys that are capable of cultivation. It ſeems to be a country unable to ſupport many inhabitants. Nature has been leſs bountiful to it, than to any other tropical iſland we know in this ſea. The greateſt part of its ſurface, or at leaſt what we ſaw of it, conſiſts of barren rocky mountains; and the graſs, &c. growing on them, is uſeleſs to people who have no cattle.

The ſterility of the country will apologize for the natives not contributing to the wants of the navigator. The ſea may, perhaps, in ſome meaſure, compenſate for the deficiency of the land; for a coaſt ſurrounded by reefs and ſhoals, as this is, cannot fail of being ſtored with fiſh.

I have before obſerved, that the country bears great reſemblance to New South Wales, or New Holland, and that ſome of its natural productions are the ſame. In particular, we found here, the tree which is covered with a ſoft white ragged bark, eaſily peeled off, and is, as I have been told, the ſame

1774. September. that, in the Eaſt Indies, is uſed for caulking of ſhips. The wood is very hard, the leaves are long and narrow, of a pale dead green, and a fine aromatic; ſo that it may properly be ſaid to belong to that continent. Nevertheleſs, here are ſeveral plants, &c. common to the eaſtern and northern iſlands, and even a ſpecies of the paſſion flower, which, I am told, has never before been known to grow wild any where but in America. Our botaniſts did not complain for want of employment at this place; every day bringing ſomething new in botany or other branches of natural hiſtory. Land birds, indeed, are not numerous, but ſeveral are new. One of theſe is a kind of crow; at leaſt ſo we called it, though it is not half ſo big, and its feathers are tinged with blue. They alſo have ſome very beautiful turtle-doves, and other ſmall birds, ſuch as I never ſaw before.

All our endeavours to get the name of the whole iſland, proved ineffectual. Probably, it is too large for them to know by one name. Whenever we made this inquiry, they always gave us the name of ſome diſtrict or place, which we pointed to; and, as before obſerved, I got the names of ſeveral, with the name of the king or chief of each. Hence I conclude, that the country is divided into ſeveral diſtricts, each governed by a chief; but we know nothing of the extent of his power. Balade was the name of the diſtrict we were at, and Tea Booma the chief. He lived on the other ſide of the ridge of hills; ſo that we had but little of his company, and therefore could not ſee much of his power. *Tea* ſeems a title prefixed to the names of all, or moſt, of their chiefs or great men. My friend honoured me by calling me *Tea* Cook.

They

1774. September.

They depoſit their dead in the ground. I ſaw none of their burying-places; but ſeveral of the gentlemen did. In one, they were informed, lay the remains of a chief, who was ſlain in battle; and his grave, which bore ſome reſemblance to a large mole-hill, was decorated with ſpears, darts, paddles, &c. all ſtuck upright in the ground round about it.

The canoes, which theſe people uſe, are ſomewhat like thoſe of the Friendly Iſles; but the moſt heavy, clumſy veſſels I ever ſaw. They are what I call double canoes, made out of two large trees, hollowed out, having a raiſed gunnel, about two inches high, and cloſed at each end with a kind of bulk head of the ſame height; ſo that the whole is like a long ſquare trough, about three feet ſhorter than the body of the canoe; that is, a foot and an half at each end. Two canoes, thus fitted, are ſecured to each other, about three feet aſunder, by means of croſs ſpars, which project about a foot over each ſide. Over theſe ſpars is laid a deck, or very heavy platform, made of plank and ſmall round ſpars, on which they have a fire hearth, and generally a fire burning; and they carry a pot or jar to dreſs their victuals in. The ſpace between the two canoes is laid with plank, and the reſt with ſpars. On one ſide of the deck, and cloſe to the edge, is fixed a row of knees, pretty near to each other, the uſe of which is to keep the maſt, yards, &c. from rolling over-board. They are navigated by one or two latteen ſails, extended to a ſmall latteen yard, the end of which fixes in a notch or hole in the deck. The foot of the ſail is extended to a ſmall boom. The ſail is compoſed of pieces of matting, the ropes are made of the coarſe filaments of the plantain tree, twiſted into cords of the thickneſs of a finger; and three or four more ſuch cords, marled together, ſerve them

1774. September.

them for ſhrouds, &c. I thought they ſailed very well; but they are not at all calculated for rowing or paddling. Their method of proceeding, when they cannot ſail, is by ſculling; and for this purpoſe there are holes in the boarded deck, or platform. Through theſe they put the ſculls, which are of ſuch a length, that, when the blade is in the water, the loom or handle is four or five feet above the deck. The man who works it ſtands behind, and with both his hands ſculls the veſſel forward. This method of proceeding is very ſlow; and for this reaſon, the canoes are but ill calculated for fiſhing, eſpecially for ſtriking of turtle, which, I think, can hardly ever be done in them. Their fiſhing implements, ſuch as I have ſeen, are turtle nets, made, I believe, of the filaments of the plantain tree twiſted; and ſmall hand nets, with very minute meſhes made of fine twine and fiſh gigs. Their general method of fiſhing, I gueſs, is to lie on the reefs in ſhoal water, and to ſtrike the fiſh that may come in their way. They may, however, have other methods, which we had no opportunity to ſee, as no boat went out while we were here; all their time and attention being taken up with us. Their canoes are about thirty feet long, and the deck or platform about twenty-four in length and ten in breadth. We had not, at this time, ſeen any timber in the country ſo large as that of which their canoes were made. It was obſerved, that the holes, made in the ſeveral parts, in order to ſew them together, were burnt through; but with what inſtrument we never learnt. Moſt probably it was of ſtone; which may be the reaſon why they were ſo fond of large ſpikes, ſeeing at once they would anſwer this purpoſe. I was convinced they were not wholly deſigned for edge tools; becauſe every one ſhewed a deſire for the iron belaying pins which were fixed in the quarter-deck rail, and

ſeemed to value them far more than a ſpike-nail, although it might be twice as big. Theſe pins which are round, perhaps have the very ſhape of the tool they wanted to make of the nails. I did not find that a hatchet was quite ſo valuable as a large ſpike. Small nails were of little or no value; and beads, looking-glaſſes, &c. they did not admire. 1774. September.

The women of this country, and likewiſe thoſe of Tanna, are, ſo far as I could judge, far more chaſte than thoſe of the more eaſtern iſlands. I never heard that one of our people obtained the leaſt favour from any one of them. I have been told, that the ladies here would frequently divert themſelves, by going a little aſide with our gentlemen, as if they meant to be kind to them, and then would run away laughing at them. Whether this was chaſtity or coquetry, I ſhall not pretend to determine; nor is it material, ſince the conſequences were the ſame.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Proceedings on the Coaſt of New Caledonia, with Geographical and Nautical Obſervations.

1774. September. Tueſday 13. EVERY thing being in readineſs to put to ſea, at ſunriſe, on the 13th of September, we weighed, and with a fine gale at E. by S., ſtood out for the ſame channel we came in by. At half paſt ſeven we were in the middle of it. Obſervatory Iſle bore S. 5° Eaſt, diſtant four miles, and the Iſle of Balabea W. N. W. As ſoon as we were clear of the reef, we hauled the wind on the ſtarboard tack, with a view of plying in to the S. E.; but as Mr. Gilbert was of opinion that he had ſeen the end or N. W. extremity of the land, and that it would be eaſier to get round by the N. W., I gave over plying, and bore up along the out-ſide of the reef, ſteering N. N. W., N. W., and N. W. by W., as it trended. At noon, the Iſland of Balabea bore S. by W., diſtant thirteen miles; and what we judged to be the weſt end of the great land, bore S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., and the direction of the reef was N. W. by W., latitude obſerved 19° 53′ 20″. Longitude from Obſervatory Iſle 14′ W. We continued to ſteer N. W. by W. along the outſide of the reef till three o'clock, at which time the Iſle of Balabea bore S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. In this direction we obſerved a partition in the reef, which we judged to be a channel, by the ſtrong tide which ſet out of it. From this place the reef inclined to the North, for three or four leagues, and then to N. W. We followed its direction, and as we advanced to N. W., raiſed more land, which ſeemed

to be connected with what we had ſeen before; ſo that Mr. Gilbert was miſtaken, and did not ſee the extremity of the coaſt. At five o'clock this land bore W. by N. ½ N., diſtant twenty miles; but what we could ſee of the reef trended in the direction of N. W. by N. 1774. September. Tueſday 13.

Having hauled the wind on the ſtarboard tack, and ſpent the night plying, on the 14th at ſun-riſe, the Iſland of Balabea bore S. 6° Eaſt, and the land ſeen the preceding night Weſt, but the reef ſtill trended N. W., along which we ſteered with a light breeze at E. S. E. At noon we obſerved in latitude 19° 28′, longitude from Obſervatory Iſle 27′ Weſt. We had now no ſight of Balabea; and the other land, that is, the N. W. part of it, bore W. by S. ½ S., but we were not ſure if this was one continued coaſt, or ſeparate iſlands. For though ſome partitions were ſeen, from ſpace to ſpace, which made it look like the latter, a multitude of ſhoals rendered a nearer approach to it exceedingly dangerous, if not impracticable. In the afternoon, with a fine breeze at E. S. E., we ranged the outſide of theſe ſhoals, which we found to trend in the direction of N. W. by W., N. W. by N., and N. N. E. At three o'clock, we paſſed a low ſandy iſle, lying on the outer edge of the reef, in latitude 19° 25′, and in the direction of N. E. from the north-weſternmoſt land, ſix or ſeven leagues diſtant. So much as we could ſee of this ſpace was ſtrewed with ſhoals, ſeemingly detached from each other; and the channel leading in amongſt them, appeared to be on the S. E. ſide of the ſandy iſle; at leaſt there was a ſpace where the ſea did not break. At ſun-ſet, we could but juſt ſee the land, which bore S. W. by S., about ten leagues diſtant. A clear horizon produced the diſcovery of no land to the weſtward of this direction; the Wedneſ. 14.

1774. September. Wedneſ. 14. reef too trended away W. by N ¼ N., and ſeemed to terminate in a point which was ſeen from the maſt-head. Thus every thing conſpired to make us believe that we ſhould ſoon get round theſe ſhoals; and with theſe flattering expectations we hauled the wind, which was at E. N. E., and ſpent the night making ſhort boards.

Thurſday 15. Next morning at ſun-riſe, ſeeing neither land nor breakers, we bore away N. W. by W., and two hours after ſaw the reef extending N. W. farther than the eye could reach; but no land was to be ſeen. It was therefore probable, that we had paſſed its N. W. extremity; and, as we had ſeen from the hills of Balade its extent to the S. W., it was neceſſary to know how far it extended to the Eaſt or S. E., while it was in our power to recover the coaſt. For, by following the direction of the ſhoals, we might have been carried ſo far to leeward as not to be able to beat back without conſiderable loſs of time. We were already far out of ſight of land; and there was no knowing how much farther we might be carried, before we found an end to them. Theſe conſiderations, together with the riſque we muſt run in exploring a ſea ſtrewed with ſhoals, and where no anchorage, without them, is to be found, induced me to abandon the deſign of proceeding round by the N. W., and to ply up to the S. E., in which direction I knew there was a clear ſea. With this view, we tacked and ſtood to the S. E., with the wind at N. E. by E., a gentle breeze. At this time we were in the latitude of 19° 7′ S. longitude 163° 57′ Eaſt.

In ſtanding to S. E., we did but juſt weather the point of the reef we had paſſed the preceding evening. To make our ſituation the more dangerous, the wind began to fail us; and at three in the afternoon it fell calm, and left us to the mercy

mercy of a great ſwell, ſetting directly on the reef, which was hardly a league from us. We ſounded, but found no bottom with a line of 200 fathoms. I ordered the pinnace and cutter to be hoiſted out to tow the ſhip; but they were of little uſe againſt ſo great a ſwell. We, however, found that the ſhip did not draw near the reef ſo faſt as might be expected; and at ſeven o'clock, a light air at N. N. E. kept her head to the ſea; but it laſted no longer than midnight, when it was ſucceeded by a dead calm. 1774. September. Thurſday 15.

At day-break on the 16th, we had no ſight of the reef; and at eleven, a breeze ſpringing up at S. S. W., we hoiſted in the boats, and made ſail to S. E. At noon we obſerved in 19° 35′ South, which was conſiderably more to the South than we expected, and ſhewed that a current or tide had been in our favour all night, and accounted for our getting ſo unexpectedly clear of the ſhoals. At two o'clock P. M. we had again a calm which laſted till nine, when it was ſucceeded by a light air from E. N. E. and Eaſt, with which we advanced but ſlowly. Friday 16.

On the 17th at noon, we obſerved in latitude 19° 54′, when the Iſle of Balabea bore S. 68° Weſt, ten and a half leagues diſtant. We continued to ply, with variable light winds between N. E. and S. E., without meeting with any thing remarkable till the 20th at noon, when Cape Colnet bore N. 78° Weſt, diſtant ſix leagues. From this cape the land extended round by the South to E. S. E., till it was loſt in the horizon; and the country appeared with many hills and vallies. Latitude obſerved 20° 41′, longitude made from Obſervatory Iſle 1° 8′ Eaſt. We ſtood in ſhore with a light breeze at Eaſt till ſun-ſet, when we were between two and three leagues off. The coaſt extended from S. 42° ½ Eaſt to N. Saturday 17. Tueſday 20.

1774. September. Tueſday 20. 59° Weſt. Two ſmall iſlots lay without this laſt direction, diſtant from us four or five miles; ſome others lay between us and the ſhore, and to the Eaſt, where they ſeemed to be connected by reefs, in which appeared ſome openings from ſpace to ſpace. The country was mountainous, and had much the ſame aſpect as about Balade. On one of the weſtern ſmall iſles was an elevation like a tower; and, over a low neck of land within the iſle, were ſeen many other elevations reſembling the maſts of a fleet of ſhips.

Wedneſ. 21. Next day at ſun-riſe, after having ſtood off all night with a light breeze at S. E., we found ourſelves about ſix leagues from the coaſt; and in this ſituation we were kept by a calm till ten in the evening, when we got a faint land breeze at S. W., with which we ſteered S. E. all night.

Thurſday 22. On the 22d at ſun-riſe, the land was clouded, but it was not long before the clouds went off, and we found, by our land-marks, that we had made a good advance. At ten o'clock, the land-breeze being ſucceeded by a ſea-breeze at E. by S., this enabled us to ſtand in for the land, which at noon extended from N. 78° Weſt, to S. 31½ Eaſt., round by the South. In this laſt direction the coaſt ſeemed to trend more to the South in a lofty promontory, which, on account of the day, received the name of Cape Coronation. Latitude 22° 2′, longitude 167° 7′½ Eaſt. Some breakers lay between us and the ſhore, and probably they were connected with thoſe we had ſeen before.

Friday 23. During the night we had advanced about two leagues to S. E.; and at day-break on the 23d, an elevated point appeared in ſight beyond Cape Coronation, bearing S. 23° Eaſt. It proved to be the S. E. extremity of the coaſt, and obtained the name of Queen Charlotte's Foreland. Latitude 22° 16′ S., longitude

longitude 167° 14′ Eaſt. About noon having got a breeze from the N. E., we ſtood to S. S. E., and, as we drew towards Cape Coronation, ſaw in a valley to the South of it, a vaſt number of thoſe elevated objects before mentioned; and ſome low land under the Foreland was wholly covered with them. We could not agree in our opinions of what they were. I ſuppoſed them to be a ſingular ſort of trees, being too numerous to reſemble any thing elſe; and a great deal of ſmoke kept riſing all the day, from amongſt thoſe near the Cape. Our philoſophers were of opinion that this was the ſmoke of ſome internal and perpetual fire. My repreſenting to them that there was no ſmoke here in the morning, would have been of no avail, had not this eternal fire gone out before night, and no more ſmoke been ſeen after. They were ſtill more poſitive, that the elevations were pillars of Baſaltes, like thoſe which compoſe the Giant's Cauſeway in Ireland. At ſun-ſet, the wind veering round to the South, we tacked and ſtood off, it not being ſafe to approach the ſhore in the dark. At day-break we ſtood in again, with a faint land-breeze between E. S. E. and S. S. E. At noon obſerved in latitude 21° 59′ 30″, Cape Coronation bearing Weſt ſoutherly, diſtant ſeven leagues, and the Foreland S. 38° Weſt. As we advanced to S. S. W., the coaſt beyond the Foreland began to appear in ſight; and, at ſun-ſet, we diſcovered a low iſland lying S. S. E., about ſeven miles from the Foreland. It was one of thoſe which are generally ſurrounded with ſhoals and breakers. At the ſame time a round hill was ſeen bearing S. 24° Eaſt, twelve leagues diſtant. During night having had variable light winds, we advanced but little either way.

1774. September. Friday 23. Saturday 24.

On the 25th, about ten o'clock A. M., having got a fair breeze at E. S. E., we ſtood to S. S. W., in hopes of getting round

Sunday 25.

1774. September. Sunday 25. the Foreland; but, as we drew near, we perceived more low iſles, beyond the one already mentioned, which at laſt appeared to be connected by breakers, extending towards the Foreland, and ſeeming to join the ſhore. We ſtood on till half paſt three o'clock, when we ſaw, from the deck, rocks, juſt peeping above the ſurface of the ſea, on the ſhoal above mentioned. It was now time to alter the courſe, as the day was too far ſpent to look for a paſſage near the ſhore, and we could find no bottom to anchor in during the night. We therefore ſtood to the South, to look for a paſſage without the ſmall iſles. We had a fine breeze at E. S. E., but it laſted no longer than five o'clock, when it fell to a dead calm. Having ſounded, a line of 170 fathoms did not reach the bottom, though we were but a little way from the ſhoals, which, inſtead of following the coaſt to S. W., took a S. E. direction towards the hill we had ſeen the preceding evening, and ſeemed to point out to us that it was neceſſary to go round that land. At this time the moſt advanced point on the main bore S. 68° Weſt, diſtant nine or ten leagues. About ſeven o'clock we got a light breeze at North, which enabled us to ſteer out E. S. E., and to ſpend the night with leſs anxiety. On ſome of the low iſles were many of thoſe elevations already mentioned. Every one was now ſatisfied they were trees, except our philoſophers; who ſtill maintained that they were Baſaltes.

Monday 26. About day-break on the 26th, the wind having ſhifted to S. S. W., we ſtretched to S. E. for the hill before mentioned. It belonged to an iſland which at noon extended from S. 16° E. to S. 7° Weſt, diſtant ſix leagues. Latitude obſerved 22° 16′ South. In the P. M. the wind freſhened, and veering to Tueſday 27. S. S. E., we ſtretched to the Eaſt, till two A. M., on the 27th, when

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engrav'd by W. Byrne.

№ XXXI.

VIEW IN THE ISLAND OF PINES.

Published Feb.ʸ 1.ˢᵗ 1777 by Wᵐ Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thoˢ Cadell in the Strand London.

when we tacked and ſtood to S. W., with hopes of weathering the iſland; but we fell about two miles ſhort of our expectations, and had to tack about a mile from the Eaſt ſide of the iſland, the extremes bearing from N. W. by N. to S. W., the hill Weſt, and ſome low iſles, lying off the S. E. point, S. by W. Theſe ſeemed to be connected with the large iſland by breakers. We ſounded when in ſtays, but had no ground with a line of eighty fathoms. The ſkirts of this iſland were covered with the elevations more than once mentioned. They had much the appearance of tall pines, which occaſioned my giving that name to the iſland. The round hill, which is on the S. W. ſide, is of ſuch a height as to be ſeen fourten or ſixteen leagues. The iſland is about a mile in circuit, and ſituated in latitude 22° 38′ S., longitude 167° 40′ Eaſt. Having made two attempts to weather the Iſle of Pines before ſun-ſet, with no better ſucceſs than before, this determined me to ſtretch off till midnight. This day at noon the thermometer was at 68° ¾, which is lower than it had been ſince the 27th of February. 1774. September. Tueſday 27.

Having tacked at midnight, aſſiſted by the currents, and a freſh gale at E. S. E., and S. E, next morning at daybreak, we found ourſelves ſeveral leagues to windward of the Iſle of Pines, and bore away large, round the S. E. and South ſides. The coaſt from the S. E., round by the South to the Weſt, was ſtrewed with ſand banks, breakers, and ſmall low iſles, moſt of which were covered with the ſame lofty trees that ornamented the borders of the greater one. We continued to range the outſide of theſe ſmall iſles and breakers, at three-fourths of a league diſtance, and as we paſſed one, raiſed another; ſo that they ſeemed to form a chain extending to the iſles which lie off the Foreland. At noon we obſerved in latitude 22° 44′ 36″ South, the Iſle of Pines extend- Wedneſ. 28.

1774. September. Wedneſ. 28. ing from N. by E. ½ E. to E. by N.; and Cape Coronation N. 32° 30′ Weſt, diſtant ſeventeen leagues. In the afternoon, with a fine gale at Eaſt, we ſteered N. W. by W., along the outſide of the ſhoals, with a view of falling in with the land a little to S. W. of the Foreland. At two o'clock P. M., two low iſlots were ſeen bearing W. by S., and as they were connected by breakers, which ſeemed to join thoſe on our ſtarboard, this diſcovery made it neceſſary to haul off S. W., in order to get clear of them all. At three more breakers appeared, extending from the low iſles towards the S. E. We now hauled out cloſe to the wind; and, in an hour and an half, were almoſt on board the breakers, and obliged to tack. From the maſt-head, they were ſeen to extend as far as E. S. E., and the ſmoothneſs of the ſea made it probable that they extended to the North of Eaſt, and that we were in a manner ſurrounded by them. At this time, the hill on the Iſle of Pines bore N. 71° ½ Eaſt, the Foreland N. ½ W, and the moſt advanced point of land on the S. W. coaſt bore N. W., diſtant fifteen or ſixteen leagues. This direction of the S. W. coaſt, which was rather within the parallel of the N. E., aſſured us that this land extended no farther to the S. W. After making a ſhort trip to N. N. E., we ſtood again to the South, in expectation of having a better view of the ſhoals before ſun-ſet. We gained nothing by this but the proſpect of a ſea ſtrewed with ſhoals, which we could not clear but by returning in the track by which we came. We tacked nearly in the ſame place where we had tacked before, and on ſounding found a bottom of fine ſand. But anchoring in a ſtrong gale, with a chain of breakers to leeward, being the laſt reſource, I rather choſe to ſpend the night in making ſhort boards over that ſpace we had, in ſome meaſure, made ourſelves acquainted with in the day. And thus it was ſpent; but under the terrible apprehenſion,

apprehenſion, every moment, of falling on ſome of the many dangers which ſurrounded us. 1774. September.

Day-light ſhewed that our fears were not ill-founded, and that we had been in the moſt imminent danger; having had breakers continually under our lee, and at a very little diſtance from us. We owed our ſafety to the interpoſition of Providence, a good look-out, and the very briſk manner in which the ſhip was managed; for, as we were ſtanding to the North, the people on the lee gangway and forecaſtle ſaw breakers under the lee-bow, which we eſcaped by quickly tacking the ſhip. Thurſday 29.

I was now almoſt tired of a coaſt which I could no longer explore, but at the riſque of loſing the ſhip and ruining the whole voyage. I was, however, determined not to leave it, till I knew what trees thoſe were which had been the ſubject of our ſpeculation; eſpecially as they appeared to be of a ſort uſeful to ſhipping, and had not been ſeen any where but in the ſouthern part of this land. With this view, after making a trip to the South, to weather the ſhoals under our lee, we ſtood to the North, in hopes of finding anchorage under ſome of the iſlots on which theſe trees grew. We were ſtopped by eight o'clock, by the ſhoals which lie extended between the Iſle of Pines and Queen Charlotte's Foreland; and found ſoundings off them in fifty-five, forty, and thirty-ſix fathoms, a fine ſandy bottom. The nearer we came to theſe ſhoals, the more we ſaw of them, and we were not able to ſay if there was any paſſage between the two lands.

Being now but a few miles to windward of the low iſles lying off the Foreland, mentioned on the 25th and 26th, I bore down to the one next to us. As we drew near it, I per-

1774. September. Thurſday 29.

ceived that it was unconnected with the neighbouring ſhoals, and that it is probable we might get to an anchor under its lee or weſt ſide. We therefore ſtood on, being conducted by an officer at the maſt-head; and after hauling round the point of the reef which ſurrounds the iſle, we attempted to ply to windward, in order to get nearer the ſhore. Another reef to the North confined us to a narrow channel, through which ran a current againſt us, that rendered this attempt fruitleſs; ſo that we were obliged to anchor in thirty-nine fathoms water, the bottom fine coral ſand; the iſle bearing W. by N., one mile diſtant. As ſoon as this was done, we hoiſted out a boat, in which I went aſhore accompanied by the botaniſts. We found the tall trees to be a kind of ſpruce pine, very proper for ſpars, of which we were in want. After making this diſcovery, I haſtened on board in order to have more time after dinner, when I landed again with two boats, accompanied by ſeveral of the officers and gentlemen, having with us the carpenter and ſome of his crew, to cut down ſuch trees as were wanting. While this was doing, I took the bearings of ſeveral lands round. The hill on the Iſle of Pines bore S. 59° 30′ E.; the low point of Queen Charlotte's Foreland N. 14° 30′ Weſt; the high land over it, ſeen over two low iſles, N. 20° Weſt; and the moſt advanced point of land to the Weſt, bore Weſt, half a point South, diſtant ſix or ſeven leagues. We had, from ſeveral bearings, aſcertained the true direction of the coaſt from the Foreland to this point, which I ſhall diſtinguiſh by the name of Prince of Wales's Foreland. It is ſituated in the latitude of 22° 29′ S., longitude 166° 57′ E., is of a conſiderable height, and, when it firſt appears above the horizon, looks like an iſland. From this cape, the coaſt trended nearly N. W. This was rather too northerly a direction to join that part which we ſaw

from

from the hills of Balade. But as it was very high land which opened off the cape in that direction, it is very probable that lower land, which we could not ſee, opened ſooner; or elſe the coaſt more to the N. W. takes a more weſterly direction, in the ſame manner as the N. E. coaſt. Be this as it may, we pretty well know the extent of the land, by having it confined within certain limits. However, I ſtill entertained hopes of ſeeing more of it; but was diſappointed. 1774. September. Thurſday 29.

The little iſle upon which we landed, is a mere ſand bank, not exceeding three-fourths of a mile in circuit, and on it, beſides theſe pines, grew the *Etos* tree of Otaheite, and a variety of other trees, ſhrubs, and plants. Theſe gave ſufficient employment to our botaniſts, all the time we ſtayed upon it, and occaſioned my calling it Botany Iſle. On it were ſeveral water-ſnakes, ſome pigeons and doves, ſeemingly different from any we had ſeen. One of the officers ſhot a hawk, which proved to be of the very ſame ſort as our Engliſh fiſhing-hawks. Several fire-places, branches, and leaves very little decayed, remains of turtle, &c. ſhewed that people had lately been on the iſle. The hull of a canoe, preciſely of the ſame ſhape as thoſe we had ſeen at Balade, lay wrecked in the ſand. We were now no longer at a loſs to know of what trees they make their canoes, as they can be no other than theſe pines. On this little iſle were ſome which meaſured twenty inches diameter, and between ſixty and ſeventy feet in length, and would have done very well for a foremaſt to the Reſolution, had one been wanting. Since trees of this ſize are to be found on ſo ſmall a ſpot, it is reaſonable to expect to find ſome much larger on the main, and larger iſles; and, if appearances did not deceive us, we can aſſert it.

1774. September. Thurſday 29. If I except New Zealand, I, at this time, knew of no iſland in the South Pacific Ocean, where a ſhip could ſupply herſelf with a maſt or a yard, were ſhe ever ſo much diſtreſſed for want of one. Thus far the diſcovery is or may be valuable. My carpenter, who was a maſt-maker as well as a ſhip-wright, two trades he learnt in Deptford yard, was of opinion that theſe trees would make exceedingly good maſts. The wood is white, cloſe grained, tough and light. Turpentine had exuded out of moſt of the trees, and the ſun had inſpiſſated it into a roſin, which was found ſticking to the trunks, and lying about the roots. Theſe trees ſhoot out their branches like all other pines; with this difference, that the branches of theſe are much ſmaller and ſhorter; ſo that the knots become nothing when the tree is wrought for uſe. I took notice, that the largeſt of them had the ſmalleſt and ſhorteſt branches, and were crowned, as it were, at the top, by a ſpreading branch like a buſh. This was what led ſome on board into the extravagant notion of their being Baſaltes; indeed no one could think of finding ſuch trees here. The ſeeds are produced in cones; but we could find none that had any in them, or that were in a proper ſtate for vegetation or botanical examination. Beſides theſe, there was another tree or ſhrub of the ſpruce fir kind; but it was very ſmall. We alſo found on the iſle a ſort of ſcurvy-graſs, and a plant, called by us Lamb's Quarters, which, when boiled, eat like ſpinnage.

Having got ten or twelve ſmall ſpars to make ſtudding ſail booms, boats-maſts, &c., and night approaching, we returned with them on board.

The purpoſe for which I anchored under this iſle being anſwered, I was now to conſider what was next to be done.

We

We had, from the top-maſt head, taken a view of the ſea around us, and obſerved the whole, to the Weſt, to be ſtrewed with ſmall iſlots, ſand-banks, and breakers, to the utmoſt extent of our horizon. They ſeemed indeed not to be all connected, and to be divided by winding channels. But when I conſidered, that the extent of this S. W. coaſt was already pretty well determined; the great riſque attending a more accurate ſurvey; and the time it would require to accompliſh it, on account of the many dangers we ſhould have to encounter; I determined not to hazard the ſhip down to leeward, where we might be ſo hemmed in as to find it difficult to return, and by that means loſe the proper ſeaſon for getting to the South. I now wiſhed to have had the little veſſel ſet up, the frame of which we had on board. I had ſome thoughts of doing this, when we were laſt at Otaheite, but found it could not be executed, without neglecting the caulking and other neceſſary repairs of the ſhip, or ſtaying longer there than the route I had in view would admit. It was now too late to begin ſetting her up, and then to uſe her in exploring this coaſt; and in our voyage to the South, ſhe could be of no ſervice. Theſe reaſons induced me to try to get without the ſhoals; that is, to the ſouthward of them. 1774. September. Thurſday 29.

Next morning, at day-break, we got under ſail with a light breeze at E. by N. We had to make ſome trips to weather the ſhoals to leeward of Botany Iſle; but when this was done the breeze began to fail; and at three P. M. it fell calm. The ſwell, aſſiſted by the current, ſet us faſt to S. W. towards the breakers, which were yet in ſight in that direction. Thus we continued till ten o'clock, at which time a breeze ſpringing up at N. N. W. we ſteered E. S. E.; the contrary courſe Friday 30.

we

1774. September. Friday 30. we had come in; not daring to ſteer farther South till day-light.

October. Saturday 1. At three o'clock next morning, the wind veered to S. W., blew hard, and in ſqualls, attended with rain, which made it neceſſary to proceed with our courſes up and topſails on the cap, till day-break, when the hill on the Iſle of Pines bore North; and our diſtance from the ſhore, in that direction, was about four leagues. We had now a very ſtrong wind at S. S. W. attended by a great ſea, ſo that we had reaſon to rejoice at having got clear of the ſhoals before this gale overtook us. Though every thing conſpired to make me think this was the weſterly monſoon, it can hardly be comprehended under that name, for ſeveral reaſons; firſt, becauſe it was near a month too ſoon for theſe winds; ſecondly, becauſe we know not if they reach this place at all; and laſtly, becauſe it is very common for weſterly winds to blow within the tropics. However, I never found them to blow ſo hard before, or ſo far ſoutherly. Be theſe things as they may, we had now no other choice but to ſtretch to S. E., which we accordingly did with our ſtarboard tacks aboard; and at noon were out of ſight of land.

Sunday 2. The gale continued with very little alteration till noon next day; at which time we obſerved in latitude 23° 18′, longitude made from the Iſle of Pines 1° 54′ Eaſt. In the afternoon, we had little wind from the South, and a great ſwell from the ſame direction; and many boobies, tropic, and men of war birds were ſeen. At eleven o'clock a freſh breeze ſprung up at W. by S. with which we ſtood to the South. At this time we were in the latitude of 23° 18′, longitude 169°

169° 49′ E., and about forty-two leagues ſouth of the Hebrides. 1774. October.

Monday 3. At eight o'clock in the morning, on the third, the wind veered to S. W., and blew a ſtrong gale by ſqualls, attended with rain. I now gave over all thought of returning to the land we had left. Indeed when I conſidered the vaſt ocean we had to explore to the South; the ſtate and condition of the ſhip already in want of ſome neceſſary ſtores; that Summer was approaching faſt; and that any conſiderable accident might detain us in this ſea another year; I did not think it adviſeable to attempt to regain the land.

Thus I was obliged, as it were by neceſſity, for the firſt time, to leave a coaſt I had diſcovered, before it was fully explored.—I called it New Caledonia; and, if we except New Zealand, it is perhaps the largeſt iſland in the South Pacific Ocean. For it extends from the latitude of 19° 37′, to 22° 30′, S., and from the longitude of 163° 37′, to 167° 14′ E. It lies nearly N. W. ½ W. and S. E. ½ E., and is about eighty-ſeven leagues long in that direction; but its breadth is not conſiderable, not any where exceeding ten leagues. It is a country full of hills and valleys, of various extent both for height and depth. To judge of the whole by the parts we were on, from theſe hills ſpring vaſt numbers of little rivulets, which greatly contribute to fertilize the plains, and to ſupply all the wants of the inhabitants. The ſummits of moſt of the hills ſeem to be barren; though ſome few are clothed with wood; as are all the plains and valleys. By reaſon of theſe hills, many parts of the coaſt, when at a diſtance from it, appeared indented, or to have great inlets between the hills; but,

1774. October. Monday 3.

but, when we came near the ſhore, we always found ſuch places ſhut up with low land, and alſo obſerved low land to lie along the coaſt between the ſea-ſhore and the foot of the hills. As this was the caſe in all ſuch parts as we came near enough to ſee, it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that the whole coaſt is ſo. I am likewiſe of opinion, that the whole, or greateſt part, is ſurrounded by reefs or ſhoals, which render the acceſs to it very dangerous, but at the ſame time guard the coaſt from the violence of the wind and ſea; make it abound with fiſh; ſecure an eaſy and ſafe navigation along it, for canoes, &c.; and, moſt likely, form ſome good harbours for ſhipping. Moſt, if not every part of the coaſt, is inhabited, the Iſle of Pines not excepted; for we ſaw either ſmoke by day, or fires by night, wherever we came. In the extent which I have given to this iſland, is included the broken or unconnected lands to the N. W. as they are delineated in the chart. That they may be connected, I ſhall not pretend to deny; we were however of opinion that they were iſles, and that New Caledonia terminated more to S. E.; though this, at moſt, is but a well-founded conjecture.

But whether theſe lands be ſeparate iſles, or connected with New Caledonia, it is by no means certain that we ſaw their termination to the Weſt. I think we did not; as the ſhoals did not end with the land we ſaw, but kept their N. W. direction farther than Bougainville's track in the latitude of 15° or 15° ½. Nay, it ſeems not improbable, that a chain of iſles, ſand banks, and reefs, may extend to the Weſt, as far as the coaſt of New South Wales. The eaſtern extent of the iſles and ſhoals off that coaſt, between the latitude of 15° and 23°, were not known. The ſemblance of the

two countries; †Bougainville's meeting with the ſhoal of Diana above ſixty leagues from the coaſt; and the ſigns he had of land to the S. E.; all tend to increaſe the probability. I muſt confeſs that it is carrying probability and conjecture a little too far, to ſay what may lie in a ſpace of two hundred leagues; but it is in ſome meaſure neceſſary, were it only to put ſome future navigator on his guard. 1774. October.

Mr. Wales determined the longitude of that part of New Caledonia we explored, by ninety-ſix ſets of obſervations, which were reduced to one another by our truſty guide the watch. I found the variation of the compaſs to be 10° 24′ E. This is the mean variation given by the three azimuth compaſſes we had on board, which would differ from each other a degree and an half, and ſometimes more. I did not obſerve any difference in the variation between the N. W. and S. E. parts of this land, except when we were at anchor before Balade, where it was leſs than 10°; but this I did not regard, as I found ſuch an uniformity out at ſea; and it is there where navigators want to know the variation. While we were on the N. E. coaſt, I thought the currents ſet to S. E., and Weſt or N. W. on the other ſide; but they are by no means conſiderable, and may, as probably, be channels of tides, as regular currents. In the narrow channels which divide the ſhoals, and thoſe which communicate with the ſea, the tides run ſtrong; but their riſe and fall are inconſiderable, not exceeding three feet and an half. The time of high water, at the full and change, at Balade, is about ſix o'clock; but at Botany Iſle we judged it would happen about ten or eleven o'clock.

† See his Voyage, Engliſh Tranſlation, p. 303.

CHAP. XI.

Sequel of the Paſſage from New Caledonia to New Zealand, with an account of the Diſcovery of Norfolk Iſland; and the Incidents that happened while the Ship lay in Queen Charlotte's Sound.

1774. October. Thurſday 6. THE wind continuing at S. W., W. S. W., and Weſt, blowing a freſh gale, and now and then ſqualls, with ſhowers of rain, we ſteered to S. S. E., without meeting with any remarkable occurrence till near noon on the 6th, when it fell calm. At this time we were in the latitude of 27° 50′ S., longitude 171° 43′ Eaſt. The calm continued till noon the next day, during which time we obſerved the variation to be 10° 33′ $\frac{1}{2}$ Eaſt. I now ordered the carpenters to work to caulk the decks. As we had neither pitch, tar, nor roſin, left to pay the ſeams, this was done with varniſh of pine, and afterwards covered with coral ſand, which made a cement far exceeding my expectation. In the afternoon, we had a boat in the water, and ſhot two albatroſſes, which were geeſe to us. We had ſeen one of this kind of birds the day before, which was the firſt we obſerved ſince we had been within the tropic. Friday 7. On the 7th, at one P. M. a breeze ſprung up at South; ſoon after it veered to, and fixed at S. E. by S., and blew a gentle gale, attended with pleaſant weather.

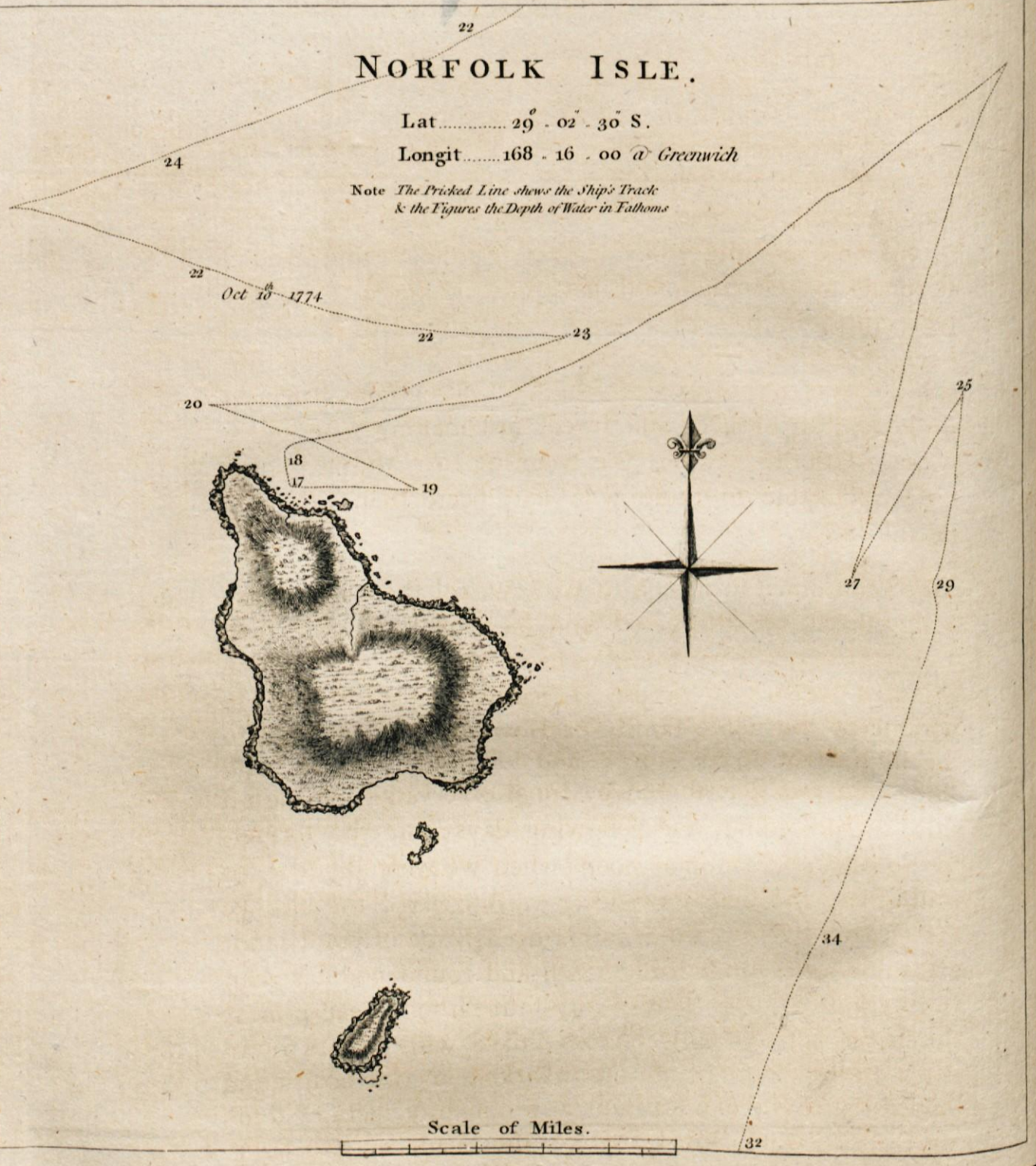
Saturday 8. We ſtretched to W. S. W., and next day at noon were in the latitude of 28° 25′, longitude 170° 26′ Eaſt. In the

NORFOLK ISLE.

Lat..... 29° - 02′ - 30″ S.

Longit..... 168 - 16 - 00 *@ Greenwich*

Note *The Pricked Line shews the Ship's Track & the Figures the Depth of Water in Fathoms*



Published Feb.y 1.st 1777, by Wm. Strahan in New Street, Shoe Lane, & Thos. Cadell in the Strand, London.

evening, Mr. Cooper having ſtruck a porpoiſe with a harpoon, it was neceſſary to bring to, and have two boats out, before we could kill it, and get it on board. It was ſix feet long; a female of that kind, which naturaliſts call dolphin of the antients, and which differs from the other kind of porpoiſe in the head and jaw, having them long and pointed. This had eighty-eight teeth in each jaw. The haſlet and lean fleſh were to us a feaſt. The latter was a little liveriſh, but had not the leaſt fiſhy taſte. It was eaten roaſted, broiled, and fryed, firſt ſoaking it in warm water. Indeed, little art was wanting to make any thing freſh, palatable to thoſe who had been living ſo long on ſalt meat. 1774. October. Saturday 8.

We continued to ſtretch to W. S. W. till the 10th, when, at day-break, we diſcovered land, bearing S. W., which on a nearer approach we found to be an iſland of good height, and five leagues in circuit. I named it Norfolk Iſle, in honour of the noble family of Howard. It is ſituated in the latitude of 29° 2′ 30″ S. and longitude 168° 16′ Eaſt. The latter was determined by lunar obſervations made on this, the preceding, and following days; and the former, by a good obſervation at noon, when we were about three miles from the iſle. Soon after we diſcovered the iſle, we ſounded in twenty-two fathoms on a bank of coral ſand; after this we continued to ſound, and found not leſs than twenty-two, or more than twenty-four fathoms (except near the ſhore), and the ſame bottom mixed with broken ſhells. After dinner, a party of us embarked in two boats, and landed on the iſland, without any difficulty, behind ſome large rocks which lined part of the coaſt, on the N. E. ſide. Monday 10.

1774. October. Monday 10. We found it uninhabited, and were undoubtedly the firſt that ever ſet foot on it. We obſerved many trees and plants common at New Zealand; and, in particular, the flax plant, which is rather more luxuriant here than in any part of that country; but the chief produce is a ſort of ſpruce pine, which grows in great abundance, and to a large ſize, many of the trees being as thick, breaſt high, as two men could fathom, and exceedingly ſtraight and tall. This pine is of a ſort between that which grows in New Zealand, and that in New Caledonia; the foliage differing ſomething from both; and the wood not ſo heavy as the former, nor ſo light and cloſe-grained as the latter. It is a good deal like the Quebec pine. For about two hundred yards from the ſhore, the ground is covered ſo thick with ſhrubs and plants, as hardly to be penetrated farther inland. The woods were perfectly clear and free from underwood, and the ſoil ſeemed rich and deep.

We found the ſame kind of pigeons, parrots, and parroquets as in New Zealand, rails, and ſome ſmall birds. The ſea fowl are, white boobies, gulls, tern, &c. which breed undiſturbed on the ſhores, and in the cliffs of the rocks.

On the iſle is freſh water; and cabbage-palm, wood-ſorrel, ſow-thiſtle, and ſamphire abounding in ſome places on the ſhores, we brought on board as much of each ſort as the time we had to gather them would admit. Theſe cabbage-trees or palms, were not thicker than a man's leg, and from ten to twenty feet high. They are of the ſame genus with the cocoa-nut tree; like it they have large pinnated leaves, and are the ſame as the ſecond ſort found in the northern parts of New South Wales *. The cabbage is, properly

* Vide Hawkeſworth's Voyages, Vol. III. Page 624.

ſpeak-

ſpeaking, the bud of the tree; each tree producing but one cabbage, which is at the crown, where the leaves ſpring out, and is incloſed in the ſtem. The cutting off the cabbage effectually deſtroys the tree; ſo that no more than one can be had from the ſame ſtem. The cocoa-nut tree, and ſome others of the palm kind, produce cabbage as well as theſe. This vegetable is not only wholeſome, but exceedingly palatable, and proved the moſt agreeable repaſt we had for ſome time. 1774. October. Monday 10.

The coaſt does not want fiſh. While we were on ſhore, the people in the boats caught ſome which were excellent. I judged that it was high water at the full and change, about one o'clock; and that the tide riſes and falls upon a perpendicular about four or five feet.

The approach of night brought us all on board, when we hoiſted in the boats; and ſtretching to E. N. E. (with the wind at S. E.) till midnight, we tacked, and ſpent the remainder of the night making ſhort boards.

Next morning at ſun-riſe, we made ſail, ſtretching to S. S. W., and weathered the iſland; on the ſouth ſide of which lie two iſles, that ſerve as rooſting and breeding-places for birds. On this, as alſo on the S. E. ſide, is a ſandy beach; whereas moſt of the other ſhores are bounded by rocky cliffs which have twenty and eighteen fathoms water cloſe to them; at leaſt ſo we found it on the N. E. ſide, and with good anchorage. A bank of coral ſand, mixed with ſhells, on which we found from nineteen to thirty-five or forty fathoms water, ſurrounds the iſle, and extends, eſpecially to the South, ſeven leagues off. The morning we diſcovered the iſland, Tueſday 11.

the

1774. October. Tueſday 11. the variation was found to be 13° 9′ E.; but I think this obſervation gave too much, as others, which we had both before and after, gave 2° leſs.

After leaving Norfolk Iſle, I ſteered for New Zealand, my intention being to touch at Queen Charlotte's Sound, to refreſh my crew, and put the ſhip in a condition to encounter the ſouthern latitudes.

Monday 17. On the 17th, at day-break, we ſaw Mount Egmont, which was covered with everlaſting ſnow, bearing S. E. ½ E. Our diſtance from the ſhore was about eight leagues, and, on ſounding, we found ſeventy fathoms water, a muddy bottom. The wind ſoon fixed in the weſtern board, and blew a freſh gale, with which we ſteered S. S. E., for Queen Charlotte's Sound, with a view of falling in with Cape Stephens. At noon Cape Egmont bore E. N. E., diſtant three or four leagues; and though the mount was hid in the clouds, we judged it to be in the ſame direction as the Cape; latitude obſerved 39° 24′. The wind increaſed in ſuch a manner as to oblige us to cloſe reef our top-ſails, and ſtrike top-gallant yards. At laſt we could bear no more ſail than the two courſes, and two cloſe-reefed top-ſails; and under them we ſtretched for Cape Stephens, which we made at eleven o'clock at night.

Tueſday 18. At midnight we tacked and made a trip to the North till three o'clock next morning, when we bore away for the ſound. At nine we hauled round Point Jackſon through a ſea which looked terrible, occaſioned by a rapid tide, and a high wind; but as we knew the coaſt, it did not alarm us. At eleven o'clock we anchored before Ship Cove; the ſtrong flurries from off the land not permitting us to get in.

In

In the afternoon, as we could not move the ſhip, I went into the Cove, with the ſeine, to try to catch ſome fiſh. The firſt thing I did after landing, was to look for the bottle I left hid when laſt here, in which was the memorandum. It was taken away; but by whom it did not appear. Two hauls with the ſeine producing only four ſmall fiſh, we, in ſome meaſure, made up for this deficiency, by ſhooting ſeveral birds, which the flowers in the garden had drawn thither, as alſo ſome old ſhags, and by robbing the neſts of ſome young ones. 1774. October. Tueſday 18.

Being little wind next morning, we weighed and warped the ſhip into the Cove, and there moored with the two bowers. We unbent the ſails to repair them; ſeveral having been ſplit, and otherwiſe damaged in the late gale. The main and fore courſes, already worn to the very utmoſt, were condemned as uſeleſs. I ordered the top-maſts to be ſtruck and unrigged, in order to fix to them moveable chocks or knees, for want of which the treſtle-trees were continually breaking; the forge to be ſet up, to make bolts and repair our iron-work; and tents to be erected on ſhore for the reception of a guard, coopers, ſail-makers, &c. I likewiſe gave orders that vegetables (of which there were plenty) ſhould be boiled every morning with oat-meal and portable broth for breakfaſt, and with peas and broth every day for dinner for the whole crew, over and above their uſual allowance of ſalt meat. Wedneſ. 19.

In the afternoon, as Mr. Wales was ſetting up his obſervatory, he diſcovered that ſeveral trees, which were ſtanding when we laſt ſailed from this place, had been cut down with ſaws and axes; and a few days after, the place where an obſervatory, clock, &c. had been ſet up, was alſo found, in a ſpot different

1774. October. Wedneſ. 19. different from that where Mr. Wales had placed his. It was therefore now no longer to be doubted, that the Adventure had been in this Cove after we had left it.

Thurſday 20. Next day, winds ſoutherly; hazy cloudy weather. Every body went to work at their reſpective employments, one of which was to caulk the ſhip's ſides, a thing much wanted. The ſeams were paid with putty, made with cook's fat and chalk; the gunner happening to have a quantity of the latter on board.

Friday 21. The 21ſt, wind ſoutherly, with continual rains.

Saturday 22. The weather being fair in the afternoon of the 22d, accompanied by the botaniſts, I viſited our gardens on Motuara, which we found almoſt in a ſtate of nature, having been wholly neglected by the inhabitants. Nevertheleſs, many articles were in a flouriſhing condition, and ſhewed how well they liked the ſoil in which they were planted. None of the natives having yet made their appearance, we made a fire on the point of the iſland; in hopes, if they ſaw the ſmoke, they might be induced to come to us.

Monday 24. Nothing remarkable happened till the 24th, when, in the morning, two canoes were ſeen coming down the ſound; but as ſoon as they perceived the ſhip, they retired behind a point on the weſt ſide. After breakfaſt I went in a boat to look for them; and as we proceeded along the ſhore, we ſhot ſeveral birds. The report of the muſquets gave notice of our approach, and the natives diſcovered themſelves in Shag Cove by hallooing to us; but as we drew near to their habitations, they all fled to the woods, except two or three men, who ſtood on a riſing ground near the ſhore, with their arms in their hands. The moment we landed, they knew us.

Joy

Drawn from Nature by W.Hodges .

Engravd by Michel.

N°. LV.

MAN OF NEW ZEALAND.

Publish'd Febr. 1st. 1777. by Wm. Strahan, New Street, Shoe Lane, and Thos. Cadel, in the Strand, London.

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

N.º LVIII.

WOMAN OF NEW ZEALAND.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by W.m Strahan in New Street & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

Joy then took place of fear; and the reſt of the natives hurried out of the woods, and embraced us over and over again, leaping and ſkipping about like madmen; but I obſerved that they would not ſuffer ſome women, whom we ſaw at a diſtance, to come near us. After we had made them preſents of hatchets, knives, and what elſe we had with us, they gave us in return a large quantity of fiſh, which they had juſt caught. There were only a few amongſt them whoſe faces we could recogniſe; and on our aſking why they were afraid of us, and inquiring for ſome of our old acquaintances by name, they talked much about killing, which was ſo variouſly underſtood by us, that we could gather nothing from it; ſo that, after a ſhort ſtay, we took leave, and went on board. 1774. October. Monday 24.

Next morning early, our friends, according to a promiſe they had made us the preceding evening, paying us a viſit, brought with them a quantity of fine fiſh, which they exchanged for Otaheitean cloth, &c. and then returned to their habitations. Tueſday 25.

On the 26th, we got into the after-hold four boat-load of ſhingle ballaſt, and ſtruck down ſix guns, keeping only ſix on deck. Our good friends the natives having brought us a plentiful ſupply of fiſh, afterwards went on ſhore to the tents, and informed our people there, that a ſhip like ours had been lately loſt in the Strait; that ſome of the people got on ſhore; and that the natives ſtole their cloaths, &c. for which ſeveral were ſhot; that afterwards, when they could fire no longer, the natives having got the better, killed them with their *Patapatoos*, and eat them; but that they themſelves had no hand in the affair, which, they ſaid, happened at Vanna Aroa, near Teerawhitte, on the other ſide of the Wedneſ. 26.

1774. October. Wedneſ. 26. Strait. One man ſaid it was two moons ago; but another contradicted him, and counted on his fingers about twenty or thirty days. They deſcribed by actions how the ſhip was beat to pieces, by going up and down againſt the rocks, till at laſt it was all ſcattered abroad.

Thurſday 27. The next day ſome others told the ſame ſtory, or nearly to he ſame purport, and pointed over the Eaſt Bay, which is on the eaſt ſide of the Sound, as to the place where it happened. Theſe ſtories making me very uneaſy about the Adventure, I deſired Mr. Wales, and thoſe on ſhore, to let me know if any of the natives ſhould mention it again, or to ſend them to me; for I had not heard any thing from them myſelf. When Mr. Wales came on board to dinner, he found the very people who had told him the ſtory on ſhore, and pointed them out to me. I inquired about the affair, and endeavoured to come at the truth by every method I could think of. All I could get from them was, *Caurey* (no); and they not only denied every ſyllable of what they had ſaid on ſhore, but ſeemed wholly ignorant of the matter; ſo that I began to think our people had miſunderſtood them, and that the ſtory referred to ſome of their own people and boats.

Friday 28. On the 28th, freſh gales weſterly, and fair weather. We rigged and fitted the top-maſts. Having gone on a ſhooting-party to Weſt Bay, we went to the place where I left the hogs and fowls; but ſaw no veſtiges of them, nor of any body having been there ſince. In our return, having viſited the natives, we got ſome fiſh in exchange for trifles which we gave them. As we were coming away, Mr. Forſter thought he heard the ſqueaking of a pig in the woods, cloſe by their habitations; probably, they may have thoſe I left with them when laſt here. In the evening, we got on board, with about

about a dozen and an half of wild-fowl, ſhags, and ſea-pies. The ſportſmen who had been out in the woods near the ſhip, were more ſucceſsful among the ſmall birds. 1774. October. Friday 28.

On the 29th and 30th, nothing remarkable happened, except that in the evening of the latter all the natives left us. Saturday 29. Sunday 30.

The 31ſt being a fine pleaſant day, our botaniſts went over to Long Iſland, where one of the party ſaw a large black boar. As it was deſcribed to me, I thought it might be one of thoſe which Captain Furneaux left behind, and had been brought over to this iſle by thoſe who had it in keeping. Since they did not deſtroy thoſe hogs when firſt in their poſſeſſion, we cannot ſuppoſe they will do it now; ſo that there is little fear but that this country will, in time, be ſtocked with theſe animals, both in a wild and domeſtic ſtate. Monday 31.

Next day, we were viſited by a number of ſtrangers, who came from up the Sound, and brought with them but little fiſh. Their chief commodity was green ſtone or talk, an article which never came to a bad market; and ſome of the largeſt pieces of it I had ever ſeen, were got this day. November. Tueſday 1.

On the 2d, I went over to the eaſt ſide of the Sound, and, without meeting any thing remarkable, returned on board in the evening, when I learnt that the ſame people who viſited us the preceding day, had been on board moſt of this, with their uſual article of trade. Wedneſ. 2.

On the 3d, Mr. Pickerſgill met with ſome of the natives, who related to him the ſtory of a ſhip being loſt, and the people being killed; but added, with great earneſtneſs, it was not done by them. Thurſday 3.

1774. November. Friday 4. On the 4th, fine pleaſant weather. Moſt of the natives now retired up the Sound. Indeed, I had taken every gentle method to oblige them to be gone; for ſince theſe new-comers had been with us, our old friends had diſappeared, and we had been without fiſh. Having gone over to Long Iſland, to look for the hog which had been ſeen there, I found it to be one of the ſows left by Captain Furneaux; the ſame that was in the poſſeſſion of the natives when we were laſt here. From a ſuppoſition of its being a boar, I had carried over a ſow to leave with him; but on ſeeing my miſtake, brought her back, as the leaving her there would anſwer no end.

Saturday 5. Early in the morning of the 5th, our old friends made us a viſit, and brought a ſeaſonable ſupply of fiſh. At the ſame time I embarked in the pinnace, with Meſſrs. Forſters and Spearman, in order to proceed up the Sound. I was deſirous of finding the termination of it; or rather of ſeeing if I could find any paſſage out to ſea by the S. E., as I ſuſpected from ſome diſcoveries I had made when firſt here. In our way up, we met with ſome fiſhers, of whom we made the neceſſary inquiry; and they all agreed that there was no paſſage to ſea by the head of the Sound. As we proceeded, we, ſome time after, met a canoe conducted by four men coming down the Sound. Theſe confirmed what the others had ſaid, in regard to there being no paſſage to ſea the way we were going; but gave us to underſtand that there was one to the Eaſt, in the very place where I expected to find it. I now laid aſide the ſcheme of going to the head of the Sound, and proceeded to this arm, which is on the S. E. ſide, about four or five leagues above the Iſle of Motuara.

A little within the entrance on the S. E. ſide, at a place called Kotieghenooee, we found a large ſettlement of the natives.

tives. The chief, whoſe name was Tringo-boohee, and his people, whom we found to be ſome of thoſe who had lately been on board the ſhip, received us with great courteſy. They ſeemed to be pretty numerous both here and in the neighbourhood. Our ſtay with them was ſhort, as the information they gave us encouraged us to purſue the object we had in view. Accordingly we proceeded down the arm E. N. E. and E. by N., leaving ſeveral fine coves on both ſides, and at laſt found it to open into the Strait by a channel about a mile wide, in which ran out a ſtrong tide; having alſo obſerved one ſetting down the arm, all the time we had been in it. It was now about four o'clock in the afternoon; and in leſs than an hour after, this tide ceaſed, and was ſucceeded by the flood, which came in with equal ſtrength.

1774. November. Saturday 5.

The outlet lies S. E. by E. and N. W. by W.; and nearly in the direction of E. S. E. and W. N. W. from Cape Terrawhitte. We found thirteen fathoms water a little within the entrance, clear ground. It ſeemed to me that a leading wind was neceſſary to go in and out of this paſſage, on account of the rapidity of the tides. I, however, had but little time to make obſervations of this nature, as night was at hand, and I had reſolved to return on board. On that account, I omitted viſiting a large *Hippa*, or ſtrong-hold, built on an elevation on the north ſide, and about a mile or two within the entrance. The inhabitants of it, by ſigns, invited us to go to them; but, without paying any regard to them, we proceeded directly for the ſhip, which we reached by ten o'clock, bringing with us ſome fiſh we had got from the natives, and a few birds we had ſhot. Amongſt the latter were ſome of the ſame kind of ducks we found in Duſky Bay; and we have reaſon to believe that they are all to be met with here.

1774. November. here. For the natives knew them all by the drawings, and had a particular name for each.

Sunday 6. On the 6th, wind at N. E., gloomy weather with rain. Our old friends having taken up their abode near us, one of them, whoſe name was Pedero (a man of ſome note), made me a preſent of a ſtaff of honour, ſuch as the chiefs generally carry. In return, I dreſſed him in a ſuit of old clothes, of which he was not a little proud. He had a fine perſon, and a good preſence, and nothing but his colour diſtinguiſhed him from an European. Having got him, and another, into a communicative mood, we began to inquire of them if the Adventure had been there during my abſence; and they gave us to underſtand, in a manner which admitted of no doubt, that, ſoon after we were gone, ſhe arrived, that ſhe ſtaid between ten and twenty days, and had been gone ten months. They likewiſe aſſerted that neither ſhe, nor any other ſhip, had been ſtranded on the coaſt, as had been reported. This aſſertion, and the manner in which they related the coming and going of the Adventure, made me eaſy about her; but did not wholly ſet aſide our ſuſpicions of a diſaſter having happened to ſome other ſtrangers. Beſides what has been already related, we had been told that a ſhip had lately been here, and was gone to a place called Terato, which is on the north ſide of the Strait. Whether this ſtory related to the former or no, I cannot ſay. Whenever I queſtioned the natives about it, they always denied all knowledge of it; and for ſome time paſt, had avoided mentioning it. It was but a few days before, that one man received a box on the ear for naming it to ſome of our people.

After breakfaſt, I took a number of hands over to Long-Iſland, in order to catch the ſow, to put her to the boar, and remove

remove her to ſome other place; but we returned without ſeeing her. Some of the natives had been there not long before us, as their fires were yet burning; and they had undoubtedly taken her away. Pedero dined with us, eat of every thing at table, and drank more wine than any one of us, without being in the leaſt affected by it. 1774. November. Sunday 6.

The 7th, freſh gales at N. E., with continual rain. Monday 7.

The 8th, fore-part rain, remainder fair weather. We put two pigs, a boar and a ſow, on ſhore, in the cove next without Cannibal Cove; ſo that it is hardly poſſible all the methods I have taken to ſtock this country with theſe animals ſhould fail. We had alſo reaſon to believe that ſome of the cocks and hens which I left here ſtill exiſted, although we had not ſeen any of them; for an hen's egg was, ſome days before, found in the woods almoſt new laid. Tueſday 8.

On the 9th, wind weſterly or N. W., ſqually, with rain. In the morning we unmoored, and ſhifted our birth farther out of the cove, for the more ready getting to ſea the next morning; for, at preſent, the caulkers had not finiſhed the ſides, and till this work was done we could not ſail. Our friends having brought us a very large and ſeaſonable ſupply of fiſh, I beſtowed on Pedero a preſent of an empty oil-jar, which made him as happy as a prince. Soon after, he and his party left the cove, and retired to their proper place of abode, with all the treaſure they had received from us. I believe that they gave away many of the things they, at different times, got from us, to their friends, and neighbours, or elſe parted with them to purchaſe peace of their more powerful enemies; for we never ſaw any of our preſents after they were once in their poſſeſſion; and every time we viſited them they were as much in want of hatchets, nails, &c. Wedneſ. 9.

1774. November. Wedneſd. 9.

&c. to all appearance, as if they never had had any among them.

I am ſatisfied that the people in this Sound, who are, upon the whole, pretty numerous, are under no regular form of government, or ſo united as to form one body politic. The head of each tribe, or family, ſeems to be reſpected; and that reſpect may, on ſome occaſions, command obedience; but I doubt if any amongſt them have either a right or power to enforce it. The day we were with Tringo-boohee, the people came from all parts to ſee us, which he endeavoured to prevent. But though he went ſo far as to throw ſtones at ſome, I obſerved that very few paid any regard either to his words or actions; and yet this man was ſpoken of as a chief of ſome note. I have, before, made ſome remarks on the evils attending theſe people for want of union among themſelves; and the more I was acquainted with them, the more I found it to be ſo. Notwithſtanding they are cannibals, they are naturally of a good diſpoſition, and have not a little humanity.

In the afternoon a party of us went aſhore into one of the coves, where were two families of the natives variouſly employed; ſome ſleeping, ſome making mats, others roaſting fiſh and fir roots, and one girl, I obſerved, was heating of ſtones. Curious to know what they were for, I remained near her. As ſoon as the ſtones were made hot, ſhe took them out of the fire, and gave them to an old woman, who was ſitting in the hut. *She* placed them in a heap, laid over them a handful of green cellery, and over that a coarſe mat, and then ſquatted herſelf down, on her heels, on the top of all; thus making a kind of Dutch warming-pan, on which ſhe ſat as cloſe as a hare on her ſeat. I ſhould hardly have mentioned

mentioned this operation, if I had thought it had no other view than to warm the old woman's backſide. I rather ſuppoſe it was intended to cure ſome diſorder ſhe might have on her, which the ſteams ariſing from the green cellery might be a ſpecific for. I was led to think ſo by there being hardly any cellery in the place, we having gathered it long before; and graſs, of which there was great plenty, would have kept the ſtones from burning the mat full as well, if that had been all that was meant. Beſides, the woman looked to me ſickly, and not in a good ſtate of health.

1774. November. Wedneſ. 9.

Mr. Wales, from time to time communicated to me the obſervations he had made in this Sound for determining the longitude, the mean reſults of which give 174° 25′ 7″ ½ Eaſt, for the bottom of Ship Cove, where the obſervations were made; and the latitude of it is 41° 5′ 56″ ½ South. In my chart, conſtituted in my former voyage, this place is laid down in 184° 54′ 30″ Weſt, equal to 175° 5′ 30″ Eaſt. The error of the chart is therefore, 0° 40′ 0″, and nearly equal to what was found at Duſky Bay; by which it appears that the whole of Tavai-poenammoo, is laid down 40′ too far Eaſt in the ſaid chart, as well as in the journal of the voyage. But the error in Eahei-no-mauwe, is not more than half a degree, or thirty minutes; becauſe the diſtance between Queen Charlotte's Sound and Cape Palliſer has been found to be greater by 10′ of longitude than it is laid down in the chart. I mention theſe errors, not from a fear that they will affect either navigation or geography, but becauſe I have no doubt of their exiſtence; for, from the multitude of obſervations which Mr. Wales took, the ſituation of few parts of the world is better aſcertained than Queen Charlotte's Sound. Indeed, I might, with equal truth, ſay the

1774. November. Wedneſ. 9.

ſame of all the other places where we made any ſtay; for Mr. Wales, whoſe abilities are equal to his aſſiduity, loſt no one obſervation that could poſſibly be obtained. Even the ſituation of thoſe iſlands which we paſſed without touching at them, is, by means of Kendal's watch, determined with almoſt equal accuracy. The error of the watch from Otaheite to this place was only 43′ 39″ $\frac{1}{4}$ in longitude, reckoning at the rate it was found to go at, at that iſland and at Tanna; but by reckoning at the rate it was going when laſt at Queen Charlotte's Sound, and from the time of our leaving it, to our return to it again, which was near a year, the error was 19′ 31″, 25 in time, or 4° 52′ 48″ $\frac{3}{4}$ in longitude. This error cannot be thought great, if we conſider the length of time, and that we had gone over a ſpace equal to upwards of three-fourths of the equatorial circumference of the earth, and through all the climates and latitudes from 9° to 71°. Mr. Wales found its rate of going here to be that of gaining 12″, 576, on mean time, per day.

The mean reſult of all the obſervations he made for aſcertaining the variation of the compaſs and the dip of the ſouth end of the needle, the three ſeveral times we had been here, gave 14° 9′ $\frac{1}{3}$ Eaſt for the former; and 64° 36″ $\frac{2}{3}$ for the latter. He alſo found, from very accurate obſervations, that the time of high-water preceded the moon's ſouthing, on the full and change days, by three hours; and that the greateſt riſe and fall of the water was five feet ten inches and an half; but there were evident tokens on the beach, of its having riſen two feet higher than it ever did in the courſe of his experiments.

A VOY-

A

VOYAGE

TOWARDS THE

SOUTH POLE,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK IV.

From leaving New Zealand to our Return to England.

CHAP. I.

The Run from New Zealand to Terra del Fuego, with the Range from Cape Deſeada to Chriſtmas Sound, and Deſcription of that Part of the Coaſt.

AT day-break on the 10th, with a fine breeze at W. N. W. we weighed and ſtood out of the Sound; and, after getting round the Two Brothers, ſteered for Cape Campbell, which is at the S. W. entrance of the Strait, all ſails ſet, with a fine breeze at North. At four in the afternoon, we paſſed the Cape, at the diſtance of four or five leagues, and then ſteered S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. with the wind at N. W., a gentle gale, and cloudy weather. 1774. November. Thurſday 10.

1774. November. Friday 11. Next morning, the wind veered round by the Weſt to South, and forced us more to the Eaſt than I intended. At ſeven o'clock in the evening, the ſnowy mountains bore W. by S., and Cape Palliſer North ¼ Weſt, diſtant ſixteen or ſeventeen leagues; from which Cape I, for the third time, took my departure. After a few hours calm, a breeze ſpringing up at North, we ſteered S. by E., all ſails ſet, with a view of getting into the latitude of 54° or 55°; my intention being to croſs this vaſt ocean nearly in theſe parallels, and ſo as to paſs over thoſe parts which were left unexplored the preceding ſummer.

Saturday 12. In the morning of the 12th, the wind increaſed to a fine gale; at noon we obſerved in latitude 43° 13′ 30″ S., longitude 176° 41′ Eaſt; an extraordinary fiſh of the whale kind was ſeen, which ſome called a ſea monſter. I did not ſee it myſelf. In the afternoon, our old companions the pintado peterels began to appear.

Sunday 13. On the 13th, in the morning, the wind veered to W. S. W. At ſeven, ſeeing the appearance of land to the S. W., we hauled up towards it, and ſoon found it to be a fog-bank. Afterwards we ſteered S. E. by S. and ſoon after ſaw a ſeal. At noon, latitude, by account, 44° 25′, longitude 177° 31′ Eaſt. Foggy weather, which continued all the afternoon. At ſix in the evening the wind veered to N. E. by N., and increaſed to a freſh gale, attended with thick hazy weather; courſe ſteered S. E. ¼ S.

Monday 14. On the 14th, A. M., ſaw another ſeal. At noon, latitude 45° 54′, longitude 179° 29′ Eaſt.

Tueſday 15. On the 15th A. M. the wind veered to the weſtward; the fog cleared away, but the weather continued cloudy. At noon,

noon, latitude 47° 30′, longitude 178° 19′ Weſt; for, having paſſed the meridian of 180° Eaſt, I now reckon my longitude Weſt of the firſt meridian, viz. Greenwich. In the evening heard penguins, and the next morning ſaw ſome ſea or rock-weed. At noon a freſh gale from the Weſt and fine weather. Latitude obſerved 49° 33′, longitude 175° 31′ Weſt. 1774. November. Wedneſ. 16.

Next morning freſh gales and hazy weather; ſaw a ſeal and ſeveral pieces of weed. At noon, latitude 51° 12′, longitude 173° 17′ Weſt. The wind veered to the North and N. E. by N., blew a ſtrong gale by ſqualls, which ſplit an old top-gallant ſail, and obliged us to double reef the top-ſails; but in the evening the wind moderated, and veered to W. N. W., when we looſed a reef out of each topſail; and found the variation of the compaſs to be 9° 52′ E., being then in the latitude 51° 47′, longitude 172° 21′ W. and the next morning the 18th, in the latitude of 52° 25′, longitude 170° 45′ Weſt, it was 10° 26′ Eaſt. Towards noon, had moderate but cloudy weather, and a great ſwell from the Weſt: ſome penguins and pieces of ſea-weed ſeen. Thurſday 17. Friday 18.

On the 19th, ſteered E. S. E., with a very freſh gale at North, hazy dirty weather. At noon, latitude 53° 43′, longitude 166° 15′ Weſt. Saturday 19.

On the 20th, ſteered E. by S., with a moderate breeze at North, attended with thick hazy weather. At noon, latitude 54° 8′, longitude 162° 18′ Weſt. Sunday 20.

On the 21ſt, winds moſtly from the N. E., a freſh gale attended with thick, hazy, dirty weather. Courſe S. E. by S.; latitude, at noon, 55° 31′, longitude 160° 29′; abundance of blue peterels and ſome penguins ſeen. Monday 21.

Freſh

1774. November. Tueſday 22. Freſh gales at N. W. by N. and N. by W., and hazy till towards noon of the 22d, when the weather cleared up, and we obſerved in latitude 55° 48′ South, longitude 156° 56′ Weſt. In the afternoon had a few hours calm; after that, the wind came at S. S. E. and S. E. by S. a light breeze, with which we ſteered Eaſt northerly. In the night the aurora auſtralis was viſible, but very faint, and no ways remarkable.

Wedneſ. 23. On the 23d, in the latitude of 55° 46′ South, longitude 156° 13′ Weſt, the variation was 9° 42′ Eaſt. We had a calm from ten in the morning till ſix in the evening, when a breeze ſprung up at Weſt; at firſt it blew a gentle gale, but afterwards freſhened. Our courſe was now E. ½ N.

Thurſday 24. On the 24th, a freſh breeze at N. W. by W. and N. by W. At noon, in latitude 55° 38′ South, longitude 153° 37′ Weſt,

Friday 25. foggy in the night, but next day had a fine gale at N. W., attended with clear pleaſant weather; courſe ſteered E. by N. In the evening, being in the latitude of 55° 8′ South, longitude 148° 10′ Weſt, the variation, by the mean of two compaſſes, was 6° 35′ ± ½ Eaſt.

Saturday 26. Having a ſteady freſh gale at N. N. W. on the 26th and

Sunday 27. 27th, we ſteered Eaſt; and at noon on the latter were in latitude 55° 6′ South, longitude 138° 56′ Weſt.

I now gave up all hopes of finding any more land in this ocean, and came to a reſolution to ſteer directly for the weſt entrance of the Straits of Magalhaens, with a view of coaſting the out, or ſouth ſide of Terra del Fuego, round Cape Horn, to the Strait Le Maire. As the world has but a very imperfect knowledge of this ſhore, I thought the coaſting of it would be of more advantage, both to navigation and to geo-

graphy, than any thing I could expect to find in a higher latitude. In the afternoon of this day, the wind blew in ſqualls, and carried away the main top-gallant maſt. 1774. November.

A very ſtrong gale northerly, with hazy rainy weather, on the 28th, obliged us to double reef the fore and main top-ſail, to hand the mizzen top-ſail, and get down the fore top-gallant yard. In the morning, the bolt rope of the main top-ſail broke, and occaſioned the ſail to be ſplit. I have obſerved that the ropes to all our ſails, the ſquare ſails eſpecially, are not of a ſize and ſtrength ſufficient to wear out the canvaſs. At noon, latitude 55° 20′ South, longitude 134° 16′ Weſt, a great ſwell from N. W.; albatroſſes and blue peterels ſeen. Monday 28.

Next day towards noon, the wind abating, we looſed all the reefs out of the top-ſails, rigged another top-gallant maſt, and got the yards acroſs. P. M. little wind, and hazy weather; at midnight calm, that continued till noon the next day, when a breeze ſprung up at Eaſt, with which we ſtretched to the northward. At this time we were in the latitude 55° 32′ South, longitude 128° 45′ Weſt; ſome albatroſſes and peterels ſeen. At eight P. M. the wind veering to N. E. we tacked and ſtood to E. S. E. Tueſday 29. Wedneſ. 30.

On the 1ſt of December, thick hazy weather, with drizling rain, and a moderate breeze of wind, which, at three o'clock P. M. fell to a calm; at this time in latitude 55° 41′ South, longitude 127° 5′ Weſt. After four hours calm, the fog cleared away, and we got a wind at S. E. with which we ſtood N. E. December. Thurſday 1.

Next day, a freſh breeze at S. E. and hazy foggy weather, except a few hours in the morning, when we found the variation Friday 2.

1774. December. riation to be 1° 28′ Eaſt. Latitude 55° 17′, longitude 125° 41′ Weſt. The variation after this, was ſuppoſed to

Sunday 4. increaſe; for on the 4th, in the morning, being in latitude 53° 21′, longitude 121° 31′ Weſt, it was 3° 16′ Eaſt; in the evening, in latitude 53° 13′, longitude 119° 46′ Weſt,

Monday 5. it was 3° 28′ Eaſt; and on the 5th, at ſix o'clock in the evening, in latitude 53° 8′, longitude 115° 58′ Weſt, it was 4° 1′ Eaſt.

For more than twenty-four hours, having had a fine gale at South; this enabled us to ſteer Eaſt, with very little deviation to the North; and the wind now altering to S. W. and blowing a ſteady freſh breeze, we continued to ſteer Eaſt, inclining a little to South.

Tueſday 6. On the 6th, had ſome ſnow ſhowers. In the evening, being in latitude 53° 13′, longitude 111° 12′, the variation was 4° 58′ Eaſt; and the next morning, being in latitude 58° 16′, longitude 109° 33′, it was 5° 1′ Eaſt.

Wedneſ. 7. The wind was now at Weſt, a fine pleaſant gale, ſometimes with ſhowers of rain. Nothing remarkable happened, till the 9th, at noon, when being in the latitude of 53° 37′,

Friday 9. longitude 103° 44′ Weſt, the wind veered to N. E., and afterwards came inſenſibly round to the South, by the E., and S. E., attended with cloudy hazy weather, and ſome ſhowers of rain.

Saturday 10. On the 10th, a little before noon, latitude 54°, longitude 102° 7′ Weſt, paſſed a ſmall bed of ſea-weed. In the afternoon the wind veered to S. W., blew a freſh gale, attended with dark cloudy weather. We ſteered Eaſt half a point

Sunday 11. North; and the next day, at ſix in the evening, being in latitude

titude 53° 35′, longitude 95° 52′ Weſt, the variation was 9° 58′ Eaſt. Many and various ſorts of albatroſſes about the ſhip. 1774. December.

On the 12th, the wind veered to the Weſt, N. W., and in the evening to North; and, at laſt, left us to a calm: That continued till midnight, when we got a breeze at South; which, ſoon after, veering to, and fixing at, Weſt, we ſteered Eaſt; and on the 14th in the morning, found the variation to be 13° 25′ Eaſt, latitude 53° 25′, longitude 87° 53′ Weſt; and in the afternoon, being in the ſame latitude, and the longitude of 86° 2′ Weſt, it was 15° 3′ Eaſt, and increaſed in ſuch a manner, that on the 15th, in the latitude of 53° 30′, longitude 82° 23′ Weſt, it was 17° Eaſt; and the next evening, in the latitude of 53° 25′, longitude 78° 40′, it was 17° 38′ Eaſt. About this time, we ſaw a penguin and a piece of weed; and the next morning, a ſeal and ſome diving peterels. For the three laſt days, the wind had been at Weſt, a ſteady freſh gale, attended, now and then, with ſhowers of rain or hail. Monday 12. Wedneſ. 14. Thurſday 15. Friday 16.

At ſix in the morning of the 17th, being nearly in the ſame latitude as above, and in the longitude of 77° 10′ Weſt, the variation was 18° 33′ Eaſt; and in the afternoon it was 21° 38′, being at that time in latitude 53° 16′ S., longitude 75° 9′ Weſt. In the morning, as well as in the afternoon, I took ſome obſervations to determine the longitude by the watch; and the reſults, reduced to noon, gave 76° 18′ 30″ Weſt. At the ſame time, the longitude, by my reckoning, was 76° 17′ Weſt. But I have reaſon to think, that we were about half a degree more to the Weſt than either the one or the other; our latitude, at the ſame time, was 53° 21′ S. Saturday 17.

1774. December. Saturday 17. We ſteered E. by N. and E. ½ N. all this day, under all the ſail we could carry, with a fine freſh gale at N. W. by W., in expectation of ſeeing the land before night; but not making it till ten o'clock, we took in the ſtudding-ſails, top-gallant ſails, and a reef in each top-ſail, and ſteered E. N. E., in order to make ſure of falling in with Cape Deſeada.

Two hours after, we made the land, extending from N. E. by N. to E. by S. about ſix leagues diſtant. On this diſcovery, we wore and brought to, with the ſhip's head to the South; and having ſounded, found ſeventy-five fathoms water, the bottom ſtone and ſhells. The land now before us could be no other than the weſt coaſt of Terra del Fuego, and near the weſt entrance to the Straits of Magalhaens.

As this was the firſt run that had been made directly acroſs this ocean, in a high ſouthern latitude *, I have been a little particular in noting every circumſtance that appeared in the leaſt material: And, after all, I muſt obſerve that I never made a paſſage, any where of ſuch length, or even much ſhorter, where ſo few intereſting circumſtances occurred. For, if I except the variation of the compaſs, I know of nothing elſe worth notice. The weather had been neither unuſually ſtormy nor cold. Before we arrived in the latitude of 50°, the mercury in the thermometer fell gradually from ſixty to fifty; and after we arrived in the latitude of 55°, it was generally between forty-ſeven and forty-five; once or twice it fell to forty-three. Theſe obſervations were made at noon.

I have now done with the Southern Pacific Ocean; and flatter myſelf that no one will think that I have left it unex-

* It is not to be ſuppoſed that I could know at this time, that the Adventure had made the paſſage before me.

plored;

plored; or that more could have been done, in one voyage, towards obtaining that end, than has been done in this. 1774. December. Saturday 17.

Soon after we left New Zealand, Mr. Wales contrived, and fixed up, an inſtrument, which very accurately meaſured the angle the ſhip rolled, when ſailing large and in a great ſea; and that in which ſhe lay down, when ſailing upon a wind. The greateſt angle he obſerved her to roll was 38°. This was on the 6th of this month, when the ſea was not unuſually high; ſo that it cannot be reckoned the greateſt roll ſhe had made. The moſt he obſerved her to heel or lie down, when ſailing upon a wind, was 18°; and this was under double-reefed top-ſails and courſes.

On the 18th, at three in the morning, we ſounded again, and found one hundred and ten fathoms, the ſame bottom as before. We now made ſail with a freſh gale at N. W., and ſteered S. E. by E. along the coaſt. It extended from Cape Deſeada, which bore North 7° Eaſt, to E. S. E.; a pretty high ragged iſle, which lies near a league from the main, and S., 18° E. ſix leagues from Cape Deſeada, bore N. 49° E. diſtant four leagues; and it obtained the name of Landfall. At four o'clock, we were North and South of the high land of Cape Deſeada, diſtant about nine leagues; ſo that we ſaw none of the low rocks ſaid to lie off it. The latitude of this Cape is about 53° S., longitude 74° 40′ Weſt. Sunday 18.

Continuing to range the coaſt, at about two leagues diſtance, at eleven o'clock we paſſed a projecting point, which I called Cape Glouceſter. It ſhews a round ſurface of conſiderable height, and has much the appearance of being an iſland. It lies S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. diſtant ſeventeen leagues

1774. December. Sunday 18. from the iſle of Landfall. The coaſt between them forms two bays, ſtrewed with rocky iſlots, rocks, and breakers. The coaſt appeared very broken with many inlets; or rather it ſeemed to be compoſed of a number of iſlands. The land is very mountainous, rocky, and barren, ſpotted, here and there, with tufts of wood, and patches of ſnow. At noon Cape Glouceſter bore North, diſtant eight miles, and the moſt advanced point of land to the S. E., which we judged to be Cape Noir, bore S. E. by S., diſtant ſeven or eight leagues. Latitude obſerved 54° 13′ S. Longitude, made from Cape Deſeada, 54′ Eaſt. From Cape Glouceſter, off which lies a ſmall rocky iſland, the direction of the coaſt is nearly S. E; but to Cape Noir, for which we ſteered, the courſe is S. S. E., diſtant about ten leagues.

At three o'clock, we paſſed Cape Noir, which is a ſteep rock of conſiderable height, and the S. W. point of a large iſland that ſeemed to lie detached, a league, or a league and a half, from the main land. The land of the Cape, when at a diſtance from it, appeared to be an iſland disjoined from the other; but, on a nearer approach, we found it connected by a low neck of land. At the point of the Cape are two rocks; the one peaked like a ſugar-loaf, the other not ſo high, and ſhewing a rounder ſurface; and S. by E., two leagues from the Cape, are two other rocky iſlots. This Cape is ſituated in the latitude of 54° 30′ S., longitude 73° 33′ Weſt.

After paſſing the two iſlots, we ſteered E. S. E., croſſing the great bay of St. Barbara. We but juſt ſaw the land in the bottom of it; which could not be leſs than ſeven or eight leagues from us. There was a ſpace, lying in the direction of E. N. E. from Cape Noir, where no land was to be ſeen: this may be the Channel of St. Barbara, which opens into the Straits

Straits of Magalhaens as mentioned, by Frezier. We found the Cape to agree very well with his deſcription; which ſhews that he laid down the channel from good memoirs. At ten o'clock, drawing near the S. E. point of the bay, which lies nearly in the direction of S. 60° Eaſt from Cape Noir, eighteen leagues diſtant, we ſhortened ſail, and ſpent the night ſtanding off and on. 1774. December. Sunday 18.

At two o'clock in the morning of the 19th, having made ſail, we ſteered S. E. by E. along the coaſt, and ſoon paſſed the S. E. point of the Bay of St. Barbara, which I called Cape Deſolation; becauſe near it commenced the moſt deſolate and barren country I ever ſaw. It is ſituated in the latitude of 54° 55′ South, longitude 72° 12′ Weſt. About four leagues to the Eaſt of this Cape is a deep inlet, at the entrance of which lies a pretty large iſland, and ſome others of leſs note. Nearly in this ſituation ſome charts place a channel leading into the Straits of Magalhaens, under the name of Straits of Jelouzel. At ten o'clock, being about a league and an half from the land, we ſounded, and found ſixty fathoms water, a bottom of ſmall ſtones and ſhells. Monday 19.

The wind, which had been freſh at N. by W., began to abate, and at noon it fell calm, when we obſerved in latitude 55° 20′ South, longitude made from Cape Deſeada 3° 24′ E. In this ſituation we were about three leagues from the neareſt ſhore, which was that of an iſland. This I named Gilbert Iſle, after my maſter. It is nearly of the ſame height with the reſt of the coaſt, and ſhews a ſurface compoſed of ſeveral peaked rocks unequally high. A little to the S. E. of it are ſome ſmaller iſlands, and, without them, breakers.

I have before obſerved that this is the moſt deſolate coaſt I ever ſaw. It ſeems entirely compoſed of rocky mountains

1774. December. Monday 19. without the leaſt appearance of vegetation. Theſe mountains terminate in horrible precipices, whoſe craggy ſummits ſpire up to a vaſt height; ſo that hardly any thing in Nature can appear with a more barren and ſavage aſpect, than the whole of this country. The inland mountains were covered with ſnow, but thoſe on the ſea-coaſt were not. We judged the former to belong to the main of Terra del Fuego, and the latter to be iſlands, ſo ranged as apparently to form a coaſt.

After three hours calm, we got a breeze at S. E. by E., and having made a ſhort trip to South, ſtood in for the land; the moſt advanced point of which, that we had in ſight, bore Eaſt, diſtant ten leagues. This is a lofty promontory, lying E. S. E., nineteen leagues from Gilbert Iſle, and ſituated in latitude 55° 26′ South, longitude 70° 25′ Weſt. Viewed from the ſituation we now were in, it terminated in two high towers; and, within them, a hill ſhaped like a ſugar-loaf. This wild rock therefore obtained the name of York Minſter. Two leagues to the weſtward of this head, appeared a large inlet, the weſt point of which we fetched in with, by nine o'clock, when we tacked in forty-one fathoms water, half a league from the ſhore; to the weſtward of this inlet, was another, with ſeveral iſlands lying in the entrance.

Tueſday 20. During the night between the 19th and 20th, we had little wind eaſterly, which in the morning veered to N. E. and N. N. E., but it was too faint to be of uſe; and at ten, we had a calm, when we obſerved the ſhip to drive from off the ſhore out to ſea. We had made the ſame obſervation the day before. This muſt have been occaſioned by a current; and the melting of the ſnow increaſing, the inland waters will cauſe a ſtream to run out of moſt of theſe inlets. At

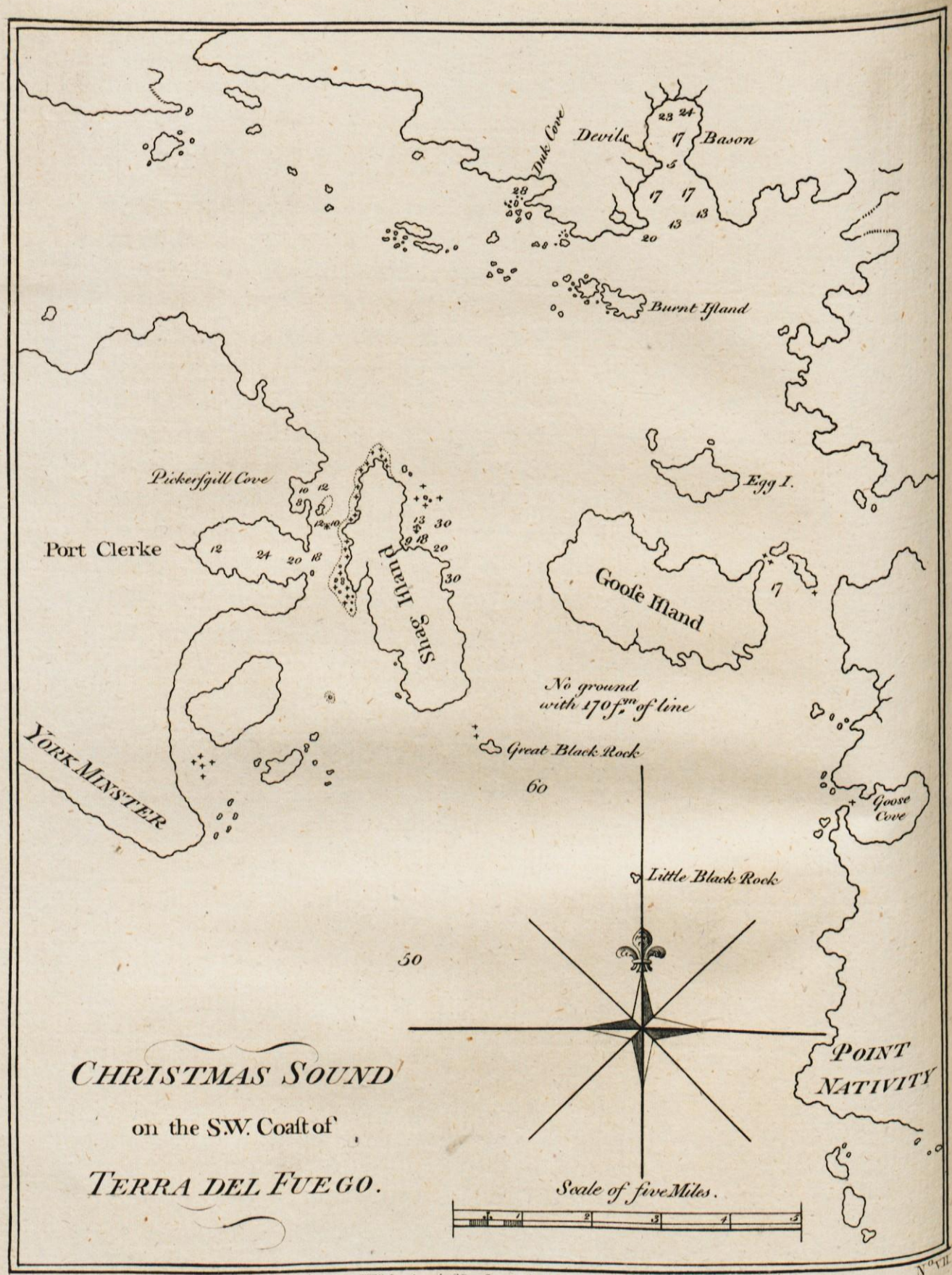
noon, we obſerved in latitude 55° 39′ 30″ S., York Minſter then bearing N. 15° E., diſtant five leagues; and Round-hill, juſt peeping above the horizon, which we judged to belong to the iſles of Saint Ildefonſo, E. 25° S., ten or eleven leagues diſtant. At ten o'clock, a breeze ſpringing up at E. by S., I took this opportunity to ſtand in for the land, being deſirous of going into one of the many ports which ſeemed open to receive us, in order to take a view of the country, and to recruit our ſtock of wood and water. 1774. December. Monday 19.

In ſtanding in for an opening, which appeared on the eaſt ſide of York Minſter, we had forty, thirty-ſeven, fifty, and ſixty fathoms water, a bottom of ſmall ſtones and ſhells. When we had the laſt ſoundings we were nearly in the middle between the two points that form the entrance to the inlet, which we obſerved to branch into two arms, both of them lying in nearly North, and disjoined by an high rocky point. We ſtood for the eaſtern branch as being clear of iſlots; and after paſſing a black rocky one, lying without the point juſt mentioned, we ſounded and found no bottom with a line of an hundred and ſeventy fathoms. This was altogether unexpected, and a circumſtance that would not have been regarded if the breeze had continued; but, at this time, it fell calm, ſo that it was not poſſible to extricate ourſelves from this diſagreeable ſituation. Two boats were hoiſted out, and ſent a-head to tow; but they would have availed little, had not a breeze ſprung up about eight o'clock, at S. W., which put it in my power either to ſtand out to ſea, or up the inlet. Prudence ſeemed to point out the former; but the deſire of finding a good port, and of learning ſomething of the country, getting the better of every other conſideration, I reſolved to ſtand in; and, as night

1774. December. Monday 19. night was approaching, our ſafety depended on getting to an anchor. With this view we continued to ſound, but always had an unfathomable depth.

Hauling up under the eaſt ſide of the land which divided the two arms, and ſeeing a ſmall cove a-head, I ſent a boat to ſound; and we kept as near the ſhore as the flurries from the land would permit, in order to be able to get into this place, if there ſhould be anchorage. The boat ſoon returned, and informed us that there was thirty and twenty-five fathoms water, a full cable's length from the ſhore. Here we anchored in thirty fathoms, the bottom ſand and broken ſhells; and carried out a kedge and hawſer, to ſteady the ſhip for the night.

CHAP.



CHRISTMAS SOUND

on the S.W. Coast of

TERRA DEL FUEGO.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777, by Wm Strahan in New Street, Shoe Lane, & Tho.s Cadell in the Strand, London.

CHAP. II.

Tranſactions in Chriſtmas Sound, with an Account of the Country and its Inhabitants.

THE morning of the 21ſt was calm and pleaſant. After breakfaſt, I ſet out with two boats to look for a more ſecure ſtation. We no ſooner got round, or above the point, under which the ſhip lay, than we found a cove in which was anchorage in thirty, twenty, and fifteen fathoms, the bottom ſtones and ſand. At the head of the cove was a ſtony beach, a valley covered with wood, and a ſtream of freſh water; ſo that there was every thing we could expect to find in ſuch a place, or rather more; for we ſhot three geeſe out of four that we ſaw, and caught ſome young ones, which we afterwards let go. 1774. December. Wedneſ. 21.

After diſcovering, and ſounding this cove, I ſent Lieutenant Clerke, who commanded the other boat, on board, with orders to remove the ſhip into this place, while I proceeded farther up the inlet. I preſently ſaw that the land we were under, which disjoined the two arms, as mentioned before, was an iſland, at the north end of which the two channels united. After this, I haſtened on board, and found every thing in readineſs to weigh; which was accordingly done, and all the boats ſent a-head to tow the ſhip round the point. But, at that moment, a light breeze came in from the ſea too ſcant to fill our ſails; ſo that we were obliged to drop the anchor again, for fear of falling

1774. December. Wedneſ. 21. upon the point, and to carry out a kedge to windward. That being done, we hove up the anchor, warped up to, and weighed the kedge, and proceeding round the point under our ſtay-ſails, there anchored with the beſt bower, in twenty fathoms; and moored with the other bower, which lay to the North, in thirteen fathoms. In this poſition we were ſhut in from the ſea by the point above mentioned, which was in one with the extremity of the inlet to the Eaſt. Some iſlots, off the next point above us, covered us from the N. W., from which quarter the wind had the greateſt fetch; and our diſtance from the ſhore was about one third of a mile.

Thus ſituated, we went to work, to clear a place to fill water, to cut wood, and to ſet up a tent for the reception of a guard, which was thought neceſſary; as we had already diſcovered, that, barren as this country is, it was not without people, though we had not yet ſeen any. Mr. Wales alſo got his obſervatory and inſtruments on ſhore; but it was with the greateſt difficulty he could find a place of ſufficient ſtability, and clear of the mountains, which every where ſurrounded us, to ſet them up in; and at laſt he was obliged to content himſelf with the top of a rock, not more than nine feet over.

Thurſday 22. Next day I ſent Lieutenants Clerke and Pickerſgill, accompanied by ſome of the other officers, to examine and draw a ſketch of the channel on the other ſide of the iſland; and I went myſelf in another boat, accompanied by the botaniſts, to ſurvey the northern parts of the ſound. In my way, I landed on the point of a low iſle covered with herbage, part of which had been lately burnt; we likewiſe ſaw a hut; ſigns ſufficient that people were in the neighbourhood.

After

After I had taken the neceſſary bearings, we proceeded round the eaſt end of Burnt Iſland, and over to what we judged to be the main of Terra del Fuego, where we found a very fine harbour encompaſſed by ſteep rocks of vaſt height, down which ran many limpid ſtreams of water; and at the foot of the rocks, ſome tufts of trees, fit for little elſe but fuel. 1774. December. Thurſday 22.

This harbour, which I ſhall diſtinguiſh by the name of the Devil's Baſon, is divided, as it were, into two, an inner and an outer one; and the communication between them is by a narrow channel five fathoms deep. In the outer baſon, I found thirteen and ſeventeen fathoms water, and in the inner, ſeventeen and twenty-three. This laſt is as ſecure a place as can be, but nothing can be more gloomy. The vaſt height of the ſavage rocks which encompaſs it, deprived great part of it, even on this day, of the meridian ſun. The outer harbour is not quite free from this inconvenience, but far more ſo than the other; it is alſo rather more commodious, and equally ſafe. It lies in the direction of North, a mile and an half diſtant from the eaſt end of Burnt Iſland. I likewiſe found a good anchoring-place a little to the Weſt of this harbour, before a ſtream of water that comes out of a lake or large reſervoir, which is continually ſupplied by a caſcade falling into it.

Leaving this place, we proceeded along the ſhore to the weſtward, and found other harbours which I had not time to look into. In all of them is freſh water, and wood for fuel; but except theſe little tufts of buſhes, the whole country is a barren rock, doomed by Nature to everlaſting ſterility. The low iſlands, and even ſome of the higher, which lie ſcattered up and down the ſound, are indeed

1774. December. Thurſday 22. moſtly covered with ſhrubs and herbage, the ſoil a black rotten turf, evidently compoſed, by length of time, of decayed vegetables.

I had an opportunity to verify what we had obſerved at ſea; that the ſea-coaſt is compoſed of a number of large and ſmall iſlands, and that the numerous inlets are formed by the junction of ſeveral channels; at leaſt ſo it is here. On one of theſe low iſlands, we found ſeveral huts, which had lately been inhabited; and near them was a good deal of celery, with which we loaded our boat, and returned on board at ſeven o'clock in the evening. In this expedition, we met with little game; one duck, three or four ſhags, and about that number of rails or ſea-pies being all we got. The other boat returned on board ſome hours before; having found two harbours on the weſt ſide of the other channel; the one large, and the other ſmall; but both of them ſafe and commodious; though, by the ſketch Mr. Pickerſgill had taken of them, the acceſs to both appeared rather intricate.

I was now told of a melancholy accident which had befallen one of our marines. He had not been ſeen ſince eleven or twelve o'clock the preceding night. It was ſuppoſed that he had fallen over-board, out of the head, where he had been laſt ſeen, and was drowned.

Friday 23. Having fine pleaſant weather on the 23d, I ſent Lieutenant Pickerſgill in the cutter, to explore the eaſt ſide of the Sound, and went myſelf in the pinnace to the weſt ſide, with an intent to go round the iſland, under which we were at anchor, (and which I ſhall diſtinguiſh by the name of Shag Iſland) in order to view the paſſage leading to the harbours Mr. Pickerſgill

Pickerſgill had diſcovered the day before, on which I made the following obſervations. In coming from ſea, leave all the rocks and iſlands, lying off and within York Minſter, on your larboard ſide; and the black rock, which lies off the ſouth end of Shag Iſland, on your ſtarboard; and when abreaſt of the ſouth end of that iſland, haul over for the weſt ſhore, taking care to avoid the beds of weeds you will ſee before you, as they always grow on rocks; ſome of which I have found twelve fathoms under water; but it is always beſt to keep clear of them. The entrance to the large harbour, or Port Clerke, is juſt to the North of ſome low rocks lying off a point on Shag Iſland. This harbour lies in, W. by S., a mile and an half, and hath in it from twelve to twenty-four fathoms depth, wood and freſh water. About a mile without, or to the ſouthward of Port Clerke, is, or ſeemed to be, another which I did not examine. It is formed by a large iſland which covers it from the ſouth and eaſt winds. Without this iſland, that is between it and York Minſter, the ſea ſeemed ſtrewed with iſlots, rocks, and breakers. In proceeding round the ſouth end of Shag Iſland, we obſerved the ſhags to breed in vaſt numbers in the cliffs of the rocks. Some of the old ones we ſhot, but could not come at the young ones, which are, by far, the beſt eating. On the eaſt ſide of the iſland we ſaw ſome geeſe; and having with difficulty landed, we killed three, which, at this time, was a valuable acquiſition.

1774. December. Friday 23.

About ſeven in the evening we got on board, where Mr. Pickerſgill had arrived but juſt before. He informed me that the land oppoſite to our ſtation was an iſland, which he had been round; that, on another, more to the North, he found many *terns* eggs; and that without the great iſland,

1774. December. Friday 23. between it and the eaſt head, lay a cove in which were many geeſe; one only of which he got, beſides ſome young goſlings.

Saturday 24. This information of Mr. Pickerſgill's induced me to make up two ſhooting parties next day; Mr. Pickerſgill and his aſſociates going in the cutter, and myſelf and the botaniſts in the pinnace. Mr. Pickerſgill went by the N. E. ſide of the large iſland above mentioned, which obtained the name of Gooſe Iſland; and I went by the S. W. ſide. As ſoon as we got under the iſland, we found plenty of ſhags in the cliffs, but, without ſtaying to ſpend our time and ſhot upon theſe, we proceeded on, and preſently found ſport enough. For, in the ſouth ſide of the iſland, were abundance of geeſe. It happened to be the moulting ſeaſon; and moſt of them were on ſhore for that purpoſe, and could not fly. There being a great ſurf, we found great difficulty in landing, and very bad climbing over the rocks when we were landed; ſo that hundreds of the geeſe eſcaped us, ſome into the ſea, and others up into the iſland. We, however, by one means or other, got ſixty-two, with which we returned on board all heartily tired; but the acquiſition we had made overbalanced every other conſideration, and we ſat down with a good appetite to ſupper on part of what the preceding day had produced. Mr. Pickerſgill and his aſſociates had got on board ſome time before us with fourteen geeſe; ſo that I was able to make diſtribution to the whole crew, which was the more acceptable on account of the approaching feſtival. For, had not Providence thus ſingularly provided for us, our Chriſtmas cheer muſt have been ſalt beef and pork.

I now

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engrav'd by J. Basire
N° XXVII.

MAN IN CHRISTMAS SOUND, TIERRA DEL FUEGO.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

I now learnt that a number of the natives in nine canoes, had been along-ſide the ſhip; and ſome on board. Little addreſs was required to perſuade them to either; for they ſeemed to be well enough acquainted with Europeans, and had, amongſt them, ſome of their knives. 1774. December. Saturday 24.

The next morning, the 25th, they made us another viſit. I found them to be of the ſame nation I had formerly ſeen in Succeſs-Bay; and the ſame which M. de Bougainville diſtinguiſhes by the name of Pecheras; a word which theſe had, on every occaſion, in their mouths. They are a little, ugly, half-ſtarved, beardleſs race. I ſaw not a tall perſon amongſt them. They were almoſt naked; their clothing was a ſeal-ſkin; ſome had two or three ſewed together, ſo as to make a cloak which reached to the knees; but the moſt of them had only one ſkin, hardly large enough to cover their ſhoulders; and all their lower parts were quite naked. The women, I was told, cover their nakedneſs with the flap of a ſeal-ſkin, but in other reſpects are clothed like the men. They, as well as the children, remained in the canoes. I ſaw two young children at the breaſt entirely naked; thus they are inured from their infancy to cold and hardſhips. They had with them bows and arrows, and darts, or rather harpoons, made of bone, and fitted to a ſtaff. I ſuppoſe they were intended to kill ſeals and fiſh; they may alſo kill whales with them, as the Eſquimaux do. I know not if they reſemble them in their love of train-oil; but they, and every thing they had, ſmelt moſt intolerably of it. I ordered them ſome biſcuit, but did not obſerve them ſo fond of it as I had been told. They were much better pleaſed when I gave them ſome medals, knives, &c. Sunday 25.

The

1774. December, Sunday 25. The women and children, as before obſerved, remained in the canoes. Theſe were made of bark; and in each was a fire, over which the poor creatures huddled themſelves. I cannot ſuppoſe that they carry a fire in their canoes for this purpoſe only; but rather that it may be always ready to remove aſhore wherever they land; for let their method of obtaining fire be what it may, they cannot be always ſure of finding dry fuel that will kindle from a ſpark. They likewiſe carry in their canoes large ſeal hides, which, I judged, were to ſhelter them when at ſea, and to ſerve as covering to their huts on ſhore; and occaſionally to be uſed for ſails.

They all retired before dinner, and did not wait to partake of our Chriſtmas cheer. Indeed, I believe no one invited them, and for good reaſons; for their dirty perſons, and the ſtench they carried about them, were enough to ſpoil the appetite of any European; and that would have been a real diſappointment, as we had not experienced ſuch fare for ſome time. Roaſt and boiled geeſe, gooſe-pye, &c. was a treat little known to us; and we had yet ſome Madeira wine left, which was the only article of our proviſion that was mended by keeping. So that our friends in England did not, perhaps, celebrate Chriſtmas more cheerfully than we did.

Monday 26. On the 26th, little wind next to a calm, and fair weather, except in the morning, when we had ſome ſhowers of rain. In the evening, when it was cold, the natives made us another viſit; and it being diſtreſſing to ſee them ſtand trembling and naked on the deck, I could do no leſs than give them ſome baize and old canvas to cover themſelves.

Having

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engravd by W. Watts

No. XXXII.

CHRISTMAS SOUND, TIERRA DEL FUEGO.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

1774. December. Tueſday 27.

Having already completed our water, on the 27th I ordered the wood, tent, and obſervatory to be got on board; and, as this was work for the day, a party of us went in two boats to ſhoot geeſe, the weather being fine and pleaſant. We proceeded round by the ſouth ſide of Gooſe Iſland, and picked up in all thirty-one. On the eaſt ſide of the iſland, to the north of the eaſt point, is good anchorage, in ſeventeen fathoms water, where it is entirely land-locked. This is a good place for ſhips to lie in that are bound to the Weſt. On the north ſide of this iſle, I obſerved three fine coves, in which were both wood and water; but it being near night, I had no time to ſound them; though I doubt not, there is anchorage. The way to come at them is by the weſt end of the iſland.

When I returned on board, I found every thing got off the ſhore, and the launch in; ſo that we now only waited for a wind to put to ſea. The feſtival, which we celebrated at this place, occaſioned my giving it the name of Chriſtmas Sound. The entrance, which is three leagues wide, is ſituated in the latitude of 55° 27′ S., longitude 70° 16′ Weſt; and in the direction of N. 37° Weſt from St. Ildefonſo Iſles, diſtant ten leagues. Theſe iſles are the beſt landmark for finding the ſound. York Minſter, which is the only remarkable land about it, will hardly be known by a ſtranger, from any deſcription that can be given of it, becauſe it alters its appearance according to the different ſituations it is viewed from. Beſides the black rock, which lies off the end of Shag Iſland, there is another about midway between this and the Eaſt ſhore. A copious deſcription of this ſound is unneceſſary, as few would be benefited by it. The ſketch which accompanies this journal will be a ſufficient guide for ſuch ſhips

1774. December. Tueſday 27. as chance may bring hither. Anchorage, tufts of wood, and freſh water, will be found in all the coves and harbours. I would adviſe no one to anchor very near the ſhore for the ſake of having a moderate depth of water; becauſe there I generally found a rocky bottom.

The refreſhments to be got here are precarious, as they conſiſt chiefly of wild fowl, and may probably never be found in ſuch plenty as to ſupply the crew of a ſhip; and fiſh, ſo far as we can judge, are ſcarce. Indeed, the plenty of wild-fowl made us pay leſs attention to fiſhing. Here are, however, plenty of muſcles, not very large, but well taſted; and very good celery is to be met with on ſeveral of the low iſlots, and where the natives have their habitations. The wild-fowl are geeſe, ducks, ſea-pies, ſhags, and that kind of gull ſo often mentioned in this journal under the name of Port Egmont hen. Here is a kind of duck, called by our people race-horſes, on account of the great ſwiftneſs with which they run on the water; for they cannot fly, the wings being too ſhort to ſupport the body in the air. This bird is at the Falkland Iſlands, as appears by Pernety's journal *. The geeſe too are there, and ſeem to be very well deſcribed under the name of buſtards. They are much ſmaller than our Engliſh tame geeſe, but eat as well as any I ever taſted. They have ſhort black bills and yellow feet. The gander is all white; the female is ſpotted black and white, or grey, with a large white ſpot on each wing. Beſides the bird above-mentioned, here are ſeveral other aquatic, and ſome land ones; but of the latter not many.

* See Pernety's Journal, p. 244. and p. 213.

From

From the knowledge which the inhabitants ſeem to have of Europeans, we may ſuppoſe that they do not live here continually, but retire to the North during the winter. I have often wondered that theſe people do not clothe themſelves better, ſince nature has certainly provided materials. They might line their ſeal-ſkin cloaks with the ſkins and feathers of aquatic birds; they might make their cloaks larger, and employ the ſame ſkins for other parts of cloathing; for I cannot ſuppoſe they are ſcarce with them. They were ready enough to part with thoſe they had to our people; which they hardly would have done, had they not known where to have got more. In ſhort, of all the nations I have ſeen, the Pecheras are the moſt wretched. They are doomed to live in one of the moſt inhoſpitable climates in the world, without having ſagacity enough to provide themſelves with ſuch conveniences as may render life in ſome meaſure more comfortable. 1774. December. Tueſday 27.

Barren as this country is, it abounds with a variety of unknown plants, and gave ſufficient employment to Mr. Forſter and his party. The tree, which produceth the Winter's bark, is found here in the woods; as is the holly-leaved barberry; and ſome other ſorts, which I know not, but I believe are common in the Straits of Magalhaens. We found plenty of a berry, which we called the cranberry, becauſe they are nearly of the ſame colour, ſize, and ſhape. It grows on a buſhy plant, has a bitteriſh taſte, rather inſipid; but may be eaten either raw or in tarts, and is uſed as food by the natives.

CHAP. III.

Range from Chriſtmas Sound, round Cape Horn, through Strait Le Maire, and round Staten Land; with an Account of the Diſcovery of a Harbour in that Iſland, and a Deſcription of the Coaſts.

1774. December. Wedneſ. 28. AT four o'clock in the morning on the 28th, we began to unmoor; and at eight weighed and ſtood out to ſea, with a light breeze at N. W., which afterwards freſhened and was attended with rain. At noon, the eaſt point of the Sound (Point Nativity) bore N. ½ W., diſtant one and a half leagues, and St. Ildefonſo Iſles S. E. ½ S., diſtant ſeven leagues. The coaſt ſeemed to trend in the direction of E. by S.; but the weather being very hazy, nothing appeared diſtinct.

We continued to ſteer S. E. by E. and E. S. E., with a freſh breeze at W. N. W., till four o'clock P. M., when we hauled to the South, in order to have a nearer view of St. Ildefonſo Iſles. At this time we were abreaſt of an inlet, which lies E. S. E., about ſeven leagues from the Sound; but it muſt be obſerved that there are ſome iſles without this diſtinction. At the weſt point of the inlet, are two high peaked hills; and below them, to the Eaſt, two round hills, or iſles, which lie in the direction of N. E. and S. W. of each other. An iſland, or what appeared to be an iſland, lay in the entrance; and another but ſmaller inlet appeared to the Weſt of this; indeed, the coaſt appeared indented and broken as uſual.

At half paſt five o'clock, the weather clearing up, gave us a good ſight of Ildefonſo Iſles. They are a group of iſlands, and rocks above water, ſituated about ſix leagues from the main, and in the latitude of 55° 53′ South, longitude 69° 41′ Weſt. 1774. December. Wedneſ. 28.

We now reſumed our courſe to the Eaſt; and, at ſun-ſet, the moſt advanced land bore S. E. by E. ¾ E.; and a point, which I judged to be the weſt point of Naſſau Bay, diſcovered by the Dutch fleet under the command of Admiral Hermite in 1624, bore N. 80° Eaſt, ſix leagues diſtant. In ſome charts, this point is called falſe Cape Horn, as being the ſouthern point of Terra del Fuego. It is ſituated in latitude 55° 39′ South. From the inlet above mentioned to this falſe Cape, the direction of the coaſt is nearly Eaſt, half a point South, diſtant fourteen or fifteen leagues.

At ten o'clock, having ſhortened ſail, we ſpent the night in making ſhort boards under the top-ſails, and at three next morning, made ſail, and ſteered S. E. by S., with a freſh breeze at W. S. W., the weather ſomewhat hazy. At this time, the weſt entrance to Naſſau Bay extended from N. by E. to N. E. ½ E., and the ſouth ſide of Hermite's Iſles, E. by S. At four, *Cape Horn*, for which we now ſteered, bore E. by S. It is known, at a diſtance, by a high round hill over it. A point to the W. N. W. ſhews a ſurface not unlike this; but their ſituations alone will always diſtinguiſh the one from the other. Thurſday 29.

At half paſt ſeven, we paſſed this famous *Cape*, and entered the Southern Atlantic Ocean. It is the very ſame point of land I took for the Cape, when I paſſed it in 1769, which at that time I was doubtful of. It is the moſt ſouthern extremity

on

1774. December. Thurſday 29.

on a group of iſlands of unequal extent, lying before Naſſau Bay, known by the name of Hermite Iſlands, and is ſituated in the latitude of 55° 58′, and in the longitude of 68° 13′ Weſt, according to the obſervations made of it in 1769. But the obſervations, which we had in Chriſtmas Sound, and reduced to the Cape by the watch, and others, which we had afterwards and reduced back to it by the ſame means, place it in 67° 19′. It is moſt probable that a mean between the two, viz. 67° 46′, will be neareſt the truth. On the N. W. ſide of the Cape are two peaked rocks like ſugar-loaves. They lie N. W. by N., and S. E. by S., by compaſs, of each other. Some other ſtraggling low rocks lie Weſt of the Cape, and one South of it; but they are all near the ſhore. From Chriſtmas Sound to Cape Horn, the courſe is E. S. E. ¼ E., diſtant thirty-one leagues. In the direction of E. N. E., three leagues from Cape Horn, is a rocky point, which I called Miſtaken Cape, and is the ſouthern point of the eaſternmoſt of Hermite Iſles. Between theſe two Capes there ſeemed to be a paſſage directly into Naſſau Bay; ſome ſmall iſles were ſeen in the paſſage; and the coaſt, on the weſt ſide, had the appearance of forming good bays or harbours. In ſome charts, Cape Horn is laid down as belonging to a ſmall iſland. This was neither confirmed, nor can it be contradicted by us; for ſeveral breakers appeared in the coaſt, both to the Eaſt and Weſt of it; and the hazy weather rendered every object indiſtinct. The ſummits of ſome of the hills were rocky, but the ſides, and valleys, ſeemed covered with a green turf, and wooded in tufts.

From Cape Horn we ſteered E. by N. ½ N.; which direction carried us without the rocks that lie off Miſtaken Cape. Theſe rocks are white with the dung of fowls; and vaſt numbers were ſeen about them. After paſſing them, we

ſteered

ſteered N. E. ½ E., and N. E., for Strait Le Maire, with a view of looking into Succeſs Bay, to ſee if there were any traces of the Adventure having been there. At eight o'clock in the evening, drawing near the Strait, we ſhortened ſail, and hauled the wind. At this time the Sugar-loaf on Terra del Fuego bore N. 33° Weſt.; the point of Succeſs Bay, juſt open of the cape of the ſame name, bearing N. 20° Eaſt; and Staten Land, extending from N. 53° Eaſt to 67° Eaſt. Soon after, the wind died away, and we had light airs and calms by turns till near noon the next day; during which time we were driven by the current over to Staten Land. 1774. December. Thurſday 29. Friday 30.

The calm being ſucceeded by a light breeze at N. N. W., we ſtood over for Succeſs Bay, aſſiſted by the currents, which ſet to the North. Before this, we had hoiſted our colours, and fired two guns; and ſoon after, ſaw a ſmoke riſe out of the woods, above the ſouth point of the bay; which I judged was made by the natives, as it was at the place where they reſided when I was here in 1769. As ſoon as we got off the bay, I ſent Lieutenant Pickerſgill to ſee if any traces remained of the Adventure having been there lately; and in the mean time we ſtood on and off with the ſhip. At two o'clock, the current turned and ſet to the South; and Mr. Pickerſgill informed me, when he returned, that it was falling water on ſhore; which was contrary to what I had obſerved when I was here before; for I thought then that the flood came from the North. Mr. Pickerſgill ſaw not the leaſt ſigns of any ſhip having been there lately. I had inſcribed our ſhip's name on a card, which he nailed to a tree at the place where the Endeavour watered. This was done with a view of giving Captain Furneaux ſome information, in caſe he ſhould be behind us and put in here.

1774. December. Friday 30. On Mr. Pickerſgill's landing, he was courteouſly received by ſeveral of the natives, who were clothed in guanicoe and ſeal ſkins, and had on their arms bracelets, made of ſilver wire, and wrought not unlike the hilt of a ſword, being no doubt the manufacture of ſome Europeans. They were the ſame kind of people we had ſeen in Chriſtmas Sound; and, like them, repeated the word Pechera, on every occaſion. One man ſpoke much to Mr. Pickerſgill pointing firſt to the ſhip and then to the bay, as if he wanted her to come in. Mr. Pickerſgill ſaid the bay was full of whales and ſeals; and we had obſerved the ſame in the Strait, eſpecially on the Terra del Fuego ſide, where the whales, in particular, are exceedingly numerous.

As ſoon as the boat was hoiſted in, which was not till near ſix o'clock, we made ſail to the Eaſt, with a fine breeze at North. For ſince we had explored the South coaſt of Terra del Fuego, I reſolved to do the ſame by Staten Land; which I believed to have been as little known as the former. At nine o'clock the wind freſhening, and veering to N. W., we tacked, and ſtood to S. W., in order to ſpend the night; which proved none of the beſt, being ſtormy and hazy, with rain.

Saturday 31. Next morning, at three o'clock, we bore up for the eaſt end of Staten Land, which, at half paſt four, bore S. 60° E. the weſt end S. 2° E., and the land of Terra del Fuego S. 40° Weſt. Soon after I had taken theſe bearings, the land was again obſcured in a thick haze, and we were obliged to make way, as it were, in the dark; for it was but now and then we got a ſight of the coaſt. As we advanced to the Eaſt, we perceived ſeveral iſlands, of unequal extent, lying off the land. There ſeemed to be a clear paſſage between the eaſternmoſt

eaſternmoſt, and the one next to it, to the Weſt. I would gladly have gone through this paſſage, and anchored under one of the iſlands, to have waited for better weather; for on ſounding we found only twenty-nine fathoms water; but when I conſidered that this was running to leeward in the dark, I choſe to keep without the iſlands, and accordingly hauled off to the North. At eight o'clock, we were abreaſt of the moſt eaſtern iſle, diſtant from it about two miles, and had the ſame depth of water as before. I now ſhortened ſail to the three top-ſails, to wait for clear weather; for the fog was ſo thick, that we could ſee no other land than this iſland. After waiting an hour, and the weather not clearing, we bore up and hauled round the eaſt end of the iſland, for the ſake of ſmooth water, and anchorage, if it ſhould be neceſſary. In hauling round, we found a ſtrong race of a current, like unto broken water; but we had no leſs than nineteen fathoms. We alſo ſaw on the iſland, abundance of ſeals and birds. This was a temptation too great for people in our ſituation to withſtand, to whom freſh proviſions of any kind were acceptable; and determined me to anchor, in order that we might taſte of what we now only ſaw at a diſtance. At length, after making a few boards, fiſhing, as it were, for the beſt ground, we anchored in twenty-one fathoms water, a ſtony bottom, about a mile from the iſland, which extended from N. 18° E. to N. 55° ½ Weſt; and ſoon after, the weather clearing up, we ſaw Cape St. John, or the eaſt end of Staten Land, bearing S. 75° Eaſt, diſtant four leagues. We were ſheltered from the ſouth wind by Staten Land, and from the north wind by the iſland; the other iſles lay to the Weſt, and ſecured us from that wind; but beſide being open to the N. E. and E., we alſo lay expoſed to the N. N. W. winds. This might have been avoided by

1774. December. Saturday 31.

1774. December. Friday 31. anchoring more to the Weſt; but I made choice of my ſituation for two reaſons; firſt, to be near the iſland we intended to land upon; and ſecondly, to be able to get to ſea with any wind.

After dinner we hoiſted out three boats, and landed with a large party of men; ſome to kill ſeals; others to catch or kill birds, fiſh, or what came in our way. To find of the former, it mattered not where we landed; for the whole ſhore was covered with them; and, by the noiſe they made, one would have thought the iſland was ſtocked with cows and calves. On landing, we found they were a different animal from ſeals, but in ſhape and motion exactly reſembling them. We called them Lions, on account of the great reſemblance the male has to that beaſt. Here were alſo the ſame kind of ſeals which we found in New Zealand, generally known by the name of Sea-bears; at leaſt, we gave them that name. They were, in general, ſo tame, or rather ſtupid, as to ſuffer us to come near enough to knock them down with ſticks; but the large ones we ſhot, not thinking it ſafe to approach them. We alſo found on the iſland abundance of penguins and ſhags; and the latter had young ones almoſt fledged, and juſt to our taſte. Here were geeſe and ducks, but not many; birds of prey, and a few ſmall birds. In the evening we returned on board, our boats well laden with one thing or other.

1775. January. Sunday 1. Next day, being January the 1ſt 1775, finding that nothing was wanting but a good harbour, to make this a tolerable place for ſhips to refreſh at, whom chance or deſign might bring hither; I ſent Mr. Gilbert over to Staten Land in the cutter, to look for one. Appearances promiſed ſucceſs, in a place oppoſite the ſhip. I alſo ſent two other boats for the

lions, &c. we had killed the preceding day; and, ſoon after, I went myſelf, and obſerved the ſun's meridian altitude at the N. E. end of the iſland, which gave the latitude 54° 40′ 5″ South. After ſhooting a few geeſe, ſome other birds, and plentifully ſupplying ourſelves with young ſhags, we returned on board, laden with ſea-lions, ſea-bears, &c. The old lions and bears were killed chiefly for the ſake of their blubber, or fat, to make oil of; for, except their harſlets, which were tolerable, the fleſh was too rank to be eaten with any degree of reliſh. But the young cubs were very palateable; and even the fleſh of ſome of the old lioneſſes was not much amiſs; but that of the old males was abominable. In the afternoon, I ſent ſome people on ſhore to ſkin and cut off the fat of thoſe which yet remained dead on ſhore; for we had already more carcaſſes on board than neceſſary; and I went myſelf, in another boat, to collect birds. About ten o'clock Mr. Gilbert returned from Staten Land, where he found a good port, ſituated three leagues to the weſtward of Cape St. John, and in the direction of North, a little eaſterly, from the N. E., end of the eaſtern iſland. It may be known by ſome ſmall iſlands lying in the entrance. The channel, which is on the eaſt ſide of theſe iſlands, is half a mile broad. The courſe in is S. W. by S., turning gradually to W. by S. and Weſt. The harbour lies nearly in this laſt direction; is almoſt two miles in length; in ſome places near a mile broad; and hath in it from fifty to ten fathoms water, a bottom of mud and ſand. Its ſhores are covered with wood fit for fuel; and in it are ſeveral ſtreams of freſh water. On the iſlands were ſea-lions, &c. and ſuch an innumerable quantity of gulls as to darken the air when diſturbed, and almoſt to ſuffocate our people with their dung. This they ſeemed to void in a way of defence, and it ſtunk

1775. January. Sunday 1.

1775. January. Sunday 1. worſe than aſſa-fœtida, or as it is commonly called devil's-dung. Our people alſo ſaw ſeveral geeſe, ducks, and race-horſes, which is alſo a kind of duck. The day on which this port was diſcovered, occaſioned my calling it New Year's Harbour. It would be more convenient for ſhips bound to the Weſt, or round Cape Horn, if its ſituation would permit them, to put to ſea with an eaſterly and northerly wind. This inconvenience, however, is of little conſequence, ſince theſe winds are never known to be of long duration. The ſoutherly and weſterly are the prevailing winds; ſo that a ſhip can never be detained long in this port.

Monday 2. As we could not ſail in the morning of the 2d, for want of wind, I ſent a party of men on ſhore to the iſland, on the ſame duty as before. Towards noon we got a freſh breeze at Weſt; but it came too late, and I reſolved to wait

Tueſday 3. till the next morning, when, at four o'clock, we weighed with a freſh gale at N. W. by W., and ſtood for Cape St. John, which, at half paſt ſix, bore N. by E., diſtant four or five miles. This Cape, being the eaſtern point of Staten Land, a deſcription of it is unneceſſary. It may, however, not be amiſs to ſay, that it is a rock of conſiderable height, ſituated in the latitude of 54° 46′ South, longitude 64° 7′ Weſt, with a rocky iſlot lying cloſe under the north part of it. To the weſtward of the Cape, about five or ſix miles, is an inlet which ſeemed to divide the land; that is, to communicate with the ſea to the South; and between this inlet and the Cape, is a bay; but I cannot ſay of what depth. In ſailing round the Cape, we met with a very ſtrong current from the South: it made a race which looked like breakers; and it was as much as we could do, with a ſtrong gale, to make head againſt it.

After getting round the Cape, I hauled up along the ſouth coaſt; and as ſoon as we had brought the wind to blow off the land, it came upon us in ſuch heavy ſqualls as obliged us to double-reef our top-ſails. It afterwards fell, by little and little, and at noon ended in a calm. At this time Cape St. John bore N. 20° Eaſt, diſtant three and a half leagues; Cape St. Bartholomew, or the S. W. point of Staten Land, S. 83° Weſt; two high detached rocks N. 80° Weſt; and the place where the land ſeemed to be divided, which had the ſame appearance on this ſide, bore N. 15° Weſt, three leagues diſtant. Latitude obſerved 54° 56′. In this ſituation we ſounded, but had no bottom with a line of one hundred and twenty fathoms. The calm was of very ſhort duration, a breeze preſently ſpringing up at N. W.; but it was too faint to make head againſt the current, and we drove with it back to the N. N. E. At four o'clock the wind veered, at once, to S. by E., and blew in ſqualls attended with rain. Two hours after, the ſqualls and rain ſubſided, and the wind returning back to the Weſt, blew a gentle gale. All this time the current ſet us to the North; ſo that, at eight o'clock, Cape St. John bore W. N. W., diſtant about ſeven leagues. I now gave over plying, and ſteered S. E., with a reſolution to leave the land; judging it to be ſufficiently explored, to anſwer the moſt general purpoſes of navigation and geography.

1775. January. Tueſday 3.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Obſervations, geographical and nautical, with an Account of the Iſlands near Staten Land, and the Animals found in them.

1775. January. THE annexed chart will, very accurately, ſhew the direction, extent, and poſition of the coaſt, along which I have ſailed, either in this or my former voyage; and no more is to be expected from it. The latitudes have been determined by the ſun's meridian altitude, which we were ſo fortunate as to obtain every day, except the one we ſailed from Chriſtmas Sound; which was of no conſequence as its latitude was known before. The longitudes have been ſettled by lunar obſervations, as is already mentioned. I have taken 67° 46′ for the longitude of Cape Horn. From this meridian, the longitudes of all the other parts are deduced by the watch; by which the extent of the whole muſt be determined to a few miles; and whatever errors there may be in longitude, muſt be general. But I think it highly probable, that the longitude is determined to within a quarter of a degree. Thus the extent of Terra del Fuego from Eaſt to Weſt, and conſequently that of the Straits of Magalhaens, will be found leſs than moſt navigators have made it.

In order to illuſtrate this, and to ſhew the ſituations of the neighbouring lands, and, by this means, make the annexed chart of more general uſe, I have extended it down to 47° of latitude. But I am only anſwerable for the inaccuracy

A CHART of the SOUTHERN EXTREMITY of AMERICA 1775

CHILI

PATAGONIA

TERRA DEL FUEGO

CAPE BLANCO

Port Desire

Penguin Island

Eddystone

Port St. Julian

Beachey Head

Ancon Sin Salida

These Parts are laid down from the discoveries of Sarmiento in 1579 & 80.

R. Santa Cruz

C. Fair-weather

Rio Gallego

CAPE VICTORY

Hands of Direction

Westminster Hall

CAPE PILLAR

CAPE DESEADA

Landfall Isle

Dolphin Bay

Tamer Bay

Tamer Harbour

Cape Providence

Providence Bay

Buckley's Sound

Buckley's Point

Bay of Isles

Cape Upright

Upright Sound

C. Monday

Monday Bay

C. Notch

Goodlad Bay

Bad Bay

Quod Island Bay

St. Jerom's Pt.

St. Jerom's Sound

Bachelors River

Elizabeth Bay

Cape Gallant

Port Gallant

Cordes Bay

Cape Holland

C. St. Anns

Port St. Anne

C. Shut in

Port Boucarde

C. Tamar

Bay & Port Breadalbane

Bay & Port of the Cascades

Swallow Harbr.

Cape Gloucester

Bay Choiseul

Channel of St. Barbara

Cape Noir

BAY OF ST. BARBARA

Resolution

Cape Defolation

CHRISTMAS SOUND

Gilberts Isle

Track

York Minster

Point Nativity

Falle Cape Horn

in December 1774.

St. Ildefonso Isles

CAPE HORN

I. Diego Ramirez

NASSAU BAY

I. Evouts

HERMITES I.

Barnevelts Isles

Mistaken Cape

Elizabeth Island

Point Porpus

Sandy B.

Second Narrow

Fifth Narrow

Pt. Possession

VIRGIN MARY

MAGALHAENS

QUEEN CATHERINES FORELAND

Scoop Stakes Foreland

C. Monmouth

Port Maurice

Succes Bay

Valentine Bay

C. of Good Success

STRAIT LE MAIRE

C. St. Vincent

C. St. Diego

C. St. Anthony

New Year Isles

New Year Harbour

CAPE ST. JOHN

STATEN LAND

New Island

C. St. Bartholomew

Jan.y 4th 1775

Beauchenes Island

Jason Islands

Sebald Islands

Eddystone Rock

Cape Howe

Cape Carysfort

Cape Tamer

Cape Percival

Cape Orford

FALKLANDS ISLANDS

Admiralty Sound

Berkley Sound

Grantham Sound

Bay Acaron

Pembroke

Cape Meredith

Port Stephens

Porpus Point

Sea Lion Islands

Shag Rock

NEW YEARS ISLES

NewYears Harbour

PART OF STATEN LAND

Scale of Miles

West Longitude from Greenwich

Published Feb.y 2d 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Tho.s Cadell in the Strand London.

racy of ſuch parts as I have explored myſelf. In laying down the reſt I had recourſe to the following authorities. 1775. January.

The longitude of Cape Virgin Mary, which is the moſt eſſential point, as it determines the length of the Straits of Magalhaens, is deduced from Lord Anſon, who made 2° 30′ difference of longitude between it and the Strait Le Maire. Now as the latter lies in 65° 22′, Cape Virgin Mary muſt lie in 67° 52′, which is the longitude I have aſſigned to it, and which, I have reaſon to think, cannot be far from the truth.

The Strait of Magalhaens, and the eaſt coaſt of Patagonia, are laid down from the obſervations made by the late Engliſh and French navigators.

The poſition of the weſt coaſt of America, from Cape Victory northward, I have taken from the diſcoveries of *Sarmiento*, a Spaniſh navigator, communicated to me by Mr. Stuart, F. R. S.

Falkland Iſlands are copied from a ſketch taken from Captain M'Bride, who circumnavigated them ſome years ago in his Majeſty's ſhip Jaſon; and their diſtance from the main is agreeable to the run of the Dolphin, under the command of Commodore Byron, from Cape Virgin Mary to Port Egmont, and from Port Egmont to Port Deſire; both of which runs were made in a few days; conſequently no material errors could happen.

The S. W. coaſt of Terra del Fuego, with reſpect to inlets, iſlands, &c. may be compared to the coaſt of Norway; for, I doubt, if there be an extent of three leagues where there is not an inlet or harbour, which will receive and ſhelter the largeſt ſhipping. The worſt is, that till theſe inlets are bet-

ter

1775. January. ter known, one has, as it were, to fiſh for anchorage. There are ſeveral lurking rocks on the coaſt; but happily none of them lie far from land, the approach to which may be known by ſounding, ſuppoſing the weather ſo obſcure that you cannot ſee it. For to judge of the whole by the parts we have ſounded, it is more than probable that there are ſoundings all along the coaſt, and for ſeveral leagues out to ſea. Upon the whole, this is, by no means, the dangerous coaſt it has been repreſented.

Staten Land lies nearly E. by N. and W. by S., and is ten leagues long in that direction; and, no where, above three or four leagues broad. The coaſt is rocky, much indented, and ſeemed to form ſeveral bays or inlets. It ſhews a ſurface of craggy hills which ſpire up to a vaſt height, eſpecially near the weſt end. Except the craggy ſummits of the hills, the greateſt part was covered with trees and ſhrubs, or ſome ſort of herbage, and there was little or no ſnow on it. The currents between Cape Deſeada and Cape Horn, ſet from Weſt to Eaſt, that is in the ſame direction as the coaſt; but they are by no means conſiderable. To the Eaſt of the Cape their ſtrength is much increaſed, and their direction is N. E. towards Staten Land. They are rapid in Strait Le Maire and along the ſouth coaſt of Staten Land, and ſet like a torrent round Cape St. John; where they take a N. W. direction, and continue to run very ſtrong both within and without New Year's Iſles. While we lay at anchor within this iſland, I obſerved that the current was ſtrongeſt during the flood; and that, on the ebb, its ſtrength was ſo much impaired, that the ſhip would ſometimes ride head to wind when it was at Weſt and W. N. W. This is only to be underſtood of the place where the ſhip lay at anchor; for at the very time we had

had a ſtrong current ſetting to the weſtward, Mr. Gilbert found one of equal ſtrength near the coaſt of Staten Land ſetting to the eaſtward; though probably this was an eddy current or tide. 1775. January.

If the tides are regulated by the moon, it is high-water by the ſhore at this place, on the days of the new and full moon, about four o'clock. The perpendicular riſe and fall is very inconſiderable, not exceeding four feet at moſt. In Chriſtmas Sound it is high-water at half paſt two o'clock on the days of the full and change, and Mr. Wales obſerved it to riſe and fall, on a perpendicular, three feet ſix inches; but this was during the neap tides, conſequently the ſpring tides muſt riſe higher. To give ſuch an account of the tides and currents on theſe coaſts as navigators might depend on, would require a multitude of obſervations, and in different places, the making of which would be a work of time. I confeſs myſelf unprovided with materials for ſuch a taſk; and believe that the leſs I ſay on this ſubject, the fewer miſtakes I ſhall make. But I think I have been able to obſerve, that in Strait Le Maire, the ſoutherly tide or current, be it flood or ebb, begins to act on the days of new and full moon about four o'clock, which remark may be of uſe to ſhips who paſs the Strait.

Were I bound round Cape Horn to the Weſt, and not in want of wood or water, or any other thing that might make it neceſſary to put into port, I would not come near the land at all. For by keeping out at ſea you avoid the currents, which, I am ſatisfied, loſe their force at ten or twelve leagues from land; and at a greater diſtance there is none.

During the time we were upon the coaſt, we had more calms than ſtorms, and the winds ſo variable that I queſtion

1775. January. if a paſſage might not have been made from Eaſt to Weſt in as ſhort a time as from Weſt to Eaſt; nor did we experience any cold weather. The mercury in the thermometer at noon was never below 46°; and, while we lay in Chriſtmas Sound, it was generally above temperate. At this place, the variation was 23° 30′ Eaſt; a few leagues to the S. W. of Strait Le Maire it was 24°; and at anchor, within New Year's Iſles, it was 24° 20′ Eaſt.

Theſe iſles are, in general, ſo unlike Staten Land, eſpecially the one on which we landed, that it deſerves a particular deſcription. It ſhews a ſurface of equal height, and elevated about thirty or forty feet above the ſea, from which it is defended by a rocky coaſt. The inner part of the iſle is covered with a ſort of ſword-graſs, very green, and of a great length. It grows on little hillocks, of two or three feet in diameter, and as many or more in height, in large tufts, which ſeemed to be compoſed of the roots of the plant matted together. Among theſe hillocks are a vaſt number of paths made by ſea-bears and penguins, by which they retire into the centre of the iſle. It is, nevertheleſs, exceedingly bad travelling; for theſe paths are ſo dirty that one is ſometimes up to the knees in mire. Beſides this plant, there are a few other graſſes; a kind of heath, and ſome celery. The whole ſurface is moiſt and wet, and on the coaſt are ſeveral ſmall ſtreams of water. The ſword-graſs, as I call it, ſeems to be the ſame that grows in Falkland Iſles, deſcribed by Bougainville as a kind of *gladiolus*, or rather a ſpecies of *gramen* *, and named by Pernety, corn-flags.

The animals found on this little ſpot are ſea-lions, ſea-bears, a variety of oceanic, and ſome land birds. The ſea-lion is pretty well deſcribed by Pernety; though thoſe we ſaw here have not ſuch fore-feet or fins as that he has given

* See Engliſh Tranſlation of Bougainville, p. 51.

a plate of, but ſuch fins as that which he calls the ſea-wolf. Nor did we ſee any of the ſize he ſpeaks of; the largeſt not being more than twelve or fourteen feet in length, and perhaps eight or ten in circumference. They are not of that kind deſcribed, under the ſame name, by Lord Anſon; but, for aught I know, theſe would more properly deſerve that appellation; the long hair, with which the back of the head, the neck and ſhoulders, are covered, giving them greatly the air and appearance of a lion. The other part of the body is covered with a ſhort hair, little longer than that of a cow or a horſe; and the whole is a dark brown. The female is not half ſo big as the male, and is covered with a ſhort hair of an aſh, or light dun colour. They live, as it were in herds, on the rocks, and near the ſea-ſhore. As this was the time for engendering as well as bringing forth their young, we have ſeen a male with twenty or thirty females about him, and always very attentive to keep them all to himſelf, and beating off every other male who attempted to come into his flock. Others again had a leſs number; ſome no more than one or two; and here and there we have ſeen one lying growling in a retired place, alone, and ſuffering neither males nor females to approach him: we judged theſe were old and ſuperannuated. 1775. January.

The ſea-bears are not ſo large, by far, as the lions, but rather larger than a common ſeal. They have none of that long hair which diſtinguiſhes the lion. Theirs is all of an equal length, and finer than that of the lion, ſomething like an otter's; and the general colour is that of iron-grey. This is the kind which the French call ſea-wolfs, and the Engliſh ſeals: they are, however, different from the ſeals we have in Europe and in North America. The lions may too, without any great impropriety, be called over-grown ſeals; for

1775. January. they are all of the ſame ſpecies. It was not at all dangerous to go among them; for they either fled or lay ſtill. The only danger was in going between them and the ſea; for if they took fright at any thing, they would come down in ſuch numbers that, if you could not get out of their way, you would be run over. Sometimes, when we came ſuddenly upon them, or waked them out of their ſleep (for they are a ſluggiſh ſleepy animal), they would raiſe up their heads, ſnort and ſnarl, and look as fierce as if they meant to devour us; but as we advanced upon them, they always run away; ſo that they are downright bullies.

The penguin is an amphibious bird ſo well known to moſt people, that I ſhall only obſerve, they are here in prodigious numbers; ſo that we could knock down as many as we pleaſed with a ſtick. I cannot ſay they are good eating. I have indeed made ſeveral good meals of them; but it was for want of better victuals. They either do not breed here, or elſe this was not the ſeaſon; for we ſaw neither eggs nor young ones.

Shags breed here in vaſt numbers; and we carried on board not a few, as they are very good eating. They take certain ſpots to themſelves, and build their neſts near the edge of the cliffs on little hillocks, which are either thoſe of the ſword-graſs, or elſe they are made by the ſhags building on them from year to year. There is another ſort rather ſmaller than theſe, which breed in the cliffs of rocks.

The geeſe are of the ſame ſort we found in Chriſtmas Sound; we ſaw but few; and ſome had young ones. Mr. Forſter ſhot one which was different from theſe, being larger, with a grey plumage, and black feet. The others make a noiſe

noiſe exactly like a duck. Here were ducks, but not many; and ſeveral of that ſort which we called race-horſes. We ſhot ſome, and found them to weigh twenty-nine or thirty pounds; thoſe who eat of them ſaid they were very good. 1775. January.

The oceanic birds were gulls, terns, Port Egmont hens, and a large brown bird, of the ſize of an albatroſs, which Pernety calls quebrantahueſſas. We called them Mother Cary's geeſe, and found them pretty good eating. The land birds were eagles, or hawks, bald-headed vultures, or what our ſeamen called turkey buzzards, thruſhes, and a few other ſmall birds.

Our naturaliſts found two new ſpecies of birds. The one is about the ſize of a pigeon, the plumage as white as milk. They feed along ſhore, probably on ſhell-fiſh and carrion; for they have a very diſagreeable ſmell. When we firſt ſaw theſe birds, we thought they were the ſnow peterel, but the moment they were in our poſſeſſion, the miſtake was diſcovered; for they reſemble them in nothing but ſize and colour. Theſe are not web-footed. The other ſort is a ſpecies of curlews nearly as big as a heron. It has a variegated plumage, the principal colours whereof are light-grey, and a long crooked bill.

I had almoſt forgot to mention that there are ſea-pies, or what we called, when in New Zealand, curlews; but we only ſaw a few ſtraggling pairs. It may not be amiſs to obſerve, that the ſhags are the ſame bird which Bougainville calls ſaw-bills; but he is miſtaken in ſaying that the quebrantahueſſas are their enemies; for this bird is of the peterel tribe, feeds wholly on fiſh, and is to be found in all the high ſouthern latitudes.

It

1775. January. It is amazing to ſee how the different animals, which inhabit this little ſpot, are mutually reconciled. They ſeem to have entered into a league not to diſturb each other's tranquillity. The ſea-lions occupy moſt of the ſea-coaſt; the ſea-bears take up their abode in the iſle; the ſhags have poſt in the higheſt cliffs; the penguins fix their quarters where there is the moſt eaſy communication to and from the ſea; and the other birds chuſe more retired places. We have ſeen all theſe animals mix together, like domeſtic cattle and poultry in a farm-yard, without one attempting to moleſt the other. Nay, I have often obſerved the eagles and vultures ſitting on the hillocks among the ſhags, without the latter, either young or old, being diſturbed at their preſence. It may be aſked how theſe birds of prey live? I ſuppoſe, on the carcaſſes of ſeals and birds which die by various cauſes; and probably not few, as they are ſo numerous.

This very imperfect account is written more with a view to aſſiſt my own memory, than to give information to others. I am neither a botaniſt nor a naturaliſt; and have not words to deſcribe the productions of Nature, either in the one branch of knowledge or the other.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Proceedings after leaving Staten Iſland, with an Account of the Diſcovery of the Iſle of Georgia, and a Deſcription of it.

HAVING left the land in the evening of the 3d, as before-mentioned, we ſaw it again next morning, at three o'clock, bearing Weſt. Wind continued to blow a ſteady freſh breeze till ſix P. M. when it ſhifted in a heavy ſquall to S. W., which came ſo ſuddenly upon us, that we had not time to take in the ſails, and was the occaſion of carrying away a top-gallant maſt, a ſtudding-ſail boom, and a fore ſtudding-ſail. The ſquall ended in a heavy ſhower of rain, but the wind remained at S. W. Our courſe was S. E., with a view of diſcovering that extenſive coaſt, laid down by Mr. Dalrymple in his chart, in which is the Gulph of St. Sebaſtian. I deſigned to make the weſtern point of that Gulph, in order to have all the other parts before me. Indeed, I had ſome doubt of the exiſtence of ſuch a coaſt; and this appeared to me the beſt route for clearing it up, and for exploring the ſouthern part of this ocean. 1775. January.

On the 5th, freſh gales, and wet and cloudy weather. At noon obſerved in 57° 9′, longitude made from Cape Saint John, 5° 2′, Eaſt. At ſix o'clock P. M., being in the latitude 57° 21′, and in longitude 57° 45′ Weſt, the variation was 21° 28′ Eaſt. Thurſday 5.

At

1775. January. Friday 6. At eight o'clock in the evening of the 6th, being then in the latitude of 58° 9′ South, longitude 53° 14′ Weſt, we cloſe-reefed our top-ſails, and hauled to the North, with a very ſtrong gale at Weſt, attended with a thick haze and ſleet. The ſituation juſt mentioned, is nearly the ſame that Mr. Dalrymple aſſigns for the S. W. point of the Gulph of St. Sebaſtian. But as we ſaw neither land, nor ſigns of land, I was the more doubtful of its exiſtence, and was fearful, that by keeping to the South I might miſs the land ſaid to be diſcovered by La Roche in 1675, and by the ſhip Lion in 1756, which Mr. Dalrymple places in 54° 30′ latitude, and 45° of longitude; but on looking over Danville's Chart, I found it laid down 9° or 10° more to the Weſt; this difference of ſituation being to me a ſign of the uncertainty of both accounts, determined me to get into the parallel as ſoon as poſſible, and was the reaſon of my hauling to the North at this time.

Saturday 7. Towards the morning of the 7th, the gale abated, the weather cleared up, and the wind veered to the W. S. W., where it continued till midnight; after which it veered to N. W. Being at this time in the latitude of 56° 4′ S., longitude 53° 36′ Weſt, we ſounded, but found no bottom, with a line of one hundred and thirty fathoms. I ſtill kept the wind on the larboard-tack, having a gentle breeze and

Sunday 8. pleaſant weather. On the 8th, at noon, a bed of ſea-weed paſſed the ſhip. In the afternoon, in the latitude of 55° 4′, longitude 51° 45′ Weſt, the variation was 20° 4′ Eaſt.

Monday 9. On the 9th, wind at N. E. attended with thick hazy weather; ſaw a ſeal, and a piece of ſea-weed. At noon, latitude

55° 12° S., longitude 50° 15′ Weſt, the wind and weather continuing the ſame till towards midnight, when the latter cleared up, and the former veered to Weſt, and blew a gentle gale. We continued to ply till two o'clock the next morning, when we bore away Eaſt, and at eight, E. N. E.; at noon, obſerved in latitude 54° 35′ S., longitude 47° 56′ Weſt, a great many albatroſſes and blue peterels about the ſhip. I now ſteered Eaſt, and the next morning, in the latitude of 54° 38′, longitude 45° 10′ Weſt, the variation was 19° 25′ Eaſt. In the afternoon ſaw ſeveral penguins, and ſome pieces of weed. 1775. January. Tueſday 10. Wedneſ. 11.

Having ſpent the night lying to, on the 12th, at day-break, we bore away, and ſteered Eaſt northerly, with a fine freſh breeze at W. S. W.; at noon obſerved in latitude 54° 28′ S., longitude in 42° 8′ Weſt; that is, near 3° Eaſt of the ſituation in which Mr. Dalrymple places the N. E. point of the Gulph of St. Sebaſtian; but we had no other ſigns of land than ſeeing a ſeal and a few penguins; on the contrary we had a ſwell from E. S E., which would hardly have been if any extenſive track of land lay in that direction. In the evening the gale abated, and at midnight it fell calm. Thurſday 12.

The calm, attended by a thick fog, continued till ſix next morning, when we got a wind at Eaſt, but the fog ſtill prevailed. We ſtood to the South till noon, when, being in the latitude of 55° 7′, we tacked and ſtretched to the North with a freſh breeze at E. by S. and E. S. E., cloudy weather; ſaw ſeveral penguins and a ſnow peterel, which we looked on to be ſigns of the vicinity of ice. The air too was much colder than we had felt it ſince we left New Zealand. In the afternoon, the wind veered to S. E., and in the night Friday 13.

1774. January. to S. S. E., and blew freſh; with which we ſtood to the N. E.

Saturday 14. At nine o'clock the next morning we ſaw an iſland of ice, as we then thought; but at noon were doubtful whether it was ice or land. At this time it bore E. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., diſtant thirteen leagues; our latitude was 53° 56′ $\frac{1}{2}$, longitude 39° 24′ Weſt; ſeveral penguins, ſmall divers, a ſnow peterel, and a vaſt number of blue peterels about the ſhip. We had but little wind all the morning; and at two P. M. it fell calm. It was now no longer doubted that it was land, and not ice, which we had in ſight. It was, however, in a manner wholly covered with ſnow. We were farther confirmed in our judgment of its being land, by finding ſoundings at one hundred and ſeventy-five fathoms, a muddy bottom. The land at this time, bore E. by S., about twelve leagues diſtant. At ſix o'clock the calm was ſucceeded by a breeze at N. E., with which we ſtood to S. E. At firſt it blew a gentle gale, but afterwards increaſed ſo as to bring us under double-reefed top-ſails, and was attended with ſnow and ſleet.

Sunday 15. We continued to ſtand to the S. E., till ſeven in the morning on the 15th, when the wind veering to the S. E., we tacked and ſtood to the North. A little before we tacked, we ſaw the land bearing E. by N. At noon the mercury in the thermometer was at 35° $\frac{1}{4}$. The wind blew in ſqualls, attended with ſnow and ſleet, and we had a great ſea to encounter. At a lee-lurch which the ſhip took, Mr. Wales obſerved her to lie down 42°. At half paſt four P. M., we took in the top-ſails, got down top gallant yards, wore the ſhip, and ſtood to the S. W., under two courſes. At midnight the ſtorm abated, ſo that we could carry the top-ſails double reefed.

CHART OF THE DISCOVERIES

made in the

SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN,

in

HIS MAJESTYS SHIP RESOLUTION,

under the Command of

CAPTAIN COOK,

in Jan.ʸ 1775.

Note. *The large Figures annexed to the Ships Track, denote the depth of Water in Fathoms, and the small Figures the Days of the Month.*

SANDWICH LAND

THULE

Forsters Bay

Freezeland Peak

CAPE BRISTOL

C. MONTAGU

Large Ice Isles

Saunders Isle

Candlemas Isles

Several Isles and loose Pieces of Ice

Many Large Isles & loose Fields of Ice

Saw an Island of Ice A great Swell from West

Track of the Ship

Clerkes Rocks

ISLE OF GEORGIA

Cooper's I.

Green I.

C. Disappointment

Pickersgills I.

Cumberland B.

Royal Bay

Union P.t

Willis's I

Bird I.

West Longitude from Greenwich

Published Feb.ʸ 1.st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Tho.s Cadell in the Strand London.

J. Russell sculp. N.º IV

1775. January. Monday 16.

At four in the morning of the 16th, we wore and ſtood to the Eaſt, with the wind at S. S. E., a moderate breeze and fair; at eight o'clock ſaw the land extending from E. by N. to N. E. by N; looſed a reef out of each top-ſail, got top-gallant yards acroſs, and ſet the ſails. At noon obſerved in latitude 54° 25′ $\frac{1}{2}$; longitude 38° 18′ Weſt. In this ſituation we had one hundred and ten fathoms water; and the land extended from N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to Eaſt, eight leagues diſtant. The northern extreme was the ſame that we firſt diſcovered, and it proved to be an iſland which obtained the name of Willis's Iſland, after the perſon who firſt ſaw it.

At this time we had a great ſwell from the South, an indication that no land was near us in that direction; nevertheleſs the vaſt quantity of ſnow on that in ſight, induced us to think it was extenſive, and I choſe to begin with exploring the northern coaſt. With this view we bore up for Willis's Iſland, all ſails ſet, having a fine gale at S. S. W. As we advanced to the North, we perceived another iſle lying Eaſt of Willis's, and between it and the main. Seeing there was a clear paſſage between the two iſles, we ſteered for it, and at five o'clock, being in the middle of it, we found it about two miles broad.

Willis's Iſle is an high rock of no great extent, near to which are ſome rocky iſlots. It is ſituated in the latitude of 54° S., longitude 38° 23′ Weſt. The other iſle, which obtained the name of Bird Iſle, on account of the vaſt number that were upon it, is not ſo high, but of greater extent, and is cloſe to the N. E. Point of the main land, which I called Cape North.

1775. January. Monday 16. The S. E. coaſt of this land, as far as we ſaw it, lies in the direction of S. 50° Eaſt, and N. 50° Weſt. It ſeemed to form ſeveral bays or inlets; and we obſerved huge maſſes of ſnow, or ice, in the bottoms of them, eſpecially in one which lies ten miles to the S. S. E. of Bird Iſle.

After getting through the paſſage, we found the North Coaſt trended E. by N., for about nine miles; and then Eaſt and Eaſt ſoutherly to Cape Buller, which is eleven miles more. We ranged the coaſt, at one league diſtance, till near ten o'clock, when we brought to for the night, and on ſounding, found fifty fathoms a muddy bottom.

Tueſday 17. At two o'clock in the morning of the 17th, we made ſail in for the land, with a fine breeze at S. W.; at four, Willis's Iſle bore W. by S., diſtant thirty-two miles; Cape Buller, to the Weſt of which lie ſome rocky iſlots, bore S. W. by W.; and the moſt advanced point of land to the Eaſt, S. 63° Eaſt. We now ſteered along ſhore, at the diſtance of four or five miles, till ſeven o'clock, when, ſeeing the appearance of an inlet, we hauled in for it. As ſoon as we drew near the ſhore, having hoiſted out a boat, I embarked in it, accompanied by Mr. Forſter and his party, with a view of reconoitring the bay before we ventured in with the ſhip. When we put off from her, which was about four miles from the ſhore, we had forty fathoms water. I continued to ſound as I went farther in, but found no bottom with a line of thirty-four fathoms, which was the length of that I had in the boat, and which alſo proved too ſhort to ſound the bay, ſo far as I went up it. I obſerved it to lie in S. W. by S. about two leagues, about two miles broad, well ſheltered from all winds; and I judged there might be good anchorage before ſome ſandy beaches which are on each ſide, and likewiſe near a low flat iſle, to-

Drawn from Nature by W. Hodges.

Engrav'd by S. Smith.

Nº XXXIV

POSSESSION BAY IN THE ISLAND OF SOUTH GEORGIA.

Published Feb.y 1.st 1777 by Wm. Strahan in New Street Shoe Lane & Thos. Cadell in the Strand London.

wards the head of the bay. As I had come to a reſolution not to bring the ſhip in, I did not think it worth my while to go and examine theſe places; for it did not ſeem probable that any one would ever be benefited by the diſcovery. I landed in three different places, diſplayed our colours, and took poſſeſſion of the country in his Majeſty's name, under a diſcharge of ſmall arms. 1775. January. Tueſday 17.

I judged that the tide riſes about four or five feet, and that it is high water on the full and change days about eleven o'clock.

The head of the bay, as well as two places on each ſide, was terminated by perpendicular ice-cliffs of conſiderable height. Pieces were continually breaking off, and floating out to ſea; and a great fall happened while we were in the bay, which made a noiſe like cannon.

The inner parts of the country were not leſs ſavage and horrible. The wild rocks raiſed their lofty ſummits, till they were loſt in the clouds, and the valleys lay covered with everlaſting ſnow. Not a tree was to be ſeen, nor a ſhrub even big enough to make a toothpick. The only vegetation we met with, was a coarſe ſtrong-bladed graſs growing in tufts, wild burnet, and a plant like moſs, which ſprung from the rocks.

Seals, or ſea bears, were pretty numerous. They were ſmaller than thoſe at Staten Land; perhaps the moſt of thoſe we ſaw were females; for the ſhores ſwarmed with young cubs. We ſaw none of that ſort which we call lions; but there were ſome of thoſe which the writer of Lord Anſon's Voyage deſcribes under that name; at leaſt they appeared

to

1775. January. Tueſday 17. to us to be of the ſame ſort; and are, in my opinion, very improperly called lions; for I could not ſee any grounds for the compariſon.

Here were ſeveral flocks of penguins, the largeſt I ever ſaw; ſome, which we brought on board, weighed from twenty-nine to thirty-eight pounds. It appears by Bougainville's account of the animals of Falkland Iſlands, that this penguin is there; and I think it is very well deſcribed by him under the name of Firſt Claſs of Penguins†. The Oceanic birds were albatroſſes, common gulls, and that ſort which I call Port Egmont hens, terns, ſhags, divers, the new white bird, and a ſmall bird like thoſe of the Cape of Good Hope called yellow birds; which, having ſhot two, we found moſt delicious food.

All the land birds we ſaw conſiſted of a few ſmall larks; nor did we meet with any quadrupeds. Mr. Forſter indeed obſerved ſome dung, which he judged to come from a fox, or ſome ſuch animal. The lands, or rather rocks, bordering on the ſea-coaſt were not covered with ſnow like the inland parts; but all the vegetation we could ſee on the clear places was the graſs above mentioned. The rocks ſeemed to contain iron. Having made the above obſervations, we ſet out for the ſhip, and got on board a little after twelve o'clock, with a quantity of ſeals and penguins, an acceptable preſent to the crew.

It muſt not, however, be underſtood that we were in want of proviſions: we had yet plenty of every kind; and ſince we had been on this coaſt, I had ordered, in addition to the common allowance, wheat to be boiled every morning for breakfaſt; but any kind of freſh meat was preferred by moſt on board to ſalt. For my own part, I was now, for the firſt

† See Bougainville, Engliſh Tranſlation, p. 64.

time,

time, heartily tired of ſalt meat of every kind; and though the fleſh of the penguins could ſcarcely vie with bullock's liver, its being freſh was ſufficient to make it go down. I called the bay we had been in, Poſſeſſion Bay. It is ſituated in the latitude of 54° 5′ South, longitude 37° 18′ Weſt, and eleven leagues to the Eaſt of Cape North. A few miles to the Weſt of Poſſeſſion Bay, between it and Cape Buller, lies the Bay of Iſles; ſo named on account of ſeveral ſmall iſles lying in and before it. 1775. January. Tueſday 17.

As ſoon as the boat was hoiſted in, we made ſail along the coaſt to the Eaſt with a fine breeze at W. S. W. From Cape Buller, the direction of the coaſt is S. 72° 30′ Eaſt, for the ſpace of eleven or twelve leagues, to a projecting point which obtained the name of Cape Saunders. Beyond this Cape, is a pretty large bay, which I named Cumberland Bay. In ſeveral parts in the bottom of it, as alſo in ſome others of leſs extent, lying between Cape Saunders and Poſſeſſion Bay, were vaſt tracks of frozen ſnow, or ice not yet broken looſe. At eight o'clock, being juſt paſt Cumberland Bay, and falling little wind, we hauled off the coaſt, from which we were diſtant about four miles, and found one hundred and ten fathoms water.

We had variable light airs and calms till ſix o'clock the next morning, when the wind fixed at North and blew a gentle breeze; but it laſted no longer than ten o'clock, when it fell almoſt to a calm. At noon obſerved in latitude 54° 30′ South, being then about two or three leagues from the coaſt, which extended from N. 59° W. to S. 13° Weſt. The land in this laſt direction was an iſle, which ſeemed to be the extremity of the coaſt to the Eaſt. The neareſt land to us being a projecting point which terminated in a round hillock, Wedneſ. 18.

was,

1775. January. Wedneſ. 18. was, on account of the day, named Cape Charlotte. On the weſt ſide of Cape Charlotte lies a bay which obtained the name of Royal Bay, and the weſt point of it was named Cape George. It is the eaſt point of Cumberland Bay, and lies in the direction of S. E. by E. from Cape Saunders, diſtant ſeven leagues. Cape George and Cape Charlotte lie in the direction of S. 37° E. and N. 37° Weſt, diſtant ſix leagues from each other. The iſle above mentioned, which was called Cooper's Iſle, after my Firſt Lieutenant, lies in the direction of S. by E., diſtant eight leagues from Cape Charlotte. The coaſt between them forms a large bay, to which I gave the name of Sandwich. The wind being variable all the afternoon, we advanced but little; in the night, it fixed at S. and S. S. W., and blew a gentle gale attended with ſhowers of ſnow.

Thurſday 19. The 19th was wholly ſpent in plying, the wind continuing at S. and S. S. W., clear pleaſant weather, but cold. At ſun-riſe, a new land was ſeen bearing S. E. ½ E. It firſt appeared in a ſingle hill like a ſugar-loaf; ſome time after, other detached pieces appeared above the horizon near the hill. At noon obſerved in the latitude 54° 42′ 30″ S., Cape Charlotte bearing N. 38° Weſt, diſtant four leagues; and Cooper's Iſle S. 31° Weſt. In this ſituation a lurking rock, which lies off Sandwich Bay, five miles from the land, bore W. ½ North, diſtant one mile, and near this rock were ſeveral breakers. In the afternoon we had a proſpect of a ridge of mountains, behind Sandwich Bay, whoſe lofty and icy ſummits were elevated high above the clouds. The wind continued at S. S. W. till ſix o'clock, when it fell to a calm. At this time Cape Charlotte bore N. 31° Weſt, and Cooper's Iſland W. S. W. In this ſituation we found the variation, by the azimuths, to be 11° 39′, and by the amplitude,

tude, 11° 12′ Eaſt. At ten o'clock, a light breeze ſpringing up at North, we ſteered to the South till twelve, and then brought to for the night. 1775. January.

At two o'clock in the morning of the 20th, we made ſail to S. W. round Cooper's Iſland. It is a rock of conſiderable height, about five miles in circuit, and one mile from the main. At this iſle the main coaſt takes a S. W. direction for the ſpace of four or five leagues to a point, which I called Cape Diſappointment. Off that, are three ſmall iſles, the ſouthernmoſt of which is green, low, and flat, and lies one league from the Cape. Friday 20.

As we advanced to S. W., land opened, off this point, in the direction of N. 60° Weſt, and nine leagues beyond it. It proved an iſland quite detached from the main, and obtained the name of Pickerſgill Iſland, after my third officer. Soon after, a point of the main, beyond this iſland, came in ſight, in the direction of N. 55° Weſt; which exactly united the coaſt at the very point we had ſeen, and taken the bearing of, the day we firſt came in with it, and proved to a demonſtration that this land, which we had taken for part of a great continent, was no more than an iſland of ſeventy leagues in circuit.

Who would have thought that an iſland of no greater extent than this, ſituated between the latitude of 54° and 55°, ſhould, in the very height of ſummer, be, in a manner, wholly covered, many fathoms deep, with frozen ſnow; but more eſpecially the S. W. coaſt? The very ſides and craggy ſummits of the lofty mountains were caſed with ſnow and ice; but the quantity which lay in the valleys is incredible; and at the bottom of the bays, the coaſt was terminated by a

1775. January. Friday 20. wall of ice of conſiderable height. It can hardly be doubted that a great deal of ice is formed here in the winter, which, in the ſpring, is broken off, and diſperſed over the ſea; but this iſland cannot produce the ten-thouſandth part of what we ſaw; ſo that either there muſt be more land, or the ice is formed without it. Theſe reflexions led me to think that the land we had ſeen the preceding day, might belong to an extenſive track; and I ſtill had hopes of diſcovering a continent. I muſt confeſs the diſappointment I now met with, did not affect me much; for, to judge of the bulk by the ſample, it would not be worth the diſcovery.

I called this land the Iſle of Georgia in honour of his Majeſty. It is ſituated between the latitudes of 53° 57′ and 54° 57′ South; and between 38° 13′ and 35° 34′ Weſt longitude. It extends S. E. by E. and N. W. by W., and is thirty-one leagues long in that direction; and its greateſt breadth is about ten leagues. It ſeems to abound with bays and harbours, the N. E. coaſt eſpecially; but the vaſt quantity of ice muſt render them inacceſſible, the greateſt part of the year; or, at leaſt, it muſt be dangerous lying in them, on account of the breaking up of the ice cliffs.

It is remarkable that we did not ſee a river, or ſtream of freſh water, on the whole coaſt. I think it highly probable that there are no perennial ſprings in the country; and that the interior parts, as being much elevated, never enjoy heat enough to melt the ſnow in ſuch quantities as to produce a river or ſtream of water. The coaſt alone receives warmth ſufficient to melt the ſnow, and this only on the N. E. ſide; for the other, beſides being expoſed to the cold ſouth winds, is n a great degree deprived of the ſun's rays by the uncommon height of the mountains.

1775. January. Friday 20.

It was from a perſuaſion that the ſea-coaſt of a land ſituated in the latitude of 54°, could not, in the very height of ſummer, be wholly covered with ſnow, that I ſuppoſed Bouvet's diſcovery to be large iſlands of ice. But after I had ſeen this land, I no longer heſited about the exiſtence of Cape Circumciſion; nor did I doubt that I ſhould find more land than I ſhould have time to explore. With theſe ideas I quitted this coaſt, and directed my courſe to the E. S. E. for the land we had ſeen the preceding day.

The wind was very variable till noon, when it fixed at N. N. E., and blew a gentle gale; but it increaſed in ſuch a manner, that, before three o'clock, we were reduced to our two courſes and obliged to ſtrike top-gallant yards. We were very fortunate in getting clear of the land, before this gale overtook us; it being hard to ſay what might have been the conſequence had it come on while we were on the north coaſt. This ſtorm was of ſhort duration; for, at eight o'clock, it began to abate; and at midnight it was little wind. We then took the opportunity to ſound, but found no bottom with a line of an hundred and eighty fathoms.

Saturday 21.

Next day the ſtorm was ſucceeded by a thick fog attended with rain; the wind veered to N. W., and at five in the morning it fell calm, which continued till eight; and then we got a breeze ſoutherly, with which we ſtood to the Eaſt till three in the afternoon. The weather then coming ſomewhat clear, we made ſail and ſteered North in ſearch of the land; but, at half paſt ſix, we were again involved in a thick miſt, which made it neceſſary to haul the wind, and ſpend the night making ſhort boards.

1775. January. Sunday 22. We had variable light airs next to a calm, and thick foggy weather, till half paſt ſeven o'clock in the evening of the 22d, when we got a fine breeze at North, and the weather was ſo clear that we could ſee two or three leagues round us. We ſeized the opportunity, and ſteered to Weſt; judging we were to the Eaſt of the land. After running ten miles to the Weſt, the weather became again foggy, and we hauled the wind, and ſpent the night under top-ſails.

Monday 23. Next morning at ſix o'clock, the fog clearing away ſo that we could ſee three or four miles, I took the opportunity to ſteer again to the Weſt, with the wind at Eaſt, a freſh breeze; but two hours after, a thick fog once more obliged us to haul the wind to the South. At eleven o'clock, a ſhort interval of clear weather gave us view of three or four rocky iſlots extending from S. E. to E. N. E., two or three miles diſtant; but we did not ſee the Sugar Loaf Peak before mentioned. Indeed, two or three miles was the extent of our horizon.

We were well aſſured, that this was the land we had ſeen before, which we had now been quite round; and therefore it could be no more than a few detached rocks, receptacles for birds, of which we now ſaw vaſt numbers, eſpecially ſhags, who gave us notice of the vicinity of land before we ſaw it. Theſe rocks lie in the latitude of 55° S., and S., 75° E., diſtant twelve leagues, from Cooper's Iſle.

The interval of clear weather was of very ſhort duration, before we had as thick a fog as ever, attended with rain, on which we tacked in ſixty fathoms water, and ſtood to the North. Thus we ſpent our time involved in a continual thick miſt; and, for aught we knew, ſurrounded by dangerous rocks. The ſhags and ſoundings were our beſt pilots;

pilots; for after we had ſtood a few miles to the North, we got out of ſoundings, and ſaw no more ſhags. The ſucceeding day and night, were ſpent in making ſhort boards; and at eight o'clock on the 24th, judging ourſelves not far from the rocks by ſome ſtraggling ſhags which came about us, we founded in ſixty fathoms water, the bottom ſtones and broken ſhells. Soon after, we ſaw the rocks bearing S. S. W. ½ W., four miles diſtant, but ſtill we did not ſee the Peak. It was, no doubt, beyond our horizon, which was limited to a ſhort diſtance; and, indeed, we had but a tranſient ſight of the other rocks, before they were again loſt in the fog.

1775. January. Monday 23. Tueſday 24.

With a light air of wind at North, and a great ſwell from N. E., we were able to clear the rocks to the Weſt; and, at four in the P. M., judging ourſelves to be three or four leagues Eaſt and Weſt of them, I ſteered South, being quite tired with cruizing about them in a thick fog; nor was it worth my while to ſpend any more time in waiting for clear weather, only for the ſake of having a good ſight of a few ſtraggling rocks. At ſeven o'clock, we had, at intervals, a clear ſky to the Weſt, which gave us a ſight of the mountains of the Iſle of Georgia, bearing W. N. W., about eight leagues diſtant. At eight o'clock we ſteered S. E. by S., and at ten S. E. by E., with a freſh breeze at North, attended with a very thick fog; but we were, in ſome meaſure, acquainted with the ſea over which we were running. The rocks above mentioned obtained the name of Clerke's Rocks, after my ſecond officer, he being the firſt who ſaw them.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Proceedings after leaving the Iſle of Georgia, and an Account of the Diſcovery of Sandwich Land; with ſome Reaſons for there being Land about the South Pole.

1775. January. Wedneſ. 25. ON the 25th we ſteered E. S. E., with a freſh gale at N. N. E, attended with foggy weather, till towards the evening, when the ſky becoming clear, we found the variation to be 9° 26′ Eaſt, being at this time in the latitude of 56° 16′ S., longitude 32° 9′ W.

Thurſday 26. Having continued to ſteer E. S. E., with a fine gale at N. N. W., till day-light next morning, on ſeeing no land to the Eaſt, I gave orders to ſteer South, being at this time in the latitude of 56° 33′ S., longitude 31° 10′ W. The weather continued clear, and gave us an opportunity to obſerve ſeveral diſtances of the ſun and moon for the correcting our longitude, which at noon was 31° 4′ W., the latitude obſerved

Friday 27. 57° 38′ S. We continued to ſteer to the South till the 27th, at noon, at which time we were in the latitude of 59° 46′ S., and had ſo thick a fog that we could not ſee a ſhip's length. It being no longer ſafe to ſail before the wind, as we were to expect ſoon to fall in with ice, I therefore hauled to the Eaſt, having a gentle breeze at N. N. E. Soon after the fog clearing away, we reſumed our courſe to the South till four o'clock, when it returned again as thick as ever, and made it neceſſary for us to haul upon a wind.

I now

I now reckoned we were in latitude 60° S., and farther I did not intend to go, unleſs I obſerved ſome certain ſigns of ſoon meeting with land. For it would not have been prudent in me to have ſpent my time in penetrating to the South, when it was at leaſt as probable that a large tract of land might be found near Cape Circumciſion. Beſides I was tired of theſe high ſouthern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs. We had now a long hollow ſwell from the Weſt, a ſtrong indication that there was no land in that direction; ſo that I think I may venture to aſſert that the extenſive coaſt, laid down in Mr. Dalrymple's chart of the ocean between Africa and America, and the Gulph of Saint Sebaſtian, do not exiſt. 1775. January. Friday 27.

At ſeven o'clock in the evening, the fog receding from us a little, gave us a ſight of an ice iſland, ſeveral penguins and ſome ſnow peterels; we ſounded, but found no ground at one hundred and forty fathoms. The fog ſoon returning, we ſpent the night in making boards over that ſpace which we had, in ſome degree, made ourſelves acquainted with in the day.

At eight in the morning of the 28th, we ſtood to the Eaſt, with a gentle gale at North; the weather began to clear up; and we found the ſea ſtrewed with large and ſmall ice; ſeveral penguins, ſnow peterels, and other birds were ſeen, and ſome whales. Soon after we had ſun-ſhine, but the air was cold; the mercury in the thermometer ſtood generally at thirty-five, but at noon it was at 37°; the latitude by obſervation was 60° 4′ S., longitude 29° 23′ Weſt. Saturday 28.

We continued to ſtand to the Eaſt till half paſt two o'clock P. M., when we fell in, all at once, with a vaſt number of large ice-

1775. January. Saturday 28. ice-iſlands, and a ſea ſtrewed with looſe ice. The weather too was become thick and hazy, attended with drizzling rain and ſleet, which made it the more dangerous to ſtand in among the ice. For this reaſon we tacked and ſtood back to the Weſt, with the wind at North. The ice iſlands, which at this time ſurrounded us, were nearly all of equal height, and ſhewed a flat even ſurface; but they were of various extent, ſome being two or three miles in circuit. The looſe ice was what had broken from theſe iſles.

Sunday 29. Next morning, the wind falling and veering to S. W., we ſteered N. E.; but this courſe was ſoon intercepted by numerous ice-iſlands; and, having but very little wind, we were obliged to ſteer ſuch courſes as carried us the cleareſt of them; ſo that we hardly made any advance, one way or other, during the whole day. Abundance of whales and penguins were about us all the time; and the weather fair, but dark and gloomy.

Monday 30. At midnight the wind began to freſhen at N. N. E., with which we ſtood to N. W., till ſix in the morning of the 30th, when the wind veering to N. N. W., we tacked and ſtood to N. E., and ſoon after ſailed through a good deal of looſe ice, and paſſed two large iſlands. Except a ſhort interval of clear weather about nine o'clock, it was continually foggy, with either ſleet or ſnow. At noon we were, by our reckoning, in the latitude of 59° 30′ S., longitude 29° 24′ Weſt.

Continuing to ſtand to N. E. with a freſh breeze at N. N. W., at two o'clock, we paſſed one of the largeſt ice-iſlands we had ſeen in the voyage, and ſome time after paſſed two others, which were much ſmaller. Weather ſtill foggy, with ſleet; and the wind continued at N. by W., with which we ſtood to N. E., over a ſea ſtrewed with ice.

1775. January. Tueſday 31.

At half an hour paſt ſix next morning, as we were ſtanding N. N. E., with the wind at Weſt, the fog very fortunately clearing away a little, we diſcovered land a-head, three or four miles diſtant. On this we hauled the wind to the North; but finding we could not weather the land on this tack, we ſoon after tacked in one hundred and ſeventy-five fathoms water, three miles from the ſhore, and about half a league from ſome breakers. The weather then cleared up a little more, and gave us a tolerably good ſight of the land. That which we had fallen in with proved three rocky iſlots of conſiderable height. The outermoſt terminated in a lofty peak like a ſugar-loaf, and obtained the name of Freezeland Peak, after the man who firſt diſcovered it. Latitude 59° S., longitude 27° Weſt. Behind this Peak, that is to the Eaſt of it, appeared an elevated coaſt, whoſe lofty ſnow-clad ſummits were ſeen above the clouds. It extended from N. by E., to E. S. E., and I called it Cape Briſtol, in honour of the noble family of Hervey. At the ſame time another elevated coaſt appeared in ſight, bearing S. W. by S., and at noon it extended from S. E. to S. S. W. from four to eight leagues diſtant; at this time the obſerved latitude was 59° 13′ 30″ S., longitude 27° 45′ Weſt. I called this land Southern Thule, becauſe it is the moſt ſouthern land that has ever yet been diſcovered. It ſhews a ſurface of vaſt height, and is every where covered with ſnow. Some thought they ſaw land in the ſpace between Thule and Cape Briſtol. It is more than probable that theſe two lands are connected, and that this ſpace is a deep bay, which I called Forſter's Bay.

At one o'clock, finding that we could not weather Thule, we tacked and ſtood to the North, and at four, Freezeland Peak bore Eaſt, diſtant three or four leagues. Soon after it

1775. February. fell little wind, and we were left to the mercy of a great weſterly ſwell, which ſet right upon the ſhore. We ſounded, but a line of two hundred fathoms found no bottom. At eight o'clock, the weather, which had been very hazy, clearing up, we ſaw Cape Briſtol bearing E. S. E., and terminating in a point to the North, beyond which we could ſee no land. This diſcovery relieved us from the fear of being carried by the ſwell on the moſt horrible coaſt in the world, and we continued to ſtand to the North all night, with a light breeze at Weſt.

Wedneſ. 1. On the 1ſt of February, at four o'clock in the morning, we got ſight of a new coaſt, which at ſix o'clock bore N. 60° Eaſt. It proved a high promontory, which I named Cape Montagu, ſituated in latitude 58° 27′ S., longitude 26° 44′ Weſt, and ſeven or eight leagues to the north of Cape Briſtol. We ſaw land from ſpace to ſpace between them, which made me conclude that the whole was connected. I was ſorry I could not determine this with greater certainty; but prudence would not permit me to venture near a coaſt, ſubject to thick fogs, on which there was no anchorage; where every port was blocked or filled up with ice; and the whole country, from the ſummits of the mountains, down to the very brink of the cliffs which terminate the coaſt, covered, many fathoms thick, with everlaſting ſnow. The cliffs alone was all which was to be ſeen like land.

Several large ice iſlands lay upon the coaſt; one of which attracted my notice. It had a flat ſurface, was of conſiderable extent both in height and circuit, and had perpendicular ſides, on which the waves of the ſea had made no impreſſion; by which I judged that it had not been long from land, and that it might have lately come out of ſome bay on the coaſt, where it had been formed.

At noon we were Eaſt and Weſt of the northern part of Cape Montagu, diſtant about five leagues, and Freezeland Peak bore S. 16° Eaſt, diſtant twelve leagues; latitude obſerved 58° 25′ S. In the morning the variation was 10° 11′ Eaſt. At two in the afternoon, as we were ſtanding to the North, with a light breeze at S. W., we ſaw land bearing N. 25′ Eaſt, diſtant fourteen leagues. Cape Montagu bore at this time, S. 66° Eaſt; at eight it bore S. 40° Eaſt; Cape Briſtol, S. by E.; the new land extending from N. 40° to 52° Eaſt; and we thought we ſaw land ſtill more to the Eaſt, and beyond it. 1775. February. Wedneſd. 1.

Continuing to ſteer to the North all night, at ſix o'clock the next morning, a new land was ſeen bearing N. 12 Eaſt, about ten leagues diſtant. It appeared in two hummocks juſt peeping above the horizon; but we ſoon after loſt ſight of them; and having got the wind at N. N. E., a freſh breeze, we ſtood for the northernmoſt land we had ſeen the day before, which at this time bore E. S. E. We fetched in with it by ten o'clock, but could not weather it, and were obliged to tack three miles from the coaſt, which extended from E. by S. to S. E., and had much the appearance of being an iſland of about eight or ten leagues circuit. It ſhews a ſurface of conſiderable height, whoſe ſummit was loſt in the clouds, and like all the neighbouring lands, covered with a ſheet of ſnow and ice, except on a projecting point on the north ſide, and two hills ſeen over this point, which probably might be two iſlands. Theſe only were clear of ſnow, and ſeemed covered with a green turf. Some large ice iſlands lay to the N. E., and ſome others to the South. Thurſday 2.

We ſtood off till noon, and then tacked for the land again, in order to ſee whether it was an iſland or no. The weather

1775. February. Thurſday 2. was now become very hazy, which ſoon turning to a thick fog, put a ſtop to diſcovery, and made it unſafe to ſtand for the ſhore; ſo that after having run the ſame diſtance in, as we had run off, we tacked and ſtood to N. W., for the land we had ſeen in the morning, which was yet at a conſiderable diſtance. Thus we were obliged to leave the other, under the ſuppoſition of its being an iſland, which I named Saunders, after my honourable friend Sir Charles. It is ſituated in the latitude of 57° 49′ South; longitude 26° 44′ Weſt; and North, diſtant thirteen leagues, from Cape Montagu.

At ſix o'clock in the evening, the wind ſhifting to the Weſt, we tacked, and ſtood to the North; and at eight the fog clearing away, gave us a ſight of Saunders's Iſle, extending from S. E. by S. to E. S. E. We were ſtill in doubt if it were an iſland; for, at this time, land was ſeen bearing E. by S., which might, or might not be, connected with it; it might alſo be the ſame that we had ſeen the preceding evening. But, be this as it may, it was now neceſſary to take a view of the land to the North before we proceeded any farther to the Eaſt. With this intention, we ſtood to the North, having a light breeze at W. by S., which, at two o'clock in the morning of Friday 3. the 3d, was ſucceeded by a calm that continued till eight, when we got the wind at E. by S. attended with hazy weather. At this time we ſaw the land we were looking for, and which proved to be two iſles. The day on which they were diſcovered, was the occaſion of calling them Candlemas Iſles; latitude 57° 11′ S., longitude 27° 6′ W. They are of no great extent, but of conſiderable height, and were covered with ſnow. A ſmall rock was ſeen between them, and perhaps there may be more; for the weather was ſo hazy that we ſoon loſt ſight of the iſlands, and did not ſee

them again till noon, at which time they bore Weſt, diſtant three or four leagues. 1775. February. Friday 3.

As the wind kept veering to the South we were obliged to ſtand to the N. E., in which route we met with ſeveral large ice iſlands, looſe ice, and many penguins; and, at midnight, came at once into water uncommonly white, which alarmed the officer of the watch ſo much that he tacked the ſhip inſtantly. Some thought it was a float of ice; others that it was ſhallow water; but, as it proved neither, probably it was a ſhoal of fiſh.

We ſtood to the South till two o'clock next morning, when we reſumed our courſe to the Eaſt with a faint breeze at S. S. E., which having ended in a calm, at ſix, I took the opportunity of putting a boat in the water to try if there were any current; and the trial proved there was none. Some whales were playing about us, and abundance of penguins; a few of the latter were ſhot, and they proved to be of the ſame ſort that we had ſeen among the ice before, and different both from thoſe on Staten Land, and from thoſe at the Iſle of Georgia. It is remarkable, that we had not ſeen a ſeal ſince we left that coaſt. At noon we were in the latitude of 56° 44′ S., longitude 25° 33′ W. At this time we got a breeze at Eaſt, with which we ſtood to the South, with a view of gaining the coaſt we had left; but at eight o'clock, the wind ſhifted to the South, and made it neceſſary to tack and ſtand to the Eaſt; in which courſe we met with ſeveral ice iſlands and ſome looſe ice; the weather continuing hazy with ſnow and rain. Saturday 4.

No penguins were ſeen on the 5th, which made me conjecture that we were leaving the land behind us, and that we Sunday 5.

1775. February. Sunday 5. we had already ſeen its northern extremity. At noon we were in the latitude of 57° 8′ S., longitude 23° 34′ Weſt, which was 3° of longitude to the Eaſt of Saunders's Iſle. In the afternoon the wind ſhifted to the Weſt, this enabled us to ſtretch to the South, and to get into the latitude of the land, that, if it took an Eaſt direction, we might again fall in with it.

Monday 6. We continued to ſteer to the South and S. E. till next day at noon, at which time we were in the latitude of 58° 15′ S., longitude 21° 34′ Weſt, and ſeeing neither land nor ſigns of any, I concluded that what we had ſeen, which I named Sandwich Land, was either a group of iſlands, or elſe a point of the continent. For I firmly believe that there is a track of land near the pole which is the ſource of moſt of the ice that is ſpread over this vaſt Southern Ocean. I alſo think it probable that it extends fartheſt to the North oppoſite the Southern Atlantic and Indian Oceans; becauſe ice was always found by us farther to the North in theſe oceans than any where elſe, which I judge could not be, if there were not land to the South; I mean a land of conſiderable extent. For if we ſuppoſe that no ſuch land exiſts, and that ice may be formed without it, it will follow of courſe that the cold ought to be every where nearly equal round the pole, as far as 70° or 60° of latitude, or ſo far as to be beyond the influence of any of the known continents; conſequently we ought to ſee ice every where under the ſame parallel, or near it: and yet the contrary has been found. Very few ſhips have met with ice going round Cape Horn; and we ſaw but little below the ſixtieth degree of latitude, in the Southern Pacific Ocean. Whereas in this ocean, between the meridian of 40° Weſt and 50° or 60° Eaſt, we found ice

as

as far North as 51°. Bouvet met with ſome in 48°; and others have ſeen it in a much lower latitude. It is true, however, that the greateſt part of this ſouthern continent (ſuppoſing there is one) muſt lie within the polar circle, where the ſea is ſo peſtered with ice that the land is thereby inacceſſible. The riſque one runs in exploring a coaſt, in theſe unknown and icy ſeas, is ſo very great, that I can be bold enough to ſay that no man will ever venture farther than I have done; and that the lands which may lie to the South will never be explored. Thick fogs, ſnow ſtorms, intenſe cold, and every other thing that can render navigation dangerous, muſt be encountered; and theſe difficulties are greatly heightened, by the inexpreſſibly horrid aſpect of the country; a country doomed by Nature never once to feel the warmth of the ſun's rays, but to lie buried in everlaſting ſnow and ice. The ports which may be on the coaſt, are, in a manner, wholly filled up with frozen ſnow of vaſt thickneſs; but if any ſhould be ſo far open as to invite a ſhip into it, ſhe would run a riſque of being fixed there for ever, or of coming out in an ice iſland. The iſlands and floats on the coaſt, the great falls from the ice cliffs in the port, or a heavy ſnow ſtorm attended with a ſharp froſt, would be equally fatal.

1775. February. Monday 6.

After ſuch an explanation as this, the reader muſt not expect to find me much farther to the South. It was, however, not for want of inclination, but for other reaſons. It would have been raſhneſs in me to have riſqued all that had been done during the voyage, in diſcovering and exploring a coaſt, which, when diſcovered and explored, would have anſwered no end whatever, or have been of the leaſt uſe, either to navigation or geography, or indeed to any other ſcience. Bouvet's diſcovery was yet before us, the exiſtence

1775. February. Monday 6. exiſtence of which was to be cleared up; and, beſides all this, we were not now in a condition to undertake great things; nor indeed was there time, had we been ever ſo well provided.

Theſe reaſons induced me to alter the courſe to Eaſt, with a very ſtrong gale at North, attended with an exceedingly heavy fall of ſnow. The quantity which lodged in our ſails was ſo great, that we were frequently obliged to throw the ſhip up in the wind to ſhake it out of them, otherwiſe neither they nor the ſhip could have ſupported the weight. In the evening it ceaſed to ſnow; the weather cleared up; the wind backed to the Weſt; and we ſpent the night in making two ſhort boards, under cloſe reefed top-ſails and foreſail.

Tueſday 7. At day-break on the 7th, we reſumed our courſe to the Eaſt, with a very freſh gale at S. W. by W. attended by a high ſea from the ſame direction. In the afternoon, being in the latitude of 58° 24′ S., longitude 16° 19′ Weſt, the variation was 1° 52′ Eaſt. Only three ice iſlands ſeen this day. At eight o'clock, ſhortened ſail, and hauled the wind to the S. E. for the night, in which we had ſeveral ſhowers of ſnow and ſleet.

Wedneſ. 8. On the eighth at day-light, we reſumed our eaſt courſe with a gentle breeze and fair weather. After ſun-riſe, being then in the latitude of 58° 30′ S., longitude 15° 14′ Weſt; the variation, by the mean reſults of two compaſſes, was 2° 43′ Eaſt. Theſe obſervations were more to be depended on than thoſe made the night before, there being much leſs ſea now than then. In the afternoon, we paſſed three ice iſlands. This night was ſpent as the preceding.

At

At ſix next morning, being in the latitude of 58° 27′ S., longitude 13° 4′ W., the variation was 26′ E.; and in the afternoon, being in the ſame latitude, and about a quarter of a degree more to the Eaſt, it was 2′ Weſt. Therefore this laſt ſituation muſt be in or near the line in which the compaſs has no variation. We had a calm the moſt part of the day. The weather fair and clear, excepting now and then a ſnow ſhower. The mercury in the thermometer at noon roſe to 40; whereas for ſeveral days before, it had been no higher than 36 or 38. We had ſeveral ice iſlands in ſight, but no one thing that could induce us to think that any land was in our neighbourhood. At eight in the evening a breeze ſprung up at S. E. with which we ſtood to N. E. 1775. February. Thurſday 9.

During the night, the wind freſhened and veered to South, which enabled us to ſteer Eaſt. The wind was attended with ſhowers of ſleet and ſnow till day-light, when the weather became fair, but piercing cold, ſo that the water on deck was frozen, and at noon the mercury in the thermometer was no higher than 34 ¼. At ſix o'clock in the morning, the variation was 23′ Weſt, being then in the latitude of 58° 15′ S., longitude 11° 41′ W.; and at ſix in the evening, being in the ſame latitude, and in the longitude of 9° 24′ W. it was 1° 51′ W. In the evening the wind abated; and, during the night, it was variable between South and Weſt. Ice iſlands continually in ſight. Friday 10.

On the 11th, wind weſterly, light airs attended with heavy ſhowers of ſnow in the morning; but, as the day advanced, the weather became fair, clear, and ſerene. Still continuing to ſteer Eaſt, at noon we obſerved in latitude 58° 11′, longitude at the ſame time 7° 55′ Weſt. Thermometer 34 ½. In the afternoon we had two hours calm, after which we had faint breezes between the N. E. and S. E. Saturday 11.

1775. February. Sunday 12. At ſix o'clock in the morning of the 12th, being in the latitude of 58° 23′ S., longitude 6° 54′ W., the variation was 3° 23′ W. We had variable light airs next to a calm all this day, and the weather was fair and clear till towards the evening, when it became cloudy with ſnow ſhowers, and the air very cold. Ice iſlands continually in ſight; moſt of them ſmall and breaking to pieces.

Monday 13. In the afternoon of the 13th, the wind increaſed, the ſky became clouded, and ſoon after we had a very heavy fall of ſnow, which continued till eight or nine o'clock in the evening, when the wind abating and veering to S. E., the ſky cleared up, and we had a fair night, attended with ſo ſharp a froſt, that the water in all our veſſels on deck was next morning covered with a ſheet of ice. The mercury in the thermometer was as low as 29°, which is 3° below freezing, or rather 4; for we generally found the water freeze when the mercury ſtood at 33°.

Tueſday 14. Towards noon on the 14th, the wind veering to the South, increaſed to a very ſtrong gale, and blew in heavy ſqualls attended with ſnow. At intervals, between the ſqualls, the weather was fair and clear, but exceedingly cold. We continued to ſteer Eaſt, inclining a little to the North, and in the afternoon croſſed the firſt meridian, or that of Greenwich, in the latitude of 57° 50′ S. At eight in the evening, we cloſe-reefed the top-ſails, took in the main-ſail, and ſteered Eaſt with a very hard gale at S. S. W., and a high ſea from the ſame direction.

Wedneſ. 15. At day-break on the 15th, we ſet the main-ſail, looſed a reef out of each top-ſail, and with a very ſtrong gale at S. W., and fair weather, ſteered E. N. E. till noon, at which time we were in the latitude of 56° 37′ S., longitude 4° 11′ Eaſt, when

we pointed to the N. E., in order to get into the latitude of Cape Circumciſion. Some large ice-iſlands were in ſight, and the air was nearly as cold as on the preceding day. At eight o'clock in the evening, ſhortened ſail, and at eleven hauled the wind to the N. W., not daring to ſtand on in the night, which was foggy, with ſnow-ſhowers, and a ſmart froſt. 1775. February. Wedneſd. 15.

At day-break on the 16th, we bore away N. E., with a light breeze at Weſt, which, at noon, was ſucceeded by a calm and fair weather. Our latitude at this time was 55° 26′ S., longitude 5° 52 Eaſt., in which ſituation we had a great ſwell from the ſouthward, but no ice in ſight. At one o'clock in the P. M., a breeze ſpringing up at E. N. E., we ſtood to S. E. till ſix, then tacked, and ſtood to the North, under double-reefed top-ſails and courſes, having a very freſh gale attended with ſnow and ſleet, which fixed to the maſts and rigging as it fell, and coated the whole with ice. Thurſday 16.

On the 17th the wind continued veering, by little and little to the South, till midnight, when it fixed at S. W. Being at this time in the latitude of 54° 20′ S., longitude 6° 33′ Eaſt, I ſteered Eaſt, having a prodigious high ſea from the South, which aſſured us no land was near in that direction. Friday 17.

In the morning of the 18th, it ceaſed to ſnow; the weather became fair and clear; and we found the variation to be 13° 44′ Weſt. At noon we were in the latitude of 54° 25′, longitude 8° 46′ Eaſt. I thought this a good latitude to keep in, to look for Cape Circumciſion; becauſe, if the land had ever ſo little extent in the direction of North and South, we could not miſs ſeeing it, as the northern point is ſaid to lie in 54°. We had yet a great ſwell from the South, ſo that I was now well Saturday 18.

1775. February. Saturday 18. aſſured it could only be an iſland; and it was of no conſequence which ſide we fell in with. In the evening, Mr. Wales made ſeveral obſervations of the moon, and ſtars Regulus and Spica; the mean reſults, at four o'clock when the obſervations were made, for finding the time by the watch, gave 9° 15′ 20″ Eaſt longitude. The watch at the ſame time gave 9° 36′ 45″. Soon after the variation was found to be 13° 10′ Weſt. It is nearly in this ſituation that Mr. Bouvet had 1° Eaſt. I cannot ſuppoſe that the variation has altered ſo much ſince that time; but rather think he had made ſome miſtake in his obſervations. That there could be none in ours was certain, from the uniformity for ſome time paſt. Beſides, we found 12° 8′ Weſt, variation, nearly under this meridian, in January 1773. During the night the wind veered round by the N. W. to N. N. E., and blew a freſh gale.

Sunday 19. At eight in the morning of the 19th, we ſaw the appearance of land in the direction of E. by S., or that of our courſe; but it proved a mere fog-bank, and ſoon after diſperſed. We continued to ſteer E. by S. and S. E., till ſeven o'clock in the evening, when, being in the latitude of 54° 42′ S., longitude 13° 3′ Eaſt, and the wind having veered to N. E., we tacked and ſtood to N. W. under cloſe-reefed top-ſails and courſes; having a very ſtrong gale attended with ſnow-ſhowers.

Monday 20. At four o'clock next morning, being in the latitude of 54° 30′ S., longitude 12° 33′ Eaſt, we tacked and ſtretched to N. E. with a freſh gale at S. W., attended with ſnow-ſhowers and ſleet. At noon, being in the latitude of 54° 8′ S., longitude 12° 59′ E., with a freſh gale at W. by N., and tolerably clear weather, we ſteered Eaſt till ten o'clock in the evening, when

when we brought to, leſt we might paſs any land in the night, of which we however had not the leaſt ſigns. 1775. February.

At day-break, having made ſail, we bore away Eaſt, and at noon obſerved in latitude 54° 16′ S., longitude 16° 13′ Eaſt, which is 5° to the Eaſt of the longitude in which Cape Circumciſion is ſaid to lie; ſo that we began to think there was no ſuch land in exiſtence. I however continued to ſteer Eaſt, inclining a little to the South, till four o'clock in the afternoon of the next day, when we were in latitude 54° 24′ S., longitude 19° 18′ Eaſt. Tueſday 21. Wedneſ. 22.

We had now run down thirteen degrees of longitude, in the very latitude aſſigned for Bouvet's Land. I was therefore well aſſured that what he had ſeen could be nothing but an iſland of ice; for, if it had been land, it is hardly poſſible we could have miſſed it, though it were ever ſo ſmall. Beſides, from the time of leaving the ſouthern lands, we had not met with the leaſt ſigns of any other. But even ſuppoſe we had, it would have been no proof of the exiſtence of Cape Circumciſion; for I am well aſſured that neither ſeals, nor penguins, nor any of the oceanic birds are indubitable ſigns of the vicinity of land. I will allow that they are found on the coaſts of all theſe ſouthern lands; but are they not alſo to be found in all parts of the ſouthern ocean? There are, however, ſome oceanic or aquatic birds which point out the vicinity of land; eſpecially ſhags, which ſeldom go out of ſight of it; and gannets, boobies, and men of war birds, I believe, ſeldom go very far out to ſea.

As we were now no more than two degrees of longitude from our route to the South, when we left the Cape of Good Hope, it was to no purpoſe to proceed any farther to the Eaſt

under

1775. February. Wedneſ. 22. under this parallel, knowing that no land could be there. But an opportunity now offering of clearing up ſome doubts of our having ſeen land farther to the South, I ſteered S. E. to get into the ſituation in which it was ſuppoſed to lie.

Thurſday 23. We continued this courſe till four o'clock the next morning, and then S. E. by E. and E. S. E., till eight in the evening, at which time we were in the latitude of 55° 25′ S., longitude 23° 22′ Eaſt, both deduced from obſervations made the ſame day; for, in the morning, the ſky was clear at intervals, and afforded an opportunity to obſerve ſeveral diſtances of the ſun and moon, which we had not been able to do for ſome time paſt, having had a conſtant ſucceſſion of bad weather.

Having now run over the place where the land was ſuppoſed to lie, without ſeeing the leaſt ſigns of any, it was no longer to be doubted but that the ice-iſlands had deceived us as well as Mr. Bouvet. The wind by this time having veered to the North, and increaſed to a perfect ſtorm, attended as uſual with ſnow and ſleet, we handed the top-ſails and hauled up E. N. E. under the courſes. During the night the wind abated, and veered to N. W., which enabled us to ſteer more to the North, having no buſineſs farther South.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Heads of what has been done in the Voyage; with ſome Conjectures concerning the Formation of Ice-Iſlands; and an Account of our Proceedings till our Arrival at the Cape of Good Hope.

I HAD now made the circuit of the Southern Ocean in a high latitude, and traverſed it in ſuch a manner as to leave not the leaſt room for the poſſibility of there being a continent, unleſs near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. By twice viſiting the tropical ſea, I had not only ſettled the ſituation of ſome old diſcoveries, but made there many new ones, and left, I conceive, very little more to be done even in that part. Thus I flatter myſelf, that the intention of the voyage has, in every reſpect, been fully anſwered; the ſouthern hemiſphere ſufficiently explored; and a final end put to the ſearching after a ſouthern continent, which has, at times, ingroſſed the attention of ſome of the maritime powers, for near two centuries paſt, and been a favourite theory amongſt the geographers of all ages. 1775. February.

That there may be a continent, or large tract of land, near the pole, I will not deny; on the contrary, I am of opinion there is; and it is probable that we have ſeen a part of it. The exceſſive cold, the many iſlands and vaſt floats of ice, all tend to prove that there muſt be land to the South; and for my perſuaſion that this ſouthern land muſt lie, or extend, fartheſt

1775. February. fartheſt to the North, oppoſite to the Southern Atlantic and Indian Oceans, I have already aſſigned ſome reaſons; to which I may add the greater degree of cold experienced by us in theſe ſeas, than in the Southern Pacific Ocean under the ſame parallels of latitude.

In this laſt ocean, the mercury in the thermometer ſeldom fell ſo low as the freezing point, till we were in 60° and upwards; whereas in the others, it fell as low in the latitude of 54°. This was certainly owing to there being a greater quantity of ice, and to its extending farther to the North, in theſe two ſeas than in the South Pacific; and if ice be firſt formed at, or near land, of which I have no doubt, it will follow that the land alſo extends farther North.

The formation or coagulation of ice-iſlands has not, to my knowledge, been thoroughly inveſtigated. Some have ſuppoſed them to be formed by the freezing of the water at the mouths of large rivers, or great cataracts, where they accumulate till they are broken off by their own weight. My obſervations will not allow me to acquieſce in this opinion; becauſe we never found any of the ice which we took up incorporated with earth, or any of its produce, as I think it muſt have been, had it been coagulated in land waters. It is a doubt with me, whether there be any rivers in theſe countries. It is certain, that we ſaw not a river, or ſtream of water, on all the coaſt of Georgia, nor on any of the ſouthern lands. Nor did we ever ſee a ſtream of water run from any of the ice-iſlands. How are we then to ſuppoſe that there are large rivers? The vallies are covered, many fathoms deep, with everlaſting ſnow; and, at the ſea, they terminate in icy cliffs of vaſt height. It is here where the ice-iſlands are formed; not from ſtreams of water, but from

from conſolidated ſnow and ſleet, which is, almoſt continually, falling or drifting down from the mountains, eſpecially in the winter, when the froſt muſt be intenſe. During that ſeaſon, the ice cliffs muſt ſo accumulate as to fill up all the bays, be they ever ſo large. This is a fact which cannot be doubted, as we have ſeen it ſo in ſummer. Theſe cliffs accumulate by continual falls of ſnow, and what drifts from the mountains, till they are no longer able to ſupport their own weight; and then large pieces break off, which we call ice iſlands. Such as have a flat even ſurface, muſt be of the ice formed in the bays, and before the flat vallies; the others, which have a tapering unequal ſurface, muſt be formed on, or under, the ſide of a coaſt compoſed of pointed rocks and precipices, or ſome ſuch uneven ſurface. For we cannot ſuppoſe that ſnow alone, as it falls, can form, on a plain ſurface, ſuch as the ſea, ſuch a variety of high peaks and hills, as we ſaw on many of the ice iſles. It is certainly more reaſonable to believe that they are formed on a coaſt whoſe ſurface is ſomething ſimilar to theirs. I have obſerved that all the ice iſlands of any extent, and before they begin to break to pieces, are terminated by perpendicular cliffs of clear ice or frozen ſnow, always on one or more ſides, but moſt generally all round. Many, and thoſe of the largeſt ſize, which had a hilly and ſpiral ſurface, ſhewed a perpendicular cliff or ſide from the ſummit of the higheſt peak down to its baſe. This to me was a convincing proof, that theſe, as well as the flat iſles, muſt have broken off from ſubſtances like themſelves; that is from ſome large tract of ice. 1775. February.

When I conſider the vaſt quantity of ice we ſaw, and the vicinity of the places to the pole where it is formed, and

1775. February. where the degrees of longitude are very ſmall, I am led to believe that theſe ice cliffs extend a good way into the ſea, in ſome parts, eſpecially in ſuch as are ſheltered from the violence of the winds. It may even be doubted if ever the wind is violent in the very high latitudes. And that the ſea will freeze over, or the ſnow that falls upon it, which amounts to the ſame thing, we have inſtances in the northern hemiſphere. The Baltic, the Gulph of Saint Laurence, the Straits of Belle-Iſle, and many other equally large ſeas, are frequently frozen over in winter. Nor is this at all extraordinary; for we have found the degree of cold at the ſurface of the ſea, even in ſummer, to be two degrees below the freezing point; conſequently nothing kept it from freezing but the ſalts it contains, and the agitation of its ſurface. Whenever this laſt ceaſeth in winter, when the froſt is ſet in, and there comes a fall of ſnow, it will freeze on the ſurface as it falls, and in a few days, or perhaps in one night, form ſuch a ſheet of ice as will not be eaſily broken up. Thus a foundation will be laid for it to accumulate to any thickneſs by falls of ſnow, without its being at all neceſſary for the ſea water to freeze. It may be, by this means, theſe vaſt floats of low ice we find in the ſpring of the year are formed, and which, after they break up, are carried by the currents to the North. For, from all the obſervations I have been able to make, the currents every where, in the high latitudes, ſet to the North, or to the N. E. or N. W.; but we have very ſeldom found them conſiderable.

If this imperfect account of the formation of theſe extraordinary floating iſlands of ice, which is written wholly from my own obſervations, does not convey ſome uſeful hints to an abler pen, it will, however, convey ſome idea of

the lands where they are formed. Lands doomed by Nature to perpetual frigidneſs; never to feel the warmth of the ſun's rays; whoſe horrible and ſavage aſpect I have not words to deſcribe. Such are the lands we have diſcovered; what then may we expect thoſe to be, which lie ſtill farther to the South? For we may reaſonably ſuppoſe that we have ſeen the beſt, as lying moſt to the North. If any one ſhould have reſolution and perſeverance to clear up this point by proceeding farther than I have done, I ſhall not envy him the honour of the diſcovery; but I will be bold to ſay, that the world will not be benefited by it. 1775. February.

I had, at this time, ſome thoughts of reviſiting the place where the French diſcovery is ſaid to lie. But then I conſidered that, if they had really made this diſcovery, the end would be as fully anſwered as if I had done it myſelf. We know it can only be an iſland; and if we may judge from the degree of cold we found in that latitude, it cannot be a fertile one. Beſides, this would have kept me two months longer at ſea, and in a tempeſtuous latitude, which we were not in a condition to ſtruggle with. Our ſails and rigging were ſo much worn, that ſomething was giving way every hour; and we had nothing left, either to repair or to replace them. Our proviſions were in a ſtate of decay, and conſequently afforded little nouriſhment, and we had been a long time without refreſhments. My people, indeed, were yet healthy, and would have cheerfully gone wherever I had thought proper to lead them; but I dreaded the ſcurvy laying hold of them, at a time when we had nothing left to remove it. I muſt ſay farther, that it would have been cruel in me to have continued the fatigues and hardſhips they were continually expoſed to, longer than was abſo-

1775. February. lutely neceſſary. Their behaviour, throughout the whole voyage, merited every indulgence which it was in my power to give them. Animated by the conduct of the officers, they ſhewed themſelves capable of ſurmounting every difficulty and danger which came in their way, and never once looked either upon the one or the other, as being at all heightened, by our ſeparation from our conſort the Adventure.

All theſe conſiderations induced me to lay aſide looking for the French diſcoveries, and to ſteer for the Cape of Good Hope; with a reſolution, however, of looking for the Iſles of Denia and Marſeveen, which are laid down in Dr. Halley's variation chart in the latitude of 41½° S., and about 4° of longitude to the Eaſt of the meridian of the Cape of Good Hope. With this view I ſteered N. E., with a hard Saturday 26. gale at N. W. and thick weather; and on the 26th, at noon, we ſaw the laſt ice iſland, being at this time in the latitude of 52° 52′ S., longitude 26° 31′ E.

March. Wedneſ. 1. The wind abating and veering to the South, on the 21ſt of March, we ſteered Weſt, in order to get farther from Mr. Bouvet's track, which was but a few degrees to the Eaſt of us; being at this time in the latitude of 46° 44′ S., longitude 33° 20′ E., in which ſituation we found the variation to be 23° 36′ W. It is ſomewhat remarkable, that all the time we had northerly winds, which were regular, and conſtant for ſeveral days, the weather was always thick and cloudy; but, as ſoon as they came South of Weſt, it cleared up, and was fine and pleaſant. The barometer began to riſe ſeveral days before this change happened; but whether on account of it, or our coming northward, cannot be determined.

The

The wind remained not long at South before it veered round by the N. E. to N. W., blowing freſh and by ſqualls, attended, as before, with rain and thick miſty weather. We had ſome intervals of clear weather, on the afternoon of the 3d, when we found the variation to be 22° 26′ W.; latitude at this time 45° 8′ S., longitude 30° 50′ E. The following night was very ſtormy; the wind blew from S. W. and in exceſſively heavy ſqualls. At ſhort intervals between the ſqualls the wind would fall almoſt to a calm, and then come on again with ſuch fury, that neither our ſails nor rigging could withſtand it, ſeveral of the ſails being ſplit, and a middle ſtay-ſail being wholly loſt. The next morning the gale abated, and we repaired the damage we had ſuſtained in the beſt manner we could. 1775. March. Friday 3. Saturday 4.

On the 8th, being in the latitude of 41° 30′ S., longitude 26° 51′ E., the mercury in the thermometer roſe to 61, and we found it neceſſary to put on lighter clothes. As the wind continued invariably fixed between N. W. and Weſt, we took every advantage to get to the Weſt, by tacking whenever it ſhifted any thing in our favour; but as we had a great ſwell againſt us, our tacks were rather diſadvantageous. We daily ſaw albatroſſes, peterels, and other oceanic birds; but not the leaſt ſign of land. Wedneſ. 8.

On the 11th, in the latitude of 40° 40′ S., longitude 23° 47′ E., the variation was 20° 48′ W. About noon the ſame day the wind ſhifting ſuddenly from N. W. to S. W., cauſed the mercury in the thermometer to fall as ſuddenly from 62° to 52°; ſuch was the different ſtate of the air, between a northerly and ſoutherly wind. The next day, having ſeveral hours calm, we put a boat in the water, and ſhot ſome albatroſſes and peterels, which, at this time, were highly acceptable. Saturday 11. Sunday 12.

1775. March. Sunday 12. acceptable. We were now nearly in the ſituation where the iſles which we were in ſearch of, are ſaid to lie; however, we ſaw nothing that could give us the leaſt hope of finding them.

Monday 13. The calm continued till five o'clock of the next morning, when it was ſucceeded by a breeze at W. by S., with which we ſtood to N. N. W., and at noon obſerved in latitude 38° 51′ S. This was upwards of thirty miles more to the North than our log gave us; and the watch ſhewed that we had been ſet to the Eaſt alſo. If theſe differences did not ariſe from ſome ſtrong current, I know not how to account for them. Very ſtrong currents have been found on the African coaſt, between Madagaſcar and the Cape of Good Hope, but I never heard of their extending ſo far from the land; nor is it probable they do. I rather ſuppoſe that this current has no connexion with that on the coaſt; and that we happened to fall into ſome ſtream which is neither laſting nor regular. But theſe are points which require much time to inveſtigate, and muſt therefore be left to the induſtry of future navigators.

We were now two degrees to the North of the parallel in which the iſles of Denia and Marſeveen are ſaid to lie. We had ſeen nothing to encourage us to perſevere in looking after them; and it muſt have taken up ſome time longer to find them, or to prove their non-exiſtence. Every one was impatient to get into port, and for good reaſons; as for a long time we had had nothing but ſtale and ſalt proviſions, for which every one on board had loſt all reliſh. Theſe reaſons induced me to yield to the general wiſh, and to ſteer for the Cape of Good Hope, being at this time in the latitude of 38° 38′ S., longitude 23° 37′ E.

The

1775. March. Tueſday 14. The next day the obſerved latitude at noon was only ſeventeen miles to the North of that given by the log; ſo that we had either got out of the ſtrength of the current, or it had ceaſed.

Wedneſ. 15. On the 15th the obſerved latitude at noon, together with the watch, ſhewed that we had had a ſtrong current ſetting to the S. W., the contrary direction to what we had experienced on ſome of the preceding days, as hath been mentioned.

Thurſday 16. At day-light, on the 16th, we ſaw two ſail in the N. W. quarter ſtanding to the weſtward, and one of them ſhewing Dutch colours. At ten o'clock, we tacked and ſtood to the Weſt alſo, being at this time in the latitude of 35° 9′ S., longitude 22° 38′ E.

I now, in purſuance of my inſtructions, demanded of the officers and petty officers, the log-books and journals they had kept; which were delivered to me accordingly, and ſealed up for the inſpection of the Admiralty. I alſo enjoined them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where we had been, till they had their Lordſhips permiſſion ſo to do. In the afternoon, the wind veered to the Weſt, and increaſed to a hard gale, which was of ſhort duration; for, the next Friday 17. day, it fell, and at noon veered to S. E. At this time we were in the latitude of 34° 49′ S., longitude 22° E.; and, on ſounding, found fifty-ſix fathoms water. In the evening we ſaw the land in the direction of E. N. E., about ſix leagues diſtant; and, during the fore-part of the night, there was a great fire or light upon it.

Saturday 18. At day-break on the 18th, we ſaw the land again, bearing N. N. W., ſix or ſeven leagues diſtant, and the depth of water

ter

1775. March. Saturday 18. ter forty-eight fathoms. At nine o'clock, having little or no wind, we hoiſted out a boat and ſent on board one of the two ſhips before mentioned, which were about two leagues from us; but we were too impatient after news to regard the diſtance. Soon after, a breeze ſprung up at Weſt, with which we ſtood to the South; and, preſently, three ſail more appeared in ſight to windward, one of which ſhewed Engliſh colours.

At one P. M., the boat returned from on board the Bownkerke Polder, Captain Cornelius Boſch, a Dutch Indiaman from Bengal. Captain Boſch, very obligingly, offered us ſugar, arrack, and whatever he had to ſpare. Our people were told by ſome Engliſh ſeamen on board this ſhip, that the Adventure had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope twelve months ago, and that the crew of one of her boats had been murdered and eaten by the people of New Zealand; ſo that the ſtory which we heard in Queen Charlotte's Sound was now no longer a myſtery.

Sunday 19. We had light airs next to a calm till ten o'clock the next morning, when a breeze ſprung up at Weſt, and the Engliſh ſhip, which was to windward, bore down to us. She proved to be the True Briton, Captain Broadly, from China. As he did not intend to touch at the Cape, I put a letter on board him for the Secretary of the Admiralty.

The account which we had heard of the Adventure was now confirmed to us by this ſhip. We alſo got, from on board her, a parcel of old news-papers, which were new to us, and gave us ſome amuſement; but theſe were the leaſt favours we received from Captain Broadly. With a generoſity peculiar to the commanders of the India Company's

ſhips, he ſent us freſh proviſions, tea, and other articles, which were very acceptable; and deſerve from me this public acknowledgment. In the afternoon we parted company. The True Briton ſtood out to ſea, and we in for the land; having a very freſh gale at Weſt, which ſplit our fore-top-ſail in ſuch a manner, that we were obliged to bring another to the yard. At ſix o'clock, we tacked within four or five miles of the ſhore; and, as we judged, about five or ſix leagues to the Eaſt of Cape Aguilas. We ſtood off till midnight, when, the wind having veered round to the South, we tacked, and ſtood along-ſhore to the Weſt. The wind kept veering more and more in our favour, and at laſt fixed at E. S. E., and blew, for ſome hours, a perfect hurricane.

1775. March. Sunday 19. Monday 20.

As ſoon as the ſtorm began to ſubſide we made ſail, and hauled in for the land. Next day at noon, the Table Mountain over the Cape Town bore N. E. by E., diſtant nine or ten leagues. By making uſe of this bearing and diſtance to reduce the longitude ſhewn by the watch to the Cape Town, the error was found to be no more than 18′ in longitude, which it was too far to the Eaſt. Indeed, the difference we found between it and the lunar obſervations, ſince we left New Zealand, had ſeldom exceeded half a degree, and always the ſame way.

Tueſday 21.

The next morning, being with us Wedneſday the 22d, but with the people here Tueſday the 21ſt, we anchored in Table Bay, where we found ſeveral Dutch ſhips; ſome French; and the Ceres, Captain Newte, an Engliſh Eaſt India Company's ſhip, from China, bound directly to England, by whom I ſent a copy of the preceding parts of this journal, ſome charts, and other drawings, to the Admiralty.

Wedneſ. 22.

1775. March. Wedneſ. 22.

Before we had well got to an anchor, I diſpatched an officer to acquaint the Governor with our arrival, and to requeſt the neceſſary ſtores and refreſhments; which were readily granted. As ſoon as the officer came back, we ſaluted the garriſon with thirteen guns, which compliment was immediately returned with an equal number.

I now learnt that the Adventure had called here, on her return; and I found a letter from Captain Furneaux, acquainting me with the loſs of his boat, and of ten of his beſt men, in Queen Charlotte's Sound. The Captain, afterwards, on my arrival in England, put into my hands a complete narrative of his proceedings, from the time of our ſecond and final ſeparation, which I now lay before the Public in the following Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Captain Furneaux's Narrative of his Proceedings, in the Adventure, from the time he was ſeparated from the Reſolution, to his Arrival in England; including Lieutenant Burney's Report concerning the Boat's Crew, who were murdered by the Inhabitants of Queen Charlotte's Sound.

AFTER a paſſage of fourteen days from Amſterdam, we made the coaſt of New Zealand near the Table Cape, and ſtood along-ſhore till we came as far as Cape Turnagain. The wind then began to blow ſtrong at Weſt, with heavy ſqualls and rain, which ſplit many of our ſails, and blew us off the coaſt for three days; in which time we parted company with the Reſolution, and never ſaw her afterwards. 1773. October.

On the 4th of November, we again got in ſhore, near Cape Palliſer, and were viſited by a number of the natives in their canoes, bringing a great quantity of cray-fiſh, which we bought of them for nails and Otaheite cloth. The next day it blew hard from W. N. W., which again drove us off the coaſt, and obliged us to bring to for two days; during which time it blew one continual gale of wind, with heavy falls of ſleet. By this time, our decks were very leaky; our beds and bedding wet; and ſeveral of our people complaining of colds; ſo that we began to deſpair of ever getting into Charlotte Sound, or joining the Reſolution. November. Thurſday 4. Friday 5.

1773. November. Saturday 6. On the 6th, being to the North of the Cape, the wind at S. W., and blowing ſtrong, we bore away for ſome bay to complete our water and wood, being in great want of both; having been at the allowance of one quart of water for ſome days paſt; and even that pittance could not be come at, above ſix or ſeven days longer. We anchored in Tolaga Bay on the Tueſday 9. 9th, in latitude 38° 21′ S., longitude 178° 37′ Eaſt. It affords good riding with the wind weſterly, and regular ſoundings from eleven to five fathoms, ſtiff muddy ground acroſs the bay for about two miles. It is open from N. N. E. to E. S. E. It is to be obſerved, eaſterly winds ſeldom blow hard on this ſhore; but when they do, they throw in a great ſea; ſo that if it were not for a great undertow, together with a large river that empties itſelf in the bottom of the bay, a ſhip would not be able to ride here. Wood and water are eaſily to be had, except when it blows hard eaſterly. The natives here are the ſame as thoſe at Charlotte Sound, but more numerous, and ſeemed ſettled, having regular plantations of ſweet potatoes, and other roots, which are very good; and they have plenty of cray and other fiſh, which we bought of them for nails, beads, and other trifles, at an eaſy rate. In one of their canoes we obſerved the head of a woman lying in ſtate, adorned with feathers and other ornaments. It had the appearance of being alive; but, on examination, we found it dry, being preſerved with every feature perfect, and kept as the relic of ſome deceaſed relation.

Having got about ten tons of water, and ſome wood, we Friday 12. ſailed for Charlotte Sound on the 12th. We were no ſooner out than the wind began to blow hard, dead on the ſhore, ſo that we could not clear the land on either tack. This obliged us to bear away again for the bay, where we anchored the next

next morning, and rode out a very heavy gale of wind at E. by S., which threw in a very great ſea. We now began to fear we ſhould never join the Reſolution; having reaſon to believe ſhe was in Charlotte Sound, and by this time ready for ſea. We ſoon found it was with great difficulty we could get any water, owing to the ſwell ſetting in ſo ſtrong; at laſt, however, we were able to go on ſhore, and got both wood and water. 1773. November. Saturday 13.

Whilſt we lay here, we were employed about the rigging, which was much damaged by the conſtant gales of wind we had met with ſince we made the coaſt. We got the booms down on the decks, and having made the ſhip as ſnug as poſſible, ſailed again on the 16th. After this we met with ſeveral gales of wind off the mouth of the Strait; and continued beating backwards and forwards till the 30th, when we were ſo fortunate as to get a favourable wind, which we took every advantage of, and at laſt got ſafe into our deſired port. We ſaw nothing of the Reſolution, and began to doubt her ſafety; but on going aſhore, we diſcerned the place where ſhe had erected her tents; and, on an old ſtump of a tree in the garden, obſerved theſe words cut out "Look underneath." There we dug, and ſoon found a bottle corked and waxed down, with a letter in it from Captain Cook, ſignifying their arrival on the 3d inſtant, and departure on the 24th; and that they intended ſpending a few days in the entrance of the Straits to look for us. Tueſday 16. Tueſday 30.

We immediately ſet about getting the ſhip ready for ſea as faſt as poſſible; erected our tents; ſent the cooper on ſhore to repair the caſks; and began to unſtow the hold, to get at the bread that was in butts; but on opening them found a great quantity of it entirely ſpoiled, and moſt part ſo damaged

that

1773. December. that we were obliged to fix our copper oven on ſhore to bake it over again, which undoubtedly delayed us a conſiderable time. Whilſt we lay here, the inhabitants came on board as before, ſupplying us with fiſh, and other things of their own manufacture, which we bought of them for nails, &c. and appeared very friendly; though twice in the middle of the night, they came to the tent, with an intention to ſteal, but were diſcovered before they could get any thing into their poſſeſſion.

Friday 17. On the 17th of December, having refitted the ſhip, compleated our water and wood, and got every thing ready for ſea, we ſent our large cutter, with Mr. Rowe, a midſhipman, and the boat's crew, to gather wild greens for the ſhip's company; with orders to return that evening, as I intended to ſail the next morning. But, on the boat's not returning the ſame evening, nor the next morning, being under great uneaſineſs about her, I hoiſted out the launch, and ſent her, with the ſecond lieutenant, Mr. Burney, manned with the

Saturday 18. boat's crew and ten marines, in ſearch of her. My orders to Mr. Burney were, firſt to look well into Eaſt Bay, and then to proceed to Graſs Cove, the place to which Mr. Rowe had been ſent; and if he heard nothing of the boat there, to go farther up the Sound, and come back along the Weſt ſhore. As Mr. Rowe had left the ſhip an hour before the time propoſed, and in a great hurry, I was ſtrongly perſuaded that his curioſity had carried him into Eaſt Bay, none in our ſhip having ever been there; or elſe, that ſome accident had happened to the boat, either by going a-drift through the boat-keeper's negligence, or by being ſtove among the rocks. This was almoſt every body's opinion; and on this ſuppoſition, the carpenter's mate was ſent in the launch, with ſome ſheets of tin.

tin. I had not the leaſt ſuſpicion that our people had received any injury from the natives; our boats having frequently been higher up, and worſe provided. How much I was miſtaken, too ſoon appeared; for Mr. Burney having returned about eleven o'clock the ſame night, made his report of a horrible ſcene indeed, which cannot be better deſcribed than in his own words, which now follow. 1773. December. Saturday 18.

"On the 18th, we left the ſhip; and having a light breeze in our favour, we ſoon got round Long Iſland, and within Long Point. I examined every cove, on the larboard hand, as we went along, looking well all around with a ſpy-glaſs, which I took for that purpoſe. At half-paſt one, we ſtopped at a beach on the left hand ſide going up Eaſt Bay, to boil ſome victuals, as we brought nothing but raw meat with us. Whilſt we were cooking, I ſaw an Indian on the oppoſite ſhore, running along a beach to the head of the bay. Our meat being dreſt, we got into the boat and put off; and, in a ſhort time arrived at the head of this reach, where we ſaw an Indian ſettlement. Saturday 18.

"As we drew near, ſome of the Indians came down on the rocks, and waved for us to be gone; but ſeeing we diſregarded them, they altered their notes. Here we found ſix large canoes hauled up on the beach, moſt of them double ones, and a great many people; though not ſo many as one might expect from the number of houſes and ſize of the canoes. Leaving the boat's crew to guard the boat, I ſtepped a-ſhore with the marines (the corporal and five men), and ſearched a good many of their houſes; but found nothing to give me any ſuſpicion. Three or four well-beaten paths led farther into the woods, where were many more houſes; but the people continuing friendly, I thought it unneceſſary

to

1773. December. Saturday 18. to continue our ſearch. Coming down to the beach, one of the Indians had brought a bundle of *Hepatoos* (long ſpears), but ſeeing I looked very earneſtly at him, he put them on the ground, and walked about with ſeeming unconcern. Some of the people appearing to be frightened, I gave a looking-glaſs to one, and a large nail to another. From this place the bay ran, as nearly as I could gueſs, N. N. W. a good mile, where it ended in a long ſandy beach. I looked all round with the glaſs, but ſaw no boat, canoe, or ſign of inhabitant. I therefore contented myſelf with firing ſome guns, which I had done in every cove as I went along.

"I now kept cloſe to the Eaſt ſhore, and came to another ſettlement, where the Indians invited us aſhore. I enquired of them about the boat, but they pretended ignorance. They appeared very friendly here, and ſold us ſome fiſh. Within an hour after we left this place, in a ſmall beach adjoining to Graſs Cove, we ſaw a very large double canoe juſt hauled up, with two men and a dog. The men, on ſeeing us, left their canoe, and ran up into the woods. This gave me reaſon to ſuſpect I ſhould here get tidings of the cutter. We went aſhore, and ſearched the canoe, where we found one of the rullock-ports of the cutter, and ſome ſhoes, one of which was known to belong to Mr. Woodhouſe, one of our midſhipmen. One of the people, at the ſame time, brought me a piece of meat, which he took to be ſome of the ſalt meat belonging to the cutter's crew. On examining this, and ſmelling to it, I found it was freſh. Mr. Fannin (the maſter) who was with me, ſuppoſed it was dog's-fleſh, and I was of the ſame opinion; for I ſtill doubted their being cannibals. But we were ſoon convinced by moſt horrid and undeniable proof.

"A great

" A great many baſkets (about twenty) lying on the beach tied up, we cut them open. Some were full of roaſted fleſh, and ſome of fern-root, which ſerves them for bread. On farther ſearch, we found more ſhoes, and a hand, which we immediately knew to have belonged to Thomas Hill, one of our forecaſtle-men, it being marked T. H. with an Otaheite tattow-inſtrument. I went with ſome of the people, a little way up the woods, but ſaw nothing elſe. Coming down again, there was a round ſpot covered with freſh earth about four feet diameter, where ſomething had been buried. Having no ſpade, we began to dig with a cutlaſs; and in the mean time I launched the canoe with intent to deſtroy her; but ſeeing a great ſmoke aſcending over the neareſt hill, I got all the people into the boat, and made what haſte I could to be with them before ſun-ſet. 1773. December.

" On opening the next bay, which was Graſs Cove, we ſaw four canoes, one ſingle and three double ones, and a great many people on the beach, who, on our approach, retreated to a ſmall hill, within a ſhip's length of the water-ſide, where they ſtood talking to us. A large fire was on the top of the high land, beyond the woods, from whence, all the way down the hill, the place was thronged like a fair. As we came in, I ordered a muſquetoon to be fired at one of the canoes, ſuſpecting they might be full of men lying down in the bottom; for they were all afloat, but nobody was ſeen in them. The ſavages on the little hill, ſtill kept hallooing and making ſigns for us to land. However, as ſoon as we got cloſe in, we all fired. The firſt volley did not ſeem to affect them much; but on the ſecond, they began to ſcramble away as faſt as they could, ſome of them howling. We continued firing as long as we could ſee the glimpſe of any of them through the buſhes. Amongſt the Indians were

1773. December. Saturday 18. two very ſtout men, who never offered to move till they found themſelves forſaken by their companions; and then they marched away with great compoſure and deliberation; their pride not ſuffering them to run. One of them, however, got a fall, and either lay there, or crawled off on all fours. The other got clear, without any apparent hurt. I then landedwith the marines, and Mr. Fannin ſtayed to guard the boat.

"On the beach were two bundles of cellery, which had been gathered for loading the cutter. A broken oar was ſtuck upright in the ground, to which the natives had tied their canoes; a proof that the attack had been made here. I then ſearched all along at the back of the beach, to ſee if the cutter was there. We found no boat, but inſtead of her, ſuch a ſhocking ſcene of carnage and barbarity as can never be mentioned or thought of but with horror; for the heads, hearts, and lungs of ſeveral of our people were ſeen lying on the beach, and, at a little diſtance, the dogs gnawing their intrails.

"Whilſt we remained almoſt ſtupified on the ſpot, Mr. Fannin called to us that he heard the ſavages gathering together in the woods; on which I returned to the boat, and hauling alongſide the canoes, we demoliſhed three of them. Whilſt this was tranſacting, the fire on the top of the hill diſappeared; and we could hear the Indians in the woods at high words; I ſuppoſe quarrelling whether or no they ſhould attack us, and try to ſave their canoes. It now grew dark, I therefore juſt ſtepped out, and looked once more behind the beach to ſee if the cutter had been hauled up in the buſhes; but ſeeing nothing of her, returned and put off. Our whole force would have been barely ſufficient to have gone up the hill, and to have ventured with half (for half muſt have been left to guard the boat) would have been fool-hardineſs.

1773. December. Saturday 18.

"As we opened the upper part of the ſound, we ſaw a very large fire about three or four miles higher up, which formed a complete oval, reaching from the top of a hill down almoſt to the water-ſide, the middle ſpace being incloſed all round by the fire, like a hedge. I conſulted with Mr. Fannin, and we were both of opinion that we could expect to reap no other advantage than the poor ſatisfaction of killing ſome more of the ſavages. At leaving Graſs Cove, we had fired a general volley towards where we heard the Indians talking; but, by going in and out of the boat, the arms had got wet, and four pieces miſſed fire. What was ſtill worſe, it began to rain; our ammunition was more than half expended; and we left ſix large canoes behind us in one place. With ſo many diſadvantages, I did not think it worth while to proceed, where nothing could be hoped for but revenge.

"Coming between two round iſlands, ſituated to the ſouthward of Eaſt Bay, we imagined we heard ſomebody calling; we lay on our oars, and liſtened, but heard no more of it; we hallooed ſeveral times, but to little purpoſe; the poor ſouls were far enough out of hearing; and indeed, I think it ſome comfort to reflect, that in all probability every man of them muſt have been killed on the ſpot."

Thus far Mr. Burney's report; and, to complete the account of this tragical tranſaction, it may not be unneceſſary to mention that the people in the cutter were Mr. Rowe; Mr. Woodhouſe; Francis Murphy, quarter-maſter; William Facey, Thomas Hill, Michael Bell, and Edward Jones, fore-caſtle-men. John Cavenaugh, and Thomas Milton, belonging to the after-guard; and James Sevilley, the captain's man, being ten in all. Moſt of theſe were of our very

1773. December. Saturday 18. beſt ſeamen, the ſtouteſt and moſt healthy people in the ſhip. Mr. Burney's party brought on board two hands, one belonging to Mr. Rowe, known by a hurt he had received on it; the other to Thomas Hill, as before-mentioned; and the head of the captain's ſervant. Theſe, with more of the remains, were tied in a hammock, and thrown over-board, with ballaſt and ſhot ſufficient to ſink it. None of their arms nor cloaths were found, except part of a pair of trowſers, a frock, and ſix ſhoes, no two of them being fellows.

I am not inclined to think this was any premeditated plan of theſe ſavages; for, the morning Mr. Rowe left the ſhip, he met two canoes, which came down and ſtayed all the forenoon in Ship Cove. It might probably happen from ſome quarrel which was decided on the ſpot; or the fairneſs of the opportunity might tempt them, our people being ſo incautious, and thinking themſelves too ſecure. Another thing which encouraged the New Zealanders, was, they were ſenſible that a gun was not infallible, that they ſometimes miſſed, and that, when diſcharged, they muſt be loaded before they could be uſed again, which time they knew how to take advantage of. After their ſucceſs, I imagine there was a general meeting on the Eaſt ſide of the Sound. The Indians of Shag Cove were there; this we knew by a cock which was in one of the canoes, and by a long ſingle canoe, which ſome of our people had ſeen four days before in Shag Cove, where they had been with Mr. Rowe in the cutter.

We were detained in the Sound by contrary winds four days after this melancholy affair happened, during which time we ſaw none of the inhabitants. What is very remarkable,

markable, I had been ſeveral times up in the ſame Cove with Captain Cook, and never ſaw the leaſt ſign of an inhabitant, except ſome deſerted towns, which appeared as if they had not been occupied for ſeveral years; and yet, when Mr. Burney entered the Cove, he was of opinion there could not be leſs than fifteen hundred or two thouſand people. I doubt not, had they been apprized of his coming, they would have attacked him. From theſe conſiderations, I thought it imprudent to ſend a boat up again; as we were convinced there was not the leaſt probability of any of our people being alive. 1773. December. Saturday 18.

On the 23d, we weighed and made ſail out of the Sound, and ſtood to the eaſtward to get clear of the Straits; which we accompliſhed the ſame evening, but were baffled for two or three days with light winds, before we could clear the coaſt. We then ſtood to the S. S. E. till we got into the latitude of 56° South, without any thing remarkable happening, having a great ſwell from the ſouthward. At this time the winds began to blow ſtrong from the S. W., and the weather to be very cold; and as the ſhip was low and deep laden, the ſea made a continual breach over her, which kept us always wet; and by her ſtraining, very few of the people were dry in bed or on deck, having no ſhelter to keep the ſea from them. Thurſday 23.

The birds were the only companions we had in this vaſt ocean; except, now and then, we ſaw a whale or porpoiſe; and ſometimes a ſeal or two, and a few penguins. In the latitude of 58° S., longitude 213° * Eaſt, we fell in with ſome

* About 147 Weſt longitude, as I reckon.

ice;

1774. January. ice; and, every day, ſaw more or leſs, we then ſtanding to the Eaſt. We found a very ſtrong current ſetting to the eaſtward; for by the time we were abreaſt of Cape Horn, being in the latitude of 61° S, the ſhip was ahead of our account eight degrees. We were very little more than a month from Cape Palliſer in New Zealand to Cape Horn, which is an hundred and twenty-one degrees of longitude, and had continual weſterly winds from S. W. to N. W., with a great ſea following.

On opening ſome caſks of peaſe and flour, that had been ſtowed on the coals, we found them very much damaged, and not eatable; ſo thought it moſt prudent to make for the Cape of Good Hope, but firſt to ſtand into the latitude and longitude of Cape Circumciſion. After being to the eaſtward of Cape Horn, we found the winds did not blow ſo ſtrong from the weſtward as uſual, but came more from the North, which brought on thick foggy weather; ſo that for ſeveral days together we could not be able to get at obſervation, or ſee the leaſt ſign of the ſun. This weather laſted above a month, being then among a great many iſlands of ice, which kept us conſtantly on the look-out, for fear of running foul of them, and, being a ſingle ſhip, made us more attentive. By this time our people began to complain of colds and pains in their limbs, which obliged me to haul to the northward to the latitude of 54° S.; but we ſtill continued to have the ſame ſort of weather, though we had oftener an opportunity of obtaining obſervations for the latitude.

After getting into the latitude above-mentioned, I ſteered to the Eaſt, in order, if poſſible, to find the land laid down by

by Bouvet. As we advanced to the Eaſt, the iſlands of ice became more numerous and dangerous; they being much ſmaller than they uſed to be; and the nights began to be dark. 1774. February.

On the 3d of March, being then in the latitude of 54° 4′ S. longitude 13° E., which is the latitude of Bouvet's diſcovery, and half a degree to the eaſtward of it, and not ſeeing the leaſt ſign of land, either now or ſince we have been in this parallel, I gave over looking for it, and hauled away to the northward. As our laſt track to the ſouthward was within a few degrees of Bouvet's diſcovery, in the longitude aſſigned to it, and about three or four degrees to the ſouthward, ſhould there be any land thereabout, it muſt be a very inconſiderable iſland. But I believe it was nothing but ice; as we, in our firſt ſetting out, thought we had ſeen land ſeveral times, but it proved to be high iſlands of ice at the back of the large fields; and as it was thick foggy weather when Mr. Bouvet fell in with it, he might very eaſily miſtake them for land. March.

On the 7th, being in the latitude of 48° 30′ S., longitude 14° 26′ E., ſaw two large iſlands of ice.

On the 17th, made the land of the Cape of Good Hope, and on the 19th anchored in Table Bay, where we found Commodore Sir Edward Hughes, with his Majeſty's ſhips Saliſbury and Sea-horſe. I ſaluted the Commodore with thirteen guns; and, ſoon after, the garriſon with the ſame number; the former returned the ſalute, as uſual, with two guns leſs, and the latter with an equal number.

1774. March. April 16. July 14. On the 24th, Sir Edward Hughes ſailed with the Saliſbury and Sea-horſe for the Eaſt Indies; but I remained refitting the ſhip and refreſhing my people till the 16th of April, when I ſailed for England, and on the 14th of July anchored at Spithead.

CHAP. IX.

Tranſactions at the Cape of Good Hope; with an Account of ſome Diſcoveries made by the French; and the Arrival of the Ship at St. Helena.

1775. March. Wedneſ. 22. I NOW reſume my own Journal, which Captain Furneaux's intereſting Narrative, in the preceding chapter, had obliged me to ſuſpend.

The day after my arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, I went on ſhore, and waited on the Governor Baron Plettenberg, and other principal officers, who received, and treated us, with the greateſt politeneſs, contributing all in their power to make it agreeable. And, as there are few people more obliging to ſtrangers than the Dutch, in general, at this place, and refreſhments of all kinds are no where to be got in ſuch abundance, we enjoyed ſome real repoſe, after the fatigues of a long voyage.

The good treatment which ſtrangers meet with at the Cape of Good Hope, and the neceſſity of breathing a little freſh air, has introduced a cuſtom, not common any

 where

where elſe (at leaſt I have nowhere ſeen it ſo ſtrictly obſerved), which is, for all the officers, who can be ſpared out of the ſhips, to reſide on ſhore. We followed this cuſtom. Myſelf, the two Mr. Forſters, and Mr. Spearman, took up our abode with Mr. Brandt; a gentleman well known to the Engliſh by his obliging readineſs to ſerve them. My firſt care, after my arrival, was to procure freſh baked bread, freſh meat, greens, and wine, for thoſe who remained on board; and being provided, every day during our ſtay, with theſe articles, they were ſoon reſtored to their uſual ſtrength. We had only three men on board whom it was thought neceſſary to ſend on ſhore for the recovery of their health; and for theſe I procured quarters, at the rate of thirty ſtivers, or half a crown, per day, for which they were provided with victuals, drink, and lodging. 1775. March.

We now went to work to ſupply all our defects. For this purpoſe, by permiſſion, we erected a tent on ſhore, to which we ſent our caſks and ſails to be repaired. We alſo ſtruck the yards and topmaſts, in order to overhaul the rigging, which we found in ſo bad a condition, that almoſt every thing, except the ſtanding rigging, was obliged to be replaced with new; and that was purchaſed at a moſt exorbitant price. In the article of naval ſtores, the Dutch, here, as well as at Batavia, take a ſhameful advantage of the diſtreſs of foreigners.

That our rigging, ſails, &c. ſhould be worn out, will not be wondered at, when it is known, that, during this circumnavigation of the globe, that is, from our leaving this place to our return to it again, we had ſailed no leſs than twenty thouſand leagues; an extent of voyage, nearly equal to three times the equatorial circumference of the earth, and

1775. March. which, I apprehend, was never ſailed by any ſhip in the ſame ſpace of time before. And yet, in all this great run, which had been made in all latitudes between 9° and 71°, we ſprung neither low-maſts, top-maſt, lower nor top-ſail yard, nor ſo much as broke a lower or top-maſt ſhroud; which, with the great care and abilities of my officers, muſt be owing to the good properties of our ſhip.

One of the French ſhips which were at anchor in the bay, was the Ajax Indiaman, bound to Pondicherry, commanded by Captain Crozet. He had been ſecond in command with Captain Morion, who ſailed from this place with two ſhips, in March 1772, as hath been already mentioned. Inſtead of going from hence to America, as was ſaid, he ſtood away for New Zealand; where, in the Bay of Iſles, he and ſome of his people were killed by the inhabitants. Captain Crozet, who ſucceeded to the command, returned, by the way of the Phillipine Iſles, with the two ſhips, to the Iſland of Mauritius. He ſeemed to be a man poſſeſſed of the true ſpirit of diſcovery, and to have abilities. In a very obliging manner he communicated to me a chart wherein were delineated not only his own diſcoveries, but alſo that of Captain Kerguelen, which I found laid down in the very ſituation where we ſearched for it; ſo that I can, by no means, conceive how both we and the Adventure miſſed it.

Beſides this land, which Captain Crozet told us was a long but very narrow iſland, extending Eaſt and Weſt, Captain Morion, in about the latitude of 48° South, and from 16° to 30° of longitude Eaſt of the Cape of Good Hope, diſcovered ſix iſlands which were high and barren. Theſe, together with ſome iſlands lying between the line and the ſouthern tropic in the Pacific Ocean, were the principal diſcoveries

made in this voyage, the account of which, we were told, was ready for publication. 1775. March.

By Captain Crozet's chart it appeared, that a voyage had been made by the French acroſs the South Pacific Ocean in 1769, under the command of one Captain Surville; who, on condition of his attempting diſcoveries, had obtained leave to make a trading voyage to the coaſt of Peru. He fitted out, and took in a cargo, in ſome part of the Eaſt Indies; proceeded by way of the Phillipine Iſles; paſſed near New Britain; and diſcovered ſome land in the latitude of 10° S., longitude 158° Eaſt, to which he gave his own name. From hence he ſteered to the South; paſſed, but a few degrees, to the Weſt of New Caledonia; fell in with New Zealand at its northern extremity, and put into Doubtful Bay, where, it ſeems, he was, when I paſſed it, on my former voyage in the Endeavour. From New Zealand Captain Surville ſteered to the Eaſt, between the latitude of 35° and 41° South, until he arrived on the coaſt of America; where, in the Port of Callao, in attempting to land, he was drowned.

Theſe voyages of the French, though undertaken by private adventurers, have contributed ſomething towards exploring the Southern Ocean. That of Captain Surville clears up a miſtake which I was led into, in imagining the ſhoals off the weſt end of New Caledonia, to extend to the Weſt as far as New Holland. It proves that there is an open ſea in that ſpace, and that we ſaw the N. W. extremity of that country.

From the ſame gentleman we learnt, that the ſhip which had been at Otaheite before our firſt arrival there this voyage, was from New Spain; and that, in her return, ſhe had

1775. March. diſcovered ſome iſlands in the latitude of 32° S., and under the meridian of 130° W. Some other iſlands, ſaid to be diſcovered by the Spaniards, appeared on this chart; but Captain Crozet ſeemed to think they were inſerted from no good authorities.

We were likewiſe informed of a later voyage undertaken by the French, under the command of Captain Kerguelen, which had ended much to the diſgrace of that commander.

While we lay in Table Bay, ſeveral foreign ſhips put in and out, bound to and from India, viz. Engliſh, French, Danes, Swedes, and three Spaniſh frigates, two of them going to, and one coming from Manilla. It is but very lately that the Spaniſh ſhips have touched here; and theſe were the firſt that were allowed the ſame privileges as other European friendly nations.

On examining our rudder, the pintles were found to be looſe, and we were obliged to unhang it, and take it on ſhore to repair. We were alſo delayed for want of caulkers to caulk the ſhip, which was abſolutely neceſſary to be done before we put to ſea. At length I obtained two workmen from one of the Dutch ſhips; and the Dutton Engliſh Eaſt Indiaman, coming in from Bengal, Captain Rice obliged me with two more; ſo that by the 26th of April this work was finiſhed; and having got on board all neceſſary ſtores, and a freſh ſupply of proviſions and water, we took leave of the Governor and other principal officers, and the next morning repaired on board. Soon after, the wind coming fair, we weighed and put to ſea; as did alſo the Spaniſh frigate Juno, from Manilla, a Daniſh Indiaman, and the Dutton.

April. Wedneſ. 26.

Thurſday 27.

As

As ſoon as we were under ſail, we ſaluted the garriſon with thirteen guns; which compliment was immediately returned with the ſame number. The Spaniſh frigate and Daniſh Indiaman both ſaluted us as we paſſed them, and I returned each ſalute with an equal number of guns. When we were clear of the bay the Daniſh ſhip ſteered for the Eaſt Indies, the Spaniſh frigate for Europe, and we and the Dutton for St. Helena. 1775. April. Thurſday 27.

Depending on the goodneſs of Mr. Kendall's watch, I reſolved to try to make the iſland by a direct courſe. For the firſt ſix days, that is till we got into the latitude of 27° S., longitude 11½° Weſt of the Cape, the winds were ſoutherly and S. E. After this we had variable light airs for two days; they were ſucceeded by a wind at S. E. which continued to the iſland, except a part of one day, when it was at N. E. In general the wind blew faint all the paſſage, which made it longer than common.

At day-break in the morning of the 15th of May, we ſaw the iſland of St. Helena at the diſtance of fourteen leagues; and at midnight, anchored in the road before the town, on the N. W. ſide of the iſland. At ſun-riſe the next morning, the caſtle, and alſo the Dutton, ſaluted us, each with thirteen guns; on my landing, ſoon after, I was ſaluted by the caſtle with the ſame number; and each of the ſalutes was returned by the ſhip. May. Monday 15. Tueſday 16.

Governor Skettowe, and the principal gentlemen of the iſland, received and treated me, during my ſtay, with the greateſt politeneſs; by ſhewing me every kind of civility in their power.

Whoever

1775. May. Tueſday 16. Whoever views St. Helena in its preſent ſtate, and can but conceive what it muſt have been originally, will not haſtily charge the inhabitants with want of induſtry. Though, perhaps, they might apply it to more advantage, were more land appropriated to planting of corn, vegetables, roots, &c. inſtead of being laid out in paſture, which is the preſent mode. But this is not likely to happen, ſo long as the greateſt part of it remains in the hands of the Company and their ſervants. Without induſtrious planters, this iſland can never flouriſh, and be in a condition to ſupply the ſhipping with the neceſſary refreſhments.

Within theſe three years a new church has been built; ſome other new buildings were in hand; a commodious landing-place for boats has been made; and ſeveral other improvements, which add both ſtrength and beauty to the place.

During our ſtay here, we finiſhed ſome neceſſary repairs of the ſhip, which we had not time to do at the Cape. We alſo filled all our empty water-caſks; and the crew were ſerved with freſh beef, purchaſed at five-pence per pound. Their beef is exceedingly good, and is the only refreſhment to be had worth mentioning.

By a ſeries of obſervations made at the Cape Town, and at James Fort in St. Helena, at the former by Meſſrs. Maſon and Dixon, and at the latter by Mr. Maſkelyne, the preſent aſtronomer royal, the difference of longitude between theſe two places is 24° 12′ 15″, only two miles more than Mr. Kendall's watch made. The lunar obſervations made by Mr. Wales, before we arrived at the iſland, and after we left it, and reduced to it by the watch, gave 5° 51′ for the longitude of

James

James Fort; which is only five miles more Weſt than it is placed by Mr. Maſkelyne. In like manner the longitude of the Cape Town was found within 5′ of the truth. I mention this to ſhew how near the longitude of places may be found by the lunar method, even at ſea, with the aſſiſtance of a good watch. 1775. May. Tueſday 16.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Paſſage from St. Helena to the Weſtern Iſlands, with a Deſcription of the Iſland of Aſcenſion and Fernando Noronha.

1775. May. Sunday 21. ON the 21ſt in the evening, I took leave of the Governor, and repaired on board. Upon my leaving the ſhore, I was ſaluted with thirteen guns; and upon my getting under ſail, with the Dutton in company, I was ſaluted with thirteen more; both of which I returned.

After leaving St. Helena the Dutton was ordered to ſteer N. W. by W. or N. W. by compaſs, in order to avoid falling in with Aſcenſion; at which iſland, it was ſaid, an illicit trade was carried on between the officers of the India Company's ſhips, and ſome veſſels from North America, who, of late years, had frequented the iſland on pretence of fiſhing whales or catching turtle, when their real deſign was to wait the coming of the India ſhips. In order to prevent their homeward bound ſhip from falling in with theſe ſmugglers, and to put a ſtop to this illicit trade, the Dutton was ordered to ſteer the courſe above-mentioned, till to the northward of Aſcenſion. I kept company with this ſhip till the 24th, when, after putting a packet on board her for the Admiralty, we parted; ſhe continuing her courſe to the N. W., and I ſteering for Aſcenſion.

Sunday 28. In the morning of the 28th I made the iſland; and the ſame evening, anchored in Croſs Bay on the N. W. ſide, in

ten fathoms water, the bottom a fine ſand, and half a mile from the ſhore. The Croſs Hill, ſo called on account of a croſs, or flag-ſtaff erected upon it, bore by compaſs S. 38° Eaſt; and the two extreme points of the Bay extended from N. E. to S. W. We remained here till the evening of the 31ſt, and notwithſtanding we had ſeveral parties out every night, we got but twenty-four turtle, it being rather too late in the ſeaſon; however, as they weighed between four or five hundred pounds each, we thought ourſelves not ill off. We might have had a plentiful ſupply of fiſh in general; eſpecially of that ſort called Old Wives, I have no where ſeen ſuch abundance; there were alſo cavalies, congor eels, and various other ſorts; but the catching of any of theſe was not attended to, the object being turtle. There are abundance of goats, and aquatic birds, ſuch as men of war and tropic birds, boobies, &c.

1775. May. Sunday 28. Wedneſ. 31.

The iſland of Aſcenſion is about ten miles in length, in the direction of N. W. and S. E., and about five or ſix in breadth. It ſhews a ſurface compoſed of barren hills and vallies, on the moſt of which not a ſhrub or plant is to be ſeen for ſeveral miles, and where we found nothing but ſtones and ſand, or rather flags and aſhes; an indubitable ſign that the iſle, at ſome remote time, has been deſtroyed by a volcano, which has thrown up vaſt heaps of ſtones, and even hills. Between theſe heaps of ſtones we found a ſmooth even ſurface, compoſed of aſhes and ſand, and very good travelling upon it; but one may as eaſily walk over broken glaſs bottles as over the ſtones. If the foot deceives you, you are ſure to be cut or lamed, which happened to ſome of our people. A high mountain at the S. E. end of the iſle, ſeems to be left in its original ſtate, and to have

1775. May. Wedneſ. 31. eſcaped the general deſtruction. Its ſoil is a kind of white marl, which yet retains its vegetative qualities, and produceth a kind of purſlain, ſpurg, and one or two graſſes. On theſe the goats ſubſiſt, and it is at this part of the iſle where they are to be found, as alſo land-crabs, which are ſaid to be very good.

I was told, that about this part of the iſle is ſome very good land on which might be raiſed many neceſſary articles; and ſome have been at the trouble of ſaving turnips and other uſeful vegetables. I was alſo told there is a fine ſpring in a valley which disjoins two hills on the top of the mountain above-mentioned; beſides great quantities of freſh water in holes in the rocks, which the perſon who gave me this information, believed was collected from rains. But theſe ſupplies of water can only be of uſe to the traveller; or to thoſe who may be ſo unfortunate as to be ſhipwrecked on the iſland; which ſeems to have been the fate of ſome not long ago, as appeared by the remains of a wreck we found on the N. E. ſide. By what we could judge, ſhe ſeemed to have been a veſſel of about one hundred and fifty tons burthen.

While we lay in the road, a ſloop of about ſeventy tons burthen came to an anchor by us. She belonged to New York, which place ſhe left in February, and having been to the Coaſt of Guinea with a cargo of goods, was come here to take in turtle to carry to Barbadoes. This was the ſtory which the maſter, whoſe name was Greves, was pleaſed to tell, and which may, in part, be true. But I believe the chief view of his coming here, was the expectation of meeting with ſome of the India ſhips. He had been in the iſland near a week, and had got on board twenty turtle. A ſloop, belonging to Ber-

*

Bermuda, had ſailed but a few days before with one hundred and five on board, which was as many as ſhe could take in; but having turned ſeveral more on the different ſandy beaches, they had ripped open their bellies, taken out the eggs, and left the carcaſſes to putrify; an act as inhuman as injurious to thoſe who came after them. Part of the account I have given of the interior parts of this iſland I received from Captain Greves, who ſeemed to be a ſenſible intelligent man, and had been all over it. He ſailed in the morning of the ſame day we did.

1775. May. Wedneſ. 31.

Turtle, I am told, are to be found at this iſle from January to June. The method of catching them is to have people upon the ſeveral ſandy bays, to watch their coming on ſhore to lay their eggs, which is always in the night, and then to turn them on their backs, till there be an opportunity to take them off the next day. It was recommended to us to ſend a good many men to each beach, where they were to lie quiet till the turtle were aſhore, and then riſe and turn them at once. This method may be the beſt when the turtle are numerous; but when there are but few, three or four men are ſufficient for the largeſt beach; and if they keep patroling it, cloſe to the waſh of the ſurf, during the night, by this method they will ſee all that come a-ſhore, and cauſe leſs noiſe than if there were more of them. It was by this method we caught the moſt we got; and this is the method by which the Americans take them. Nothing is more certain, than that all the turtle which are found about this iſland, come here for the ſole purpoſe of laying their eggs; for we meet with none but females; and of all thoſe which we caught, not one had any food worth mentioning in its ſtomach; a ſure ſign, in my opinion, that they muſt have been a long time without

1775. May. Wedneſ. 31. any; and this may be the reaſon why the fleſh of them is not ſo good as ſome I have eat on the Coaſt of New South Wales, which were caught on the ſpot where they fed.

The watch made 8° 45′ difference of longitude between St. Helena and Aſcenſion; which, added to 5° 49′, the longitude of James Fort in St. Helena, gives 14° 34′ for the longitude of the Road of Aſcenſion, or 14° 30′ for the middle of the iſland, the latitude of which is 8° S. The lunar obſervations made by Mr. Wales, and reduced to the ſame point of the Iſland by the watch, gave 14° 28′ 30″ Weſt longitude.

On the 31ſt of May, we left Aſcenſion and ſteered to the northward with a fine gale at S. E. by E. I had a great deſire to viſit the Iſland of St. Matthew, to ſettle its ſituation; but as I found the winds would not let me fetch it, I ſteered for the Iſland of Fernando de Noronho on the coaſt of Brazil, in order to determine its longitude, as I could not find this had yet been done. Perhaps I ſhould have performed a more acceptable ſervice to navigation, if I had gone in ſearch of the Iſland of St. Paul, and thoſe ſhoals which are ſaid to lie near the equator, and about the meridian of 20° Weſt; as neither their ſituation nor exiſtence are well known. The truth is, I was unwilling to prolong the paſſage in ſearching for what I was not ſure to find; nor was I willing to give up every object, which might tend to the improvement of navigation or geography, for the ſake of getting home a week or a fortnight ſooner. It is but ſeldom that opportunities of this kind offer; and when they do, they are too often neglected.

In our paſſage to Fernando de Noronho, we had ſteady freſh gales between the S. E. and E. S. E., attended with fair and clear weather; and as we had the advantage of the moon,

a day

a day or night did not paſs without making lunar obſervations for the determining our longitude. In this run, the variation of the compaſs gradually decreaſed from 11° Weſt, which it was at Aſcenſion, to 1° Weſt, which we found off Fernando de Noronho. This was the mean reſult of two compaſſes, one of which gave 1° 37′, and the other 23′ Weſt. 1775. May. Wedneſ. 31.

On the 9th of June at noon we made the iſland of Fernando de Noronho bearing S. W. by W. ½ W. diſtant ſix or ſeven leagues, as we afterwards found by the log. It appeared in detached and peaked hills, the largeſt of which looked like a church tower or ſteeple. As we drew near the S. E. part of the iſle, we perceived ſeveral unconnected ſunken rocks lying near a league from the ſhore, on which the ſea broke in a great ſurf. After ſtanding very near theſe rocks, we hoiſted our colours, and then bore up round the North end of the Iſle, or rather round a group of little iſlots; for we could ſee that the land was divided by narrow channels. There is a ſtrong fort on the one next the main iſland where there are ſeveral others; all of which ſeemed to have every advantage that nature can give them, and they are ſo diſpoſed as wholly to command all the anchoring and landing-places about the iſland. We continued to ſteer round the northern point, till the ſandy beaches (before which is the road for ſhipping) began to appear, and the forts and the peaked hills were open to the weſtward of the ſaid point. At this time, on a gun being fired from one of the forts, the Portugueſe colours were diſplayed, and the example was followed by all the other forts. As the purpoſe, for which I made the iſland, was now anſwered, I had no intention to anchor; and therefore, after firing a gun to leeward, we made ſail and ſtood away to the northward with a fine freſh gale at E. S. E. June. Friday 9.

1775. June. Friday 9.

E.S.E. The peaked hill or church tower bore South, 27° Weſt, diſtant about four or five miles; and from this point of view it leans, or over-hangs, to the Eaſt. This hill is nearly in the middle of the iſland, which nowhere exceeds two leagues in extent, and ſhews a hilly unequal ſurface, moſtly covered with wood and herbage.

Ulloa ſays, "This iſland hath two harbours capable of receiving ſhips of the greateſt burden; one is on the North ſide, and the other on the N. W. The former is, in every reſpect, the principal, both for ſhelter, and capacity, and the goodneſs of its bottom; but both are expoſed to the North and Weſt, though theſe winds, particularly the North, are periodical, and of no long continuance." He further ſays, that you anchor in the North harbour (which is no more than what I would call a road) in thirteen fathoms water, one third of a league from ſhore, bottom of fine ſand; the peaked hill above mentioned bearing S. W. 3° ſoutherly *.

This road ſeems to be well ſheltered from the South and Eaſt winds. One of my ſeamen had been on board a Dutch India ſhip, who put in at this iſle in her way out, in 1770. They were very ſickly, and in want of refreſhments and water. The Portugueſe ſupplied them with ſome buffaloes and fowls; and they watered behind one of the beaches in a little pool, which was hardly big enough to dip a bucket in. By reducing the obſerved latitude at noon to the peaked hill, its latitude will be 3° 53′ South; and its longitude, by the watch, carried on from St. Helena, is 32° 34′ Weſt; and by obſervations of the ſun and moon, made before and after we made the iſle, and reduced to it by the watch, 32° 44′ 30″ Weſt. This was the mean reſult of my obſervations. The

* See Don Antonio d'Ulloa's Book, Vol. II. Chap. 3d, Page 95, to 102, where there is a very particular account of this iſland.

reſults

reſults of thoſe made by Mr. Wales, which were more numerous, gave 32° 23′. The mean of the two will be pretty near the watch, and probably neareſt the truth. By knowing the longitude of this iſle, we are able to determine that of the adjacent eaſt coaſt of Brazil; which, according to the modern charts, lies about ſixty or ſeventy leagues more to the Weſt. We might very ſafely have truſted to theſe charts, eſpecially the Variation Chart for 1744, and Mr. Dalrymple's of the Southern Atlantic Ocean †. 1775. June. Friday 9.

On the 11th, at three o'clock in the afternoon, we croſſed the equator in the longitude of 32° 14′ Weſt. We had freſh gales at E. S. E., blowing in ſqualls, attended by ſhowers of rain, that continued at certain intervals, till noon the next day, after which we had twenty-four hours fair weather. Sunday 11. Monday 12.

At noon on the 13th, being in the latitude of 3° 49′ North, longitude 31° 47′ Weſt, the wind became variable, between the N. E. and South; and we had light airs and ſqualls by turns, attended by hard ſhowers of rain, and for the moſt part dark gloomy weather, which continued till the evening of the 15th, when in the latitude of 5° 47′ North, longitude 31° Weſt, we had three calm days, in which time we did not advance above ten or twelve leagues to the North. We had fair weather and rain by turns; the ſky, for the moſt part, being obſcured, and ſometimes by heavy denſe clouds which broke in exceſſive hard ſhowers. Tueſday 13. Thurſday 15.

At ſeven o'clock in the evening on the 18th, the calm was ſucceeded by a breeze at Eaſt, which, the next day, increaſing and veering to and fixing at N. E., we ſtretched to N. W. with our tacks on board. We made no doubt that we had now got the N. E. trade-wind, as it was attended with Sunday 18.

† Ulloa ſays, that the chart places this iſland ſixty leagues from the coaſt of Brazil; and that the Portugueſe pilots, who often make the voyage, judge it to be eighty leagues; but, by taking the mean between the two opinions, the diſtance may be fixed at ſeventy leagues.

fair

1775. June. Wedneſ. 21. fair weather, except now and then ſome light ſhowers of rain; and as we advanced to the North the wind increaſed, and blew a freſh top-gallant gale.

On the 21ſt, I ordered the ſtill to be fitted to the largeſt copper, which held about ſixty-four gallons. The fire was lighted at four o'clock in the morning, and at ſix the ſtill began to run. It was continued till ſix o'clock in the evening; in which time we obtained thirty-two gallons of freſh water, at the expence of one buſhel and a half of coals; which was about three-fourths of a buſhel more than was neceſſary to have boiled the ſhip's company's victuals only; but the expence of fuel was no object with me. The victuals were dreſſed in the ſmall copper, the other being applied wholly to the ſtill; and every method was made uſe of to obtain from it the greateſt quantity of freſh water poſſible; as this was my ſole motive for ſetting it to work. The mercury in the thermometer at noon was at eighty-four and a half, and higher it is ſeldom found at ſea. Had it been lower, more water, under the ſame circumſtances, would undoubtedly have been produced; for the colder the air is, the cooler you can keep the ſtill, which will condenſe the ſteam the faſter. Upon the whole, this is an uſeful invention; but I would adviſe no man to truſt wholly to it. For although you may, provided you have plenty of fuel and good coppers, obtain as much water as will ſupport life, you cannot, with all your efforts, obtain ſufficient to ſupport health, in hot climates eſpecially, where it is the moſt wanting; for I am well convinced, that nothing contributes more to the health of ſeamen, than having plenty of water.

The wind now remained invariably fixed at N. E. and E. N. E., and blew freſh with ſqualls attended with ſhowers of rain,

rain, and the ſky for the moſt part cloudy. On the 25th, in the latitude of 16° 12′ North, longitude 37° 20′ Weſt, ſeeing a ſhip to windward ſteering down upon us, we ſhortened ſail in order to ſpeak with her; but finding ſhe was Dutch by her colours, we made ſail again and left her to purſue her courſe, which we ſuppoſed was to ſome of the Dutch ſettlements in the Weſt Indies. In the latitude of 20° North, longitude 39° 45′ Weſt, the wind began to veer to E. by N. and Eaſt; but the weather remained the ſame; that is, we continued to have it clear and cloudy by turns, with light ſqualls and ſhowers. Our track was between N. W. by N. and N. N. W., till noon on the 28th, after which our courſe made good was N. by W., being at this time in the latitude of 21° 21′ North, longitude 40° 6′ Weſt. Afterwards, the wind began to blow a little more ſteady, and was attended with fair and clear weather. At two o'clock in the morning of the 30th, being in the latitude of 24° 20′ North, longitude 40° 47′ Weſt, a ſhip, ſteering to the weſtward, paſſed us within hale. We judged her to be Engliſh, as they anſwered us in that language; but we could not underſtand what they ſaid, and they were preſently out of ſight.

1775. June. Sunday 25. Wedneſ. 28. Friday 30.

In the latitude of 29° 30′, longitude 41° 30′, the wind ſlackened and veered more to the S. E. We now began to ſee ſome of that ſea-plant, which is commonly called gulph-weed, from a ſuppoſition that it comes from the Gulph of Florida. Indeed, for aught I know to the contrary, it may be a fact; but it ſeems not neceſſary, as it is certainly a plant which vegetates at ſea. We continued to ſee it, but always in ſmall pieces, till we reached the latitude 36°, longitude 39° Weſt, beyond which ſituation no more appeared.

1775. July. Wedneſ. 5. On the 5th of July, in the latitude of 32° 31′ 30″ North, longitude 40° 29′ Weſt, the wind veered to the Eaſt, and blew very faint; the next day it was calm; the two following days we had variable light airs and calms by turns; and, Sunday 9. at length, on the 9th, having fixed at S. S. W., it increaſed to a freſh gale, with which we ſteered firſt N. E. and then E. N. E., with a view of making ſome of the Azores, or Tueſday 11. Weſtern Iſles. On the 11th, in the latitude of 36° 45′ North, longitude 36° 45′ Weſt, we ſaw a ſail which was ſteering Wedneſ. 12. to the Weſt; and the next day we ſaw three more.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Arrival of the Ship at the Iſland of Fayal, a Deſcription of the Place, and the Return of the Reſolution to England.

AT five o'clock in the evening of the 13th, we made the Iſland of Fayal, one of the Azores, and ſoon after that of Pico, under which we ſpent the night making ſhort boards. At day-break the next morning we bore away for the bay of Fayal, or De Horta, where, at eight o'clock, we anchored in twenty fathoms water, a clean ſandy bottom, and ſomething more than half a mile from the ſhore. Here we moored N. E. and S. W., being directed ſo to do by the maſter of the port, who came on board before we dropped anchor. When moored, the S. W. point of the Bay bore S. 16° W. and the N. E. point N. 33° E.; the Church at the N. E. end of the town N. 38° W.; the Weſt point of St. George's Iſland N. 42° E., diſtant eight leagues; and the Iſle of Pico, extending from N. 74° E. to S. 46° E., diſtant four or five miles. 1775. July. Thurſday 13. Friday 14.

We found in the bay, the Pourvoyeur, a large French frigate, an American ſloop, and a brig belonging to the place. She had come laſt from the river Amazon, where ſhe took in a cargo of proviſion for the Cape Verd Iſlands; but, not being able to find them, ſhe ſteered for this place, where ſhe anchored about half an hour before us.

1775. July. Friday 14. As my ſole deſign in ſtopping here, was to give Mr. Wales an opportunity to find the rate of the watch, the better to enable us to fix, with ſome degree of certainty, the longitude of theſe iſlands, the moment we anchored, I ſent an officer to wait on the Engliſh conſul, and to notify our arrival to the governor, requeſting his permiſſion for Mr. Wales to make obſervations on ſhore, for the purpoſe above mentioned. Mr. Dent, who acted as conſul in the abſence of Mr. Gathorne, not only procured this permiſſion, but accommodated Mr. Wales with a convenient place in his garden to ſet up his inſtruments; ſo that he was enabled to obſerve equal altitudes the ſame day.

We were not more obliged to Mr. Dent for the very friendly readineſs he ſhewed in procuring us this and every other thing we wanted, than for the very liberal and hoſpitable entertainment we met with at his houſe, which was open to accommodate us both night and day.

During our ſtay, the ſhip's company was ſerved with freſh beef; and we took on board about fifteen tons of water, which we brought off in the country boats, at the rate of about three ſhillings per ton. Ships are allowed to water with their own boats; but the many inconveniencies attending it, more than overbalance the expence of hiring ſhore-boats, which is the moſt general cuſtom.

Freſh proviſions for preſent uſe may be got, ſuch as beef, vegetables, and fruit; and hogs, ſheep, and poultry, for ſea-ſtock, all at a pretty reaſonable price; but I do not know that any ſea proviſions are to be had, except wine. The bullocks and hogs are very good, but the ſheep are ſmall and wretchedly poor.

The

1775. July. Friday 14.

The principal produce of Fayal is wheat and Indian corn, with which they ſupply Pico and ſome of the other iſles. The chief town is called Villa de Horta. It is ſituated in the bottom of the bay, cloſe to the edge of the ſea, and is defended by two caſtles, one at each end of the town, and a wall of ſtone-work, extending along the ſea-ſhore, from the one to the other. But theſe works are ſuffered to go to decay, and ſerve more for ſhew than ſtrength. They heighten the proſpect of the city, which makes a fine appearance from the road; but, if we except the Jeſuits College, the monaſteries and churches, there is not another building that has any thing to recommend it, either outſide or in. There is not a glaſs window in the place, except what are in the churches, and in a country-houſe which lately belonged to the Engliſh conſul; all the others being latticed, which, to an Engliſhman, makes them look like priſons.

This little city, like all others belonging to the Portugueſe, is crowded with religious buildings; there being no leſs than three convents of men and two of women; and eight churches, including thoſe belonging to the convents, and the one in the Jeſuits college. This college is a fine ſtructure, and is ſeated on an elevation in the pleaſanteſt part of the city. Since the expulſion of that order, it has been ſuffered to go to decay, and will probably, in a few years, be no better than a heap of ruins.

Fayal, although the moſt noted for wine, does not raiſe ſufficient for its own conſumption. This article is raiſed on Pico, where there is no road for ſhipping; but being brought to De Horta, and from thence ſhipped abroad,

1775. July. Friday 14. chiefly to America, it has acquired the name of Fayal wine.

The bay, or road of Fayal, is ſituated at the Eaſt end of the iſle, before the Villa de Horta, and facing the Weſt end of Pico. It is two miles broad, and three quarters of a mile deep, and hath a ſemi-circular form. The depth of water is from twenty to ten and even ſix fathoms, a ſandy bottom; except near the ſhore, and particularly near the S. W. head, off which the bottom is rocky, alſo without the line which joins the two points of the bay, ſo that it is not ſafe to anchor far out. The bearing before mentioned, taken when at anchor, will direct any one to the beſt ground. It is by no means a bad road, but the winds moſt to be apprehended, are thoſe which blow from between the S. S. W. and S. E.; the former is not ſo dangerous as the latter, becauſe, with it, you can always get to ſea. Beſides this road, there is a ſmall cove round the S. W. point, called Porto Piere, in which, I am told, a ſhip or two may lie in tolerable ſafety, and where they ſometimes heave ſmall veſſels down.

A Portugueſe captain told me, that about half a league from the road in the direction of S. E., in a line between it and the South ſide of Pico, lies a ſunken rock, over which is twenty-two feet water, and on which the ſea breaks in hard gales from the South. He alſo aſſured me, that of all the ſhoals that are laid down in our charts and pilot-books about theſe iſles, not one has any exiſtence but the one between the iſlands of St. Michael and St. Mary, called Hormingan.—This account may be believed, without relying entirely upon it. He further informed me that it is forty-five leagues from Fayal to the iſland of Flores; and that there runs a ſtrong

tide between Fayal and Pico, the flood ſetting to the N. E. and the ebb to the S. W.; but that, out at ſea, the direction is Eaſt and Weſt. Mr. Wales having obſerved the times of high and low water by the ſhore, concluded that it muſt be high water at the full and change, about twelve o'clock, and the water riſeth about four or five feet. 1775. July. Friday 14.

The diſtance between Fayal and Flores was confirmed by Mr. Rebiers, lieutenant of the French frigate, who told me that, after being by eſtimation two leagues due South of Flores, they made forty-four leagues, on a S. E. by E. courſe by compaſs, to St. Catherine's Point on Fayal.

I found the latitude of the ſhip at anchor in the bay	38°	31′	55″	N.
By a mean of ſeventeen ſets of lunar obſervations, taken before we arrived, and reduced to the bay by the watch, the longitude was made	28	24	30	W.
By a mean of ſix ſets after leaving it, and reduced back by the watch	28	53	22	
Longitude by obſervation	28	38	56	
Ditto, by the watch	28	55	45	
Error of the watch on our arrival at Portſmouth	—	16	26½	
True longitude by the watch	28	39	18½	

I found the variation of the compaſs, by ſeveral azimuths taken by different compaſſes on board the ſhip, to agree very well with the like obſervations made by Mr. Wales

1775. July. Friday 14. Wales on ſhore; and yet the variation thus found is greater by 5° than we found it to be at ſea; for the azimuths taken on board the evening before we came into the bay, gave no more than 16° 18′ Weſt variation, and the evening after we came out, 17° 33′ Weſt.

I ſhall now give ſome account of the variation, as obſerved in our run from the Iſland of Fernando De Noronho to Fayal. The leaſt variation we found was 37′ W., which was the day after we left Fernando De Noronho, and in the latitude of 33′ S. longitude 32° 16′ W. The next day, being nearly in the ſame longitude, and in the latitude of 1° 25′ N., it was 1° 23′ Weſt; and we did not find it increaſe till we got into the latitude of 5° N., longitude 31° W. After this, our compaſſes gave different variation, viz. From 3° 57′ to 5° 11′ W., till we arrived in the latitude of 26° 44′ North, longitude 41° Weſt, when we found 6° Weſt. It then increaſed gradually, ſo that in the latitude of 35° N., longitude 40° Weſt, it was 10° 24′ W.; in the latitude of 38° 12′ N., longitude 32° ½ W., it was 14° 47′; and in ſight of Fayal 16° 18′ W., as mentioned above.

Wedneſ. 19. Having left the bay, at four in the morning of the 19th, I ſteered for the weſt end of St. George's Iſland. As ſoon as we had paſſed it, I ſteered E. ½ S. for the Iſland of Tercera; and after having run thirteen leagues, we were not more than one league from the Weſt end. I now edged away for the North ſide, with a view of ranging the coaſt to the eaſtern point, in order to aſcertain the length of the iſland; but the weather coming on very thick and hazy, and night approaching, I gave up the deſign, and proceeded with all expedition for England.

On

On the 29th, we made the land near Plymouth. The next morning, we anchored at Spithead; and the ſame day, I landed at Portſmouth, and ſet out for London, in company with Meſſrs. Wales, Forſters, and Hodges. 1775. July. Saturday 29. Sunday 30.

Having been abſent from England three years and eighteen days, in which time, and under all changes of climate, I loſt but four men, and only one of them by ſickneſs, it may not be amiſs, at the concluſion of this journal, to enumerate the ſeveral cauſes, to which, under the care of providence, I conceive, this uncommon good ſtate of health, experienced by my people, was owing.

In the Introduction, mention has been made of the extraordinary attention paid by the Admiralty, in cauſing ſuch articles to be put on board, as either from experience or ſuggeſtion it was judged, would tend to preſerve the health of the ſeamen. I ſhall not treſpaſs upon the reader's time in mentioning them all, but confine myſelf to ſuch as were found the moſt uſeful.

We were furniſhed with a quantity of malt, of which was made *Sweet Wort*. To ſuch of the men, as ſhewed the leaſt ſymptoms of the ſcurvy; and alſo to ſuch as were thought to be threatened with that diſorder, this was given, from one to two or three pints a day each man; or in ſuch proportion as the ſurgeon found neceſſary, which ſometimes amounted to three quarts. This is, without doubt, one of the beſt anti-ſcorbutic ſea-medicines yet diſcovered; and, if uſed in time, will, with proper attention to other things, I am perſuaded, prevent the ſcurvy from making any great progreſs for a conſiderable while. But I am not altogether of opinion that it will cure it at ſea.

1775. July. *Sour Krout*, of which we had a large quantity, is not only a wholeſome vegetable food, but, in my judgment, highly antiſcorbutic; and it ſpoils not by keeping. A pound of this was ſerved to each man, when at ſea, twice a week, or oftener, as was thought neceſſary.

Portable Broth was another great article, of which we had a large ſupply. An ounce of this to each man, or ſuch other proportion as circumſtances pointed out, was boiled in their peaſe, three days in the week; and when we were in places where vegetables were to be got, it was boiled with them, and wheat or oatmeal, every morning for breakfaſt; and alſo with peaſe and vegetables for dinner. It enabled us to make ſeveral nouriſhing and wholeſome meſſes, and was the means of making the people eat a greater quantity of vegetables than they would otherwiſe have done.

Rob of Lemon and *Orange*, is an antiſcorbutic we were not without. The ſurgeon made uſe of it in many caſes, with great ſucceſs.

Amongſt the articles of victualling, we were ſupplied with *Sugar* in the room of *Oil*, and with *Wheat* for a part of our *Oatmeal*; and were certainly gainers by the exchange. Sugar, I apprehend, is a very good antiſcorbutic; whereas oil, (ſuch as the navy is uſually ſupplied with) I am of opinion, has the contrary effect.

But the introduction of the moſt ſalutary articles, either as proviſions or medicines, will generally prove unſucceſsful, unleſs ſupported by certain regulations. On this principle, many years experience, together with ſome hints I had from Sir Hugh Palliſer, captains Campbell, Wallis, and other intel-

ligent officers, enabled me to lay a plan whereby all was to be governed. 1775. July.

The crew were at three watches, except upon ſome extraordinary occaſions. By this means they were not ſo much expoſed to the weather as if they had been at watch and watch; and had generally dry cloaths to ſhift themſelves, when they happened to get wet. Care was alſo taken to expoſe them as little to wet weather as poſſible.

Proper methods were uſed to keep their perſons, hammocks, bedding, cloaths, &c. conſtantly clean and dry. Equal care was taken to keep the ſhip clean and dry betwixt decks. Once or twice a week ſhe was aired with fires; and when this could not be done, ſhe was ſmoked with gun-powder, mixed with vinegar or water. I had alſo, frequently, a fire made in an iron pot, at the bottom of the well, which was of great uſe in purifying the air in the lower parts of the ſhip. To this, and to cleanlineſs, as well in the ſhip as amongſt the people, too great attention cannot be paid; the leaſt neglect occaſions a putrid and diſagreeable ſmell below, which nothing but fires will remove.

Proper attention was paid to the ſhip's coppers, ſo that they were kept conſtantly clean.

The fat, which boiled out of the ſalt beef and pork, I never ſuffered to be given to the people; being of opinion that it promotes the ſcurvy.

I was careful to take in water wherever it was to be got, even though we did not want it. Becauſe I look upon freſh water from the ſhore, to be more wholeſome than that which has been kept ſome time on board a ſhip. Of this eſſential

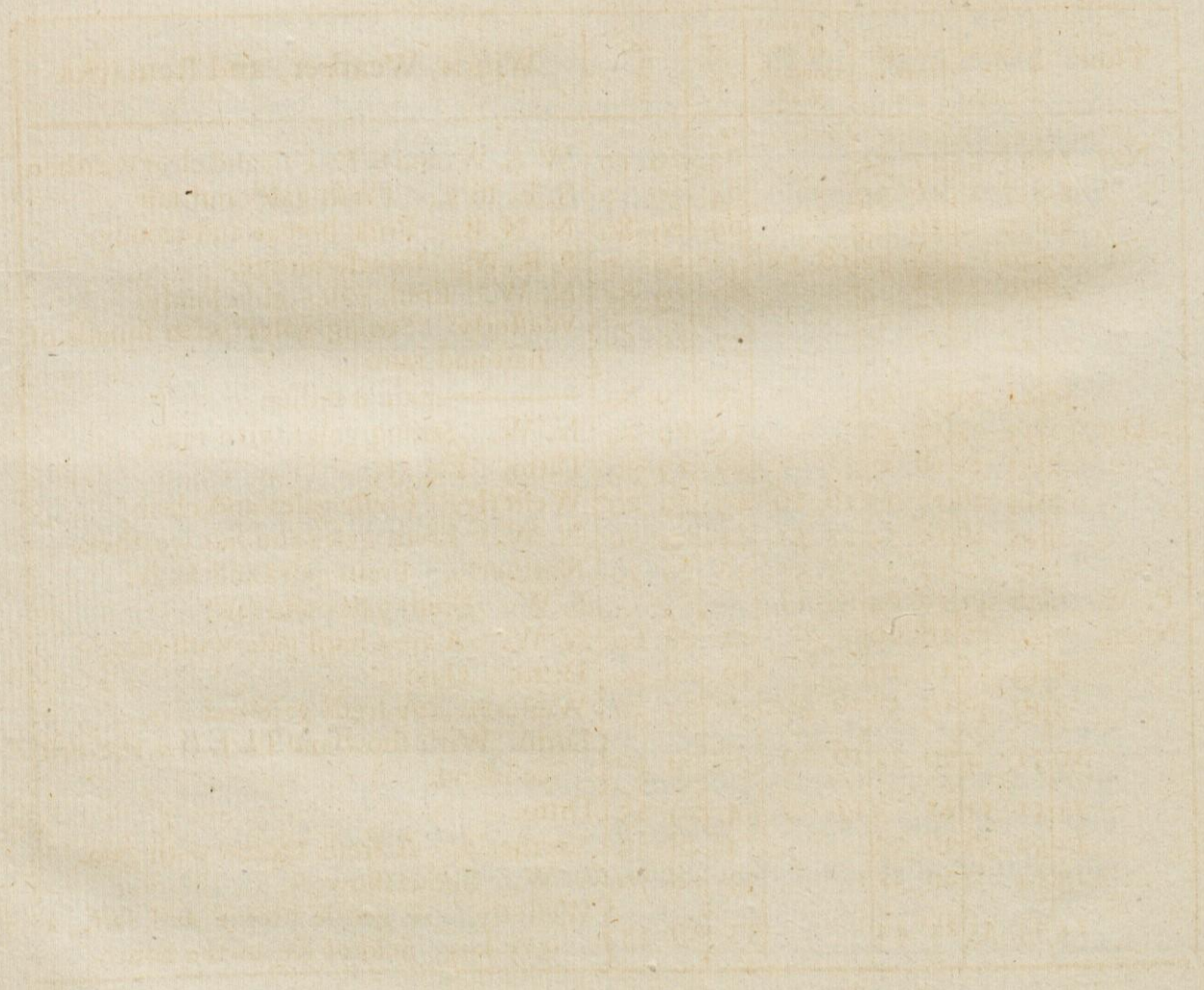
1775. July. article, we were never at an allowance, but had always plenty for every neceſſary purpoſe. Navigators in general cannot, indeed, expect, nor would they wiſh to meet with ſuch advantages in this reſpect, as fell to my lot. The nature of our voyage carried us into very high latitudes. But the hardſhips and dangers inſeparable from that ſituation, were, in ſome degree, compenſated by the ſingular felicity we enjoyed, of extracting inexhauſtible ſupplies of freſh water from an ocean ſtrewed with ice.

We came to few places, where either the art of man, or the bounty of nature, had not provided ſome ſort of refreſhment or other, either in the animal or vegetable way. It was my firſt care to procure whatever of any kind could be met with, by every means in my power; and to oblige our people to make uſe thereof, both by my example and authority; but the benefits ariſing from refreſhments of any kind ſoon became ſo obvious, that I had little occaſion to recommend the one, or to exert the other.

It doth not become me to ſay how far the principal objects of our voyage have been obtained. Though it hath not abounded with remarkable events, nor been diverſified by ſudden tranſitions of fortune; though my relation of it has been more employed in tracing our courſe by ſea, than in recording our operations on ſhore; this, perhaps, is a circumſtance from which the curious reader may infer, that the purpoſes for which we were ſent into the ſouthern hemiſphere, were diligently and effectually purſued. Had we found out a continent there, we might have been better enabled to gratify curioſity; but we hope our not having found it, after all our perſevering ſearches, will leave leſs room for future ſpeculation about unknown worlds remaining to be explored.

But, whatever may be the public judgment about other matters, it is with real ſatisfaction, and without claiming any merit but that of attention to my duty, that I can conclude this Account with an obſervation, which facts enable me to make, that our having diſcovered the poſſibility of preſerving health amongſt a numerous ſhip's company, for ſuch a length of time, in ſuch varieties of climate, and amidſt ſuch continued hardſhips and fatigues, will make this Voyage remarkable in the opinion of every benevolent perſon, when the diſputes about a Southern Continent ſhall have ceaſed to engage the attention, and to divide the judgement of philoſophers. 1775. Jnly.

TABLES



TABLES

OF THE

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION and ADVENTURE, the Variation of the Compaſs, and Meteorological Obſervations, during the Voyage.

N. B. In theſe Tables, the Situation of the Ships at Noon is, in general, ſet down; and the Variation, as it was obſerved, either on the Morning or Evening of the ſame Day, or both. Therefore, the Tables do not contain the exact Place where the Variation was obſerved, but the Difference is ſo little that it can make no material Error.

TABLE I.

From the Cape of Good Hope to New Zealand.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs Weſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1772.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Nov. 24	35 25	17 54		63½	29 10	W. S. W. and S. E. Fair and clear weather.
25	37 15	16 35		64	30 0	S. E. to E. Freſh gales and fair.
26	39 4	16 23		69	29 80	N. N. E. Briſk breeze and cloudy.
27	40 4	16 52	18 30	52	30 0	S. S. W. Gentle breeze.
28	40 59	17 4		60	29 85	N. W. Freſh gales and cloudy.
29	42 9	17 0		57	29 60	Weſterly. Strong gales with ſqualls of hail and rain.
30	42 24	17 43		55	29 60	——————Fair weather.
Dec. 1	43 21	17 40		51	29 20	N. W. Strong gales with rain.
2	43 52	18 17		49	29 30	Ditto. Foggy.
3	44 28	18 15	18 16	49	29 20	Weſterly. Freſh gales and clear.
4	45 46	18 4	17 51	44½	29 50	N. W. Freſh gales and fair weather.
5	47 10	17 44	15 55½	48	29 70	Northerly. Freſh gales and hazy.
P. M. 6	48 41	18 24	18 11			S. W. Freſh gales and fair.
Noon. 7	49 32	18 20		42	28 60	N. W. A very hard gale with rain.
8	49 36	19 19		40	28 90	Ditto. Hazy.
9	49 46	19 58	16 30	36	29 30	Weſterly. A freſh gale and fair.
10	51 4	20 23	16 29	36½	29 40	Ditto. With ſnow and ſleet, ſaw the firſt ice iſland.
11	51 51	21 3	17 9	34	29 25	Ditto.
12	52 56	20 33		34½	28 55	Northerly. A freſh breeze with rain.
13	54 0	20 52		32	28 70	S. W. Snow ſhowers.
14	54 55	21 44		33	29 15	Weſterly. A gentle breeze and fair, a very large field of ice to the South.

TABLE I. Continued.

From the Cape of Good Hope to New Zealand.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs Weſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1772.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Dec. 17	55 16	23 14	20 50	33½	29 30	S. S. W. Freſh gales and hazy.
19	54 17	25 19	21 26	31¼	29 10	N. W. Weather hazy with ſnow.
20	54 0	28 13		34	29 5	N. N. E. Strong gales and hazy with ſnow.
A. M. 21	53 50	29 24	21 47			Weſterly. A freſh gale and fair.
Noon 22	54 54	30 12		33	29 20	S. W. A gentle gale, iſlands of ice continually in ſight.
23	55 26	31 33	23 56	34	29 65	Weſterly. Fair and cloudy.
24	56 31	31 19		35	29 40	N. E. Gentle breeze and fair weather.
25	57 50	29 32		32¼	29 5	Southerly. Freſh gale.
27	58 19	24 39		36	29 45	Light airs, next to a calm.
28	58 44	21 55	19 30	35	29 5	Eaſterly. Freſh gales.
29	59 12	19 1		36	29 20	Ditto. Showers of ſnow.
30	59 23	17 1		36½	29 5	Northerly. Fair.
P. M. 31	60 21	13 32				S. E. Hard gales, hazy with ſnow.
1773.						
Jan. 1 Noon.	60 12	12 13		31½	28 95	Southerly. Freſh gales with ſnow.
2	59 12	9 45	12 8	31	29 55	S. W. Fair. No ice in ſight.
4	58 2	14 43		34	22 50	N. W. Freſh gales. Ice in ſight.
7	60 41	28 33		35	29 5	Weſt. Freſh gales with ſnow ſhowers.
9	61 36	35 3	27 42	35	29 20	N. W. Gentle breeze. Taking on board ice.
11	63 12	37 29	27 15	35½	29 35	North. Ditto. Several iſlands of ice in ſight.
12	64 12	38 14	24 14	35	29 20	Southerly. Snow ſhowers.
14	63 57	39 38	28 27	35½	29 15	Ditto. Light airs and fair.
P. M. 17	67 15	39 35	29 30			E. by S. Freſh gales. Many iſlands of ice in ſight.
Noon 19	64 29	40 12		35	29 10	Ditto. Gentle breezes.
21	62 48	41 25	31 16	35½	28 55	Southerly. Freſh breezes, with ſnow ſhowers.
Noon 23	60 4	46 45	33 28	36½	29 0	Ditto. Freſh gales, with ſnow ſhowers.
24	58 24	49 5	33 52	34½	29 20	Weſterly. Freſh gales and fair.
A. M. 25	58 10	51 25				Eaſterly. Strong gales, with ſleet and ſnow.

TABLE I. Continued.

From the Cape of Good Hope to New Zealand.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs Weſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	°	° ′	°	° ′	
Jan. 26 Noon	57 16	50 54		35	28 25	Calm. Hazy dirty weather.
27	56 28	50 47	32 23	35	28 90	Southerly. Freſh breezes and cloudy.
28	54 28	51 46	33 0	36 1/2	29 40	N. W. Freſh gales with ſleet.
29	52 29	53 37		38	29 65	Ditto. Strong gales and fair.
30	51 34	55 55		39 1/2	29 55	Northerly. Freſh gales with rain.
31	50 50	56 48	30 49	38 3/4	29 55	W. N. W. Fair weather.
Feb. 1 P. M.	48 30	58 7	29 2			Ditto. No ice to be ſeen.
Noon 2	48 36	59 35	27 50	45	29 90	Weſt. Freſh breeze and hazy.
3	48 59	60 11		46	29 80	Northerly. Very ſtrong gales with rain.
4	49 16	58 54	28 50	45	29 65	N. W. Freſh gales and fair weather.
5	49 8	58 18	30 26	41	29 60	Weſterly. Ditto.
6	48 6	58 43	32 24	53 3/4	29 45	N. W. Ditto.
7	48 51	61 48	31 28	44	29 70	North. Ditto.
8	49 51	63 57		43 1/4	29 25	Ditto. Foggy with drizzling rain.
10	50 7	64 53	29 4	41 1/2	29 45	Weſterly. Strong gales and fair.
12	52 48	70 35	32 5	38	29 55	S. W. by W. Gentle gales.
13	53 54	72 24	33 8	36	29 60	Weſt. Freſh breezes. Saw ſeveral penguins.
14	55 23	74 48	34 18	35 1/2	29 35	S. W. by W. Snow ſhowers.
15	56 52	78 48	38 19	36 1/2	29 40	S. W. Fair. Saw two ſeals.
16	57 8	80 59		34	29 50	Northerly. Light breezes. An ice iſland in ſight.
17	57 54	82 4		35	29 0	E. S. E. Dark cloudy weather. Taking up ice.
18	57 57	83 44	38 21	33	29 10	Southerly. A moderate breeze and fair.
19	58 30	87 43		35	29 20	Weſterly. Freſh gales with ſnow ſhowers.
20	58 47	91 44	40 11 1/4	35	29 30	South. A gentle breeze and fair.
22	59 35	93 36	40 51	34 1/2	28 80	Eaſterly. A freſh gale with ſnow ſhowers.
P. M. 23	61 52	95 2				Eaſterly. Thick hazy weather and ſleet.
Noon 25	60 49	95 15	43 6	36 1/2	29 0	N. W. Light breezes and fair weather.
P. M. 26	61 21	97 7				Eaſterly. A freſh breeze and fair.
Noon 27	60 28	100 19		34 3/4	28 40	Southerly. Strong gales, ſnow and ſleet.
28	9 58	104 44		36 1/2	29 50	Weſterly. A freſh gale and fair.

TABLE I. Continued.
From the Cape of Good Hope to New Zealand.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs Weſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
March 1	60 35	107 42		35½	28 35	N. E. A light breeze with drizzling rain.
3	60 17	109 59	39 4	38	29 5	S. W. to N. W. A gentle breeze.
5	60 38	116 50		37¼	28 85	Eaſterly.
6	60 4	118 0	31 30	37	28 95	Weſterly.
7	59 58	120 15		34½	28 55	Eaſterly. A light breeze with ſnow and ſleet.
8	59 44	121 7	28 35	40	28 90	Calm. No ice in ſight.
9	58 55	123 1		37	28 60	Southerly. Hard gales with ſnow and ſleet.
10	58 5	127 41		35	29 0	S. S. W. Freſh gale and fair.
11	58 7	130 21	11 57	37	29 15	N. E. Sleet and ſnow.
12	58 56	131 41	9 49	39½	28 90	Weſt. A gentle breeze and mild weather.
14	58 22	136 22		33	28 85	S. S. E. Freſh gale and ſhowery.
Noon 15	59 4	139 50		34	28 85	Weſterly. Squalls of ſnow and hail.
16	58 52	143 27	0 47½	35½	29 10	Southerly. Freſh gale and moſtly fair.
17	58 40	147 43		35½	29 15	S. W. Fair weather.
			Eaſt.			
19	55 1	152 1	11 19	43	29 80	W. N. W. A freſh gale.
20	53 22	154 53	13 40	45	29 75	Weſterly.
21	51 14	157 11		46	29 95	N. N. W. A ſtrong gale.
22	49 55	159 28	13 59	47	29 85	South. Freſh gale and fair.
23	47 46	161 47	13 7	49	30 15	S. E.
24	46 33	164 18		52	29 95	S. E. Foggy.
25	46 16	166 11		54	29 85	Weſterly. Fair weather.
26	45 48	166 44		53½	30 15	S. S. W. Sailing into Duſky Bay.

TABLE II.

ROUTE of the ADVENTURE from the 13th of February to Van Diemen's Land.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs Weſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Feb. 13 Noon.	51 5	71 23	32 30	39		Weſterly. A moderate breeze and cloudy.
14	51 40	74 52	34 14	39½		Ditto. A freſh gale with ſhowers of ſnow and ſleet.
15	52 12	78 36	35 07	38		Ditto. Fair weather.
17	52 54	84 53		37		Between the N. W. and N. E. A freſh gale with ſleet and rain.
18	52 54	88 57		40		N. W. A freſh gale and ſqually.
20	52 22	97 08	30 46	35		Weſterly. Strong gales with ſqualls of ſnow and ſleet.
21	52 20	110 0	29 5	41		S. E. A light breeze and fair weather.
23	52 18	104 14	25 2	41½		Northerly. A ſtrong gale with ſqualls of rain.
24	52 10	107 8		41		N. N. W. A moderate breeze and fair.
26	51 22	115 32	21 30	44		N. N. E. A freſh gale. Saw ſome pieces of rock-weed.
28	50 20	121 49	15 47	44		N. W. by W. Strong gales and hard ſqualls with ſnow.
March 1	49 4	125 0	10 20	49½		N. W. A freſh gale.
3	46 22	130 21	6 35	53		N. N. W. Strong gales and thick hazy weather with rain.
4	44 50	132 20	3 50	51		S. W. A freſh gale.
5	44 1	135 15	1 30 East.	56		Weſt. A freſh gale and ſqually.
6	43 56	138 42	0 55	52		W. S. W. Ditto.
7	43 47	141 5	1 13	55		Weſterly. A freſh breeze and fair.
9	43 44	145 53		59		N. W. Land extending from N. by W. to E. S. E.

TABLE III.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION and ADVENTURE from New Zealand to Otaheite.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs East.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
June 10 Noon	43 55	179 8 West.		54	29 70	S. W. to N. W. A gentle breeze and fair.
11	44 35	179 13		59	29 75	Northerly. A freſh gale with rain.
12	45 26	176 41		51¾	29 65	Weſterly. A light breeze with rain.
13	46 2	175 59		51½	30 0	Eaſterly. A freſh gale and fair.
15	46 46	174 0	11 24½	48½	29 78	N. E. A light breeze.
A. M. 16	47 7	173 0				S. E. Strong gales with rain.
Noon 17	46 18	172 41		49½	29 75	Ditto. Squally unſettled weather.
18	45 54	170 38		48	29 90	Ditto. Freſh gale and fair.
P. M. 20	44 30	165 45		48⅓	30 15	S. E. by S. A gentle gale.
Noon 21	44 26	164 0		50½	30 25	Weſterly.
22	44 41	162 23	10 19	52½	30 25	Ditto. A high breeze.
23	44 38	161 27	10 43	50½	30 25	Variable light airs.
24	43 36	161 38		51½	29 45	Eaſterly. A very hard gale.
Midnight 25	42 53	163 20				N. E. by N. A freſh gale.
Noon 26	43 11	163 7		55¼	29 25	E. N. E.
A. M. 28	42 32	161 15				W. S. W. Light airs.
Noon 29	42 46	160 56		52¾	29 40	E. N. E. A light breeze.
30	43 7	159 25	7 59	51¼	29 65	Southerly. A freſh gale. Saw a Port Egmont hen.
July 1	43 7	157 44	6 55	49	29 75	S. Eaſterly. A gentle breeze.
2	43 3	156 17	8 32	47	29 80	Southerly.
3	43 18	155 0	7 43½	50	29 60	Northerly. A gentle breeze and fair weather.
4	43 58	154 18		48¼	29 70	Eaſterly. A freſh gale.
5	43 10	152 15		48	29 85	S. S. E. Squally with rain.
7	41 22	150 12		52½	29 45	Southerly. A gentle breeze.
10	43 46	144 13	3 0	51	29 80	Weſterly. Squalls of rain.
11	43 34	141 56	5 0	47	30 30	Southerly. A gentle beeeze and fair.
12	43 16	140 9	5 18	49	30 25	S. S. W.
13	43 2	139 10	5 37	49½	30 25	N. W.
14	43 2	138 9		50	29 80	N. E. A freſh gale and dark gloomy weather.
15	42 39	137 58		52	29 45	Ditto. Thick fog with drizzling rain.

TABLE III. Continued.

From New Zealand to Otaheite.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Eaſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
July 17	39 44	133 32		44¼	29 80	S. W. Strong gales with ſqualls of hail and rain.
18	37 56	133 18	5 29	50	30 20	South. A gentle breeze and fair.
19	36 34	133 7	5 33	54	30 30	S. W. by S.
21	32 47	133 37				E. S. E. A freſh breeze.
22	31 6	134 12	5 21	60	29 60	S. W. by W. Showery.
23	29 22	134 12	5 34	63	29 85	N. W. by N. Hazy with rain.
24	29 46	135 36		64½	29 85	N. N. W. A freſh gale and fair.
A. M. 25	29 51	136 28				Ditto. Heavy ſhowers of rain.
Noon 26	28 53	135 30	5 3	66½	29 90	N. W. A gentle breeze and fair.
27	27 53	135 17	5 0	67½	30 5	S. W. Light airs.
A. M. 29	27 49	136 49				N. N. W. A gentle breeze.
Noon 30	27 4	135 15		71	29 90	Ditto.
31	26 19	134 49		68	29 90	N. W.
Aug. 1	25 1	134 6		68½	29 75	Ditto.
3	22 8	133 39	4 54	71	30 0	Weſterly. A light breeze.
4	21 18	133 21	5 10	74	30 5	N. W. A gentle breeze.
5	20 40	132 6		76½	30 5	Ditto. A briſk gale.
P. M. 6	19 36	131 32				Ditto. Little wind and ſhowery.
Noon 7	18 51	133 26		75	30 10	S. E. A briſk gale and fair weather.
8	18 5	135 57		75	30 20	Ditto.
10	17 23	139 56		78½	30 20	Eaſt. Paſſed a low iſland.
12	17 11	143 38		78½	30 5	Ditto. A briſk gale. Paſſed another iſland.
13	17 16	144 54	6 48	79½	30 10	Ditto.
14	17 15	146 41		79	30 10	Ditto.
15	17 45	148 16	5 10	80	30 10	Ditto. Oſnaburg or Maitea Iſland, E. S. E. diſt.

TABLE IV.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION and ADVENTURE from Ulietea to the Friendly Iſlands and New Zealand.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Eaſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Sept. 18 Noon	17 17	153 10		79	30 5	Eaſterly. A gentle gale and fair.
19	17 41	154 21	7 50	81	30 0	Ditto.
20	18 4	155 29		81	29 95	Ditto.
21	18 24	156 22	7 26	81	30 0	Between the North and Weſt.
22	18 40	157 18	7 56	78	29 95	Eaſterly. A freſh breeze with ſhowers of rain.
23	19 8	158 49		73	35 5	S. E. A gentle breeze and fair. Land in ſight.
24	19 29	160 22		74	30 0	Ditto. A briſk gale with flying ſhowers.
25	19 52	162 26		74	30 0	Ditto. Fair weather.
26	20 23	164 15		73	30 5	Ditto.
27	20 40	166 12	11 42	71	30 5	E. S. E.
28	21 3	168 29	9 44	72	30 5	Eaſt.
29	21 29	170 18	10 42	72	30 5	E. S. E.
30	21 10	172 33		70	30 10	S. E.
Oct. 1	21 21	174 4		70	30 10	E. S. E. In the afternoon ſaw the iſland of Middleburg.
Noon 9	22 28	174 56		73	30 30	Southerly. A freſh breeze and fair weather.
10	22 46	176 13		70	30 5	S. E. Pilſtart Iſland N. N. E., five leagues diſtant.
11	23 50	177 23		69½	30 25	E. S. E.
12	25 36	178 12		71	30 20	Ditto.
13	27 13	179 6		70	30 20	Ditto. A gentle breeze.
14	28 38	179 47 Eaſt.	11 11	67	30 25	Eaſt.
15	30 15	179 54	11 14	69	30 30	Ditto.
16	31 41	179 32	11 2	68	30 25	Ditto.
17	32 41	179 32	10 49	69	30 20	N. E. by N. A light breeze.
18	33 48	179 39	10 49	66	30 20	N. E. by N. A freſh gale.
19	35 58	179 49		67	30 0	Ditto.
20	37 48	179 38		60½	29 70	Weſterly. Much rain, a freſh gale and fair.
21	39 6	178 38	5 12	62	29 70	Northerly. Cape Table, Weſt, eight or nine leagues diſtant.

TABLE V.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from New Zealand to Eaſter Iſland.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Eaſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Eaſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Wind, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	′	° ′	
Nov. 27 Noon.	43 27	175 59	12 52	62	29 95	Northerly. Freſh gales and fair weather.
30	45 50	178 13		49	29 95	S. W. Freſh gales, ſaw rock-weed, ſeals, and oceanic birds.
Dec. 1	47 04	179 30 Weſt.		49½	30 00	Ditto. Ditto. Swell from S. W.
2	48 23	179 16		46½	29 90	Ditto. Little wind and foggy. Seals, rock-weed, and penguins ſeen.
4	49 55	179 16		47½	29 80	Northerly. Little wind and foggy with rain.
5	50 15	179 44 Eaſt.	18 25	47	29 75	Light airs at S. E., ſeals and penguins, a great ſwell from S. W.
P. M. 6	51 32	180 00			29 50	Northerly. Freſh gales and thick hazy weather.
Noon 8	55 39	178 53 Weſt.		43	29 45	Weſt northerly. Strong gales and hazy. High ſea from S. W.
9	58 02	177 43		44½	28 70	N. W. Freſh gales and hazy. Saw a piece of weed.
10	59 12	175 52		36	29 45	S. S. W. Strong gales with ſhowers of rain.
11	60 42	173 04	17 18	40	29 05	Weſterly. Freſh gales with ſnow ſhowers in the night.
12	62 46	170 26	19 13	32¼	29 05	S. W. Freſh gales.
13	63 42	167 44		32	28 90	Northerly. Freſh gales with ſnow and ſleet.
14	64 55	163 20	14 12	34¾	29 05	Weſterly. Freſh gales and hazy weather. Ice-iſlands in ſight.
15	65 52	159 20		31	28 85	Ditto. Ditto, with ſnow ſhowers, abundance of ice. Saw ſome penguins and antarctic peterels.
16	64 16	158 00		33	29 40	E. N. E. Gentle gales with ſnow ſhowers. Amongſt ice.
17	64 41	155 41		33¾	29 05	Northerly. Ditto. Took on board ice.
18	64 41	152 06	10 18	33	29 00	N. E. Moderate breezes and thick foggy weather. Several ice-iſlands.
19	64 49	149 24	13 24	34	28 80	Northerly. Ditto breezes and clear weather.

TABLE V. Continued.
From New Zealand to Eaſter Iſland.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Eaſt.	Therm.	Barom	Wind, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Dec. 20	65 57	148 28		33	29 20	N. E. Freſh gales and thick hazy weather, with ſnow and ſleet.
A. M. 21	67 5	145 49		33	28 70	Ditto. Strong gales and foggy, much peſtered with ice.
22	67 31	142 54		33½	28 70	N. N. E. A moderate breeze and hazy.
P. M. 23	67 20	137 12		33	28 95	Northerly. A gentle breeze. Very cold and much ice.
Noon. 25	66 23	135 7	15 26	34	29 20	A fine breeze at N. W. Many iſlands of ice in ſight.
28	64 20	134 4		34	29 0	Freſh gales eaſterly, with ſnow ſhowers.
29	62 24	133 37	13 46	33¼	28 65	Southerly. With ſnow and ſleet.
31	59 40	135 11	13 9	34½	29 5	Weſterly. A gentle breeze and fair weather.
1774.						
Jan. 2	57 58	137 12	11 12	38½	29 5	N. E. by E. Freſh gales with ſnow and ſleet. No ice in ſight.
3	56 46	139 45		36	29 10	S. W. Ditto and fair. Saw ſome ſea-weed.
4	54 55	139 4		46¼	29 30	N. W. by W. Strong gales and fair weather.
6	52 0	135 32	7 7	47	29 30	Weſterly. Ditto.
7	50 36	133 18	6 36	50	29 25	Gentle gales at N. W.
8	49 7	131 2	6 26	49¾	29 50	Weſterly. Pleaſant weather.
9	48 17	127 10		51¼	29 70	Ditto. Ditto.
10	48 7	124 46		52½	29 55	Ditto. Light airs and cloudy.
11	47 51	122 12	2 34	50	29 50	Ditto. Freſh gales and clear weather.
12	49 32	119 52	4 0	50	29 75	N. N. W. Ditto, and fair weather.
P. M. 13	53 0	118 3				N. W. Freſh gales and thick weather.
Noon. 15	56 4	122 1		51	29 30	North. Very ſtrong gales and thick weather.
16	56 19	119 24	9 26	47¾	29 80	Weſterly. Freſh gales and clear weather.
17	58 34	118 14		41½	29 70	Ditto. Ditto ſhowery.
Noon. 18	60 54	116 58		40	28 95	Ditto. Moderate and hazy.
20	62 34	116 24	10 24	40	28 55	Calm and fair weather. Iſlands of ice in ſight.
22	62 9	112 54	10 59	37	28 70	Light airs, ſoutherly, with ſleet and ſnow.

TABLE V. Continued.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from New Zealand to Eaſter Iſland.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Eaſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Wind, Weather, and Remarks.
1774.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Jan. 23	62 22	110 22	11 55	38½	28 55	South. Freſh gales and fair.
24	63 40	108 17		39	28 60	Freſh gales weſterly.
25	65 24	109 31	19 27	42¼	28 85	Northerly. Freſh breezes and fair weather.
26	66 36	109 31	18 20	40	29 5	N. E. Little wind and hazy, with rain.
27	67 22	118 15		37¼	28 75	Ditto. Moderate breezes with ſnow ſhowers.
28	69 35	108 15		36	28 85	E. N. E. Little wind and thick foggy weather. Looſe ice.
29	70 0	107 27	23 35	36½	28 70	North. A gentle breeze and clear weather.
A. M. 30	71 10	106 54		32½	28 80	Eaſterly. Ditto. Stopped by ice.
Noon. 31	69 13	105 39		34	28 90	Ditto. A freſh breeze and foggy.
Feb. 1	68 1	105 0		35	28 85	Ditto. Gentle breezes and fair.
2	67 7	134 46		37	28 75	S. E. by E.
3	66 25	101 8	22 55	35	28 90	Ditto. Light breezes and cloudy. No ice in ſight.
4	65 42	99 44	25 42	34½	29 0	N. E. Light breeze and clear pleaſant weather.
5	64 6	99 44		38¼	28 75	Variable. Freſh gales, ſleet and ſnow.
7	61 6	98 13		40	28 65	Weſterly. Freſh gales with ſhowers.
8	58 5	97 24		41½	29 10	South. Ditto.
9	55 39	97 24		47	29 10	Weſterly. Freſh gales and fair weather.
10	53 37	97 24	15 17	47	29 40	Ditto. Ditto.
11	51 36	95 46		51	29 20	N. W. Strong gales with rain.
12	50 15	95 18	13 30	47¾	29 90	S. W. Light airs.
13	50 13	96 1	14 30	52	30 0	N. W. A freſh gale and cloudy.
14	49 32	95 11	12 42	53	30 15	Variable.
15	49 0	95 38	10 20	54	30 5	N. W. Freſh gales and foggy with rain.
16	47 45	94 19		56	29 90	Ditto. Ditto. Fair.
17	46 16	93 52		55	29 90	W. N. W. A freſh breeze.
18	44 11	93 59		50⅓	29 85	S. by W. Freſh gales and fair weather.
19	42 5	95 20		58¼	30 35	Weſterly. Gentle breeze and pleaſant weather.
20	39 58	94 37		66	39 40	Ditto.
21	37 54	94 5	8 0	67½	30 40	Ditto.
22	36 10	94 56		69	30 45	Southerly. Gentle breeze.
23	36 40	97 2	9 51	69	30 45	N. E. Ditto.

TABLE V. Continued.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from New Zealand to Eaſter Iſland.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Weſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1774.	° ′	° ′	° ′		° ′	
Feb. 24	37 25	98 44	8 10	71	30 25	North. Freſh breezes and fine weather.
P.M. 25	37 52	101 10	6 38	69	29 95	N. W. Gentle breeze.
Noon 26	36 37	101 57	5 53	65	30 0	S. W. Freſh gale.
27	34 53	102 33	3 44	68	30 20	E. S. E. Gentle breeze.
28	33 7	102 23		71½	30 20	E. N. E.
Mar. 1	32 28	102 47	3 45	71¾	30 20	Weſterly. Light airs.
2	31 12	102 29	4 36	74	30 15	N. W.
4	29 56	100 59	4 50	74½	30 25	Ditto.
6	29 23	101 3	4 47	74	30 30	Northerly. A gentle breeze. Many birds.
7	28 20	102 3	4 45	74½	30 30	Eaſt.
8	27 4	103 58	4 31	75½	30 30	Ditto.
11	27 11	109 2		75	30 30	Ditto. Light breeze. Eaſter Iſland Weſt, diſtant twelve leagues.

TABLE VI.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from Eaſter Iſland to the Marqueſas.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Weſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1774.	° ′	° ′	° ′		° ′	
Mar. 18 Noon	26 5	111 32	2 34	76½	30 30	N. E. Light breeze.
20	23 0	113 1	3 5	77	30 20	Eaſterly. A ſteady gale and pleaſant weather.
21	21 1	113 58	3 4	77	30 20	E. N. E.
22	19 20	114 49		76⅓	30 20	Eaſterly. With ſhowers of rain.
24	17 7	117 0	1 56	76	30 15	Ditto. A gentle breeze and fine clear weather.
26	14 41	120 11	2 10	78½	30 10	Ditto.
29	10 10	123 58	1 57	81	29 95	E. S. E.
30	9 24	126 1	1 27	80¾	30 0	Eaſt.
April 1	9 30	129 56	4 3	81	29 90	Ditto.
3	9 32	133 18	4 40	82	30 0	Ditto.
5	9 33	136 38	4 27	82¼	30 0	Ditto.
P. M. 6	9 20	138 17				E. S. S. Hood's Iſland (one of the Marqueſas) W. by S., diſt. nine leagues.

TABLE VII.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from Ulietea to the New Hebrides.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Eaſt.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1774.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
June 6 Noon	16 50	154 13		82½	30 0	N. E. Freſh gales.
7	17 12	155 34		81¼	29 85	N. W. Squally with rain.
8	17 32	156 1	7 55	80¼	29 95	N. E. Light breezes and fair.
9	17 48	156 43	8 10	81	29 85	Northerly.
11	17 46	158 9		77½	30 0	S. S. E. Gentle gale.
13	18 45	161 29		80		Eaſt.
14	18 35	162 45	9 15	75½	30 0	Southerly. Light airs next to a calm.
16	18 4	163 10	9 16			——————Palmerſton's Iſland.
19	18 25	167 11	10 22½	77	30 5	Eaſt. A gentle breeze.

TABLE VII. Continued,

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from Ulietea to the New Hebrides.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in West.	Variation of the Compaſs East.	Therm.	Barom.	Wind, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
June 21	18 57	169 39		77½	30 10	E. N. E. Savage Iſland, South, one mile diſtant.
24	20 24	173 39	11 40	79	30 5	Ditto. Light breeze.
26	20 23	174 6	12 6	75	30 10	S. S. E. In ſight of the iſles on the eaſt ſide of Annamocka.
27	20 15	174 31	9 47			At anchor in the Road of Annamocka.
July 1 Noon	19 57	176 6		75	30 15	S. E. by E. Gentle breezes.
3	19 47	178 2	12 28	74	30 15	Ditto. Turtle Iſland S. E. by S. diſtant 1½ mile.
5	20 37	179 20	12 30	75⅔	30 5	Eaſterly. Gentle breezes and gloomy weather.
		Eaſt.				
6	20 56	179 30	12 44	76	30 15	Eaſt. A gentle breeze and cloudy.
8	20 42	177 18	12 59	78	30 10	N. E. Freſh gales.
9	20 14	176 15	13 8	78	29 90	N. W. Little wind and cloudy.
10	19 53	175 35	11 11	74¾	29 90	S. E. Freſh gales.
11	18 26	175 0	10 22	74	29 90	Ditto.
13	16 25	173 31	10 46	76	30 0	S. E. Gentle breezes and fine weather.
14	15 39	172 35	10 14	78	30 0	S. E. by E.
15	15 9	171 16	11 3	79½	30 0	S. E. Freſh breezes and fair.
16	15 8	169 18		79	30 0	Ditto. Freſh gales and ſqually with rain in the afternoon made the Iſland *Aurora*, one of the Hebrides.

TABLE VIII.

Route of the Resolution from New Caledonia to New Zealand.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs East.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1774.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Oct. 2 Noon	23 18	169 34	9 27	66½	29 90	Southerly. Gentle breeze and cloudy.
3	24 4	170 11		68	29 80	S. W. Freſh gales and fair.
4	25 26	171 3	10 0	70	29 90	Ditto. Squally with ſhowers of rain.
6	27 52	171 43	13 36 9 53	65	30 20	Calm and fair.
8	28 25	170 26	13 19	65	30 30	S. E. Gentle breezes and clear weather.
9	28 54	169 21	13 9	64½	30 30	Southerly.
10	28 57	168 0	11 9	64	30 25	Ditto. Norfolk Iſle extending from S. 37 E. to S. 20 W. diſtant three miles.
12	31 1	167 47		66½	30 20	E. N. E. Gentle breeze and fine weather.
13	32 55	168 20	10 0	65½	30 30	N. E. Ditto.
15	35 32	170 55	10 18	65½	30 0	N. N. E. Freſh breezes and fair.
16	37 32	172 41		63½	29 80	North. Freſh gales with ſhowers of rain.
17	39 24	173 46		59	29 55	Weſterly. Strong gales and cloudy. Cape Egmont, on the weſt coaſt of New Zealand, N. E., diſtant four leagues.

TABLE IX.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from New Zealand to Terra del Fuego.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in West.	Variation of the Compaſs East.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1774.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Nov. 15 Noon	47 30	178 19		51	29 40	N. W. by W Gentle breezes with ſome ſhowers of rain.
16	49 33	175 31		50	29 45	Weſterly. Freſh gales and fair weather.
17	51 12	173 17	9 52	50¼	29 35	N. N. E. Strong gales and ſqually with rain.
18	52 44	169 57	10 26	50½	29 45	North. A gentle breeze and hazy weather.
19	53 43	166 15		49	29 50	Ditto. Freſh gales.
20	54 8	162 13				Ditto. Gentle breezes and foggy.
21	55 31	160 29		43½	28 85	N. E. Ditto.
22	55 48	157 4		44		N. N. W. Light breeze and hazy.
23	55 46	156 4	9 24	44½	29 45	Calm and clear weather.
24	55 38	153 37		46	29 80	N. W. Freſh gales and cloudy.
25	55 9	149 28	6 35	45½	29 85	N. W. by N. Freſh gales and clear weather.
26	55 9	144 43				N. N. W. Strong gales and hazy. Many birds about the ſhip.
27	55 6	138 56		44½	29 80	Ditto. Ditto, and cloudy.
29	55 24	129 39		45⅔	29 75	N. W. Little wind and hazy.
Dec. 1	55 38	127 11		45¾	29 55	Little wind at N. E. and hazy, with drizzling rain.
2	54 56	125 0	1 28	45	29 50	S. E. Freſh breeze and fair.
3	54 1	123 47		45	29 25	E. S. E. Hazy with rain.
4	53 15	120 42	3 22			South. Freſh gales and clear weather.
7	53 19	108 48	5 1	46½	29 5	Weſterly. Clear pleaſant weather.
10	54 0	102 7				Southerly. Strong gales.
11	53 40	96 52	9 58	44	29 75	Weſterly. A freſh gale and cloudy.
12	53 25	92 44		45	29 75	Ditto. Gentle breezes and fine weather.
14	53 25	86 56	14 14	46½		Ditto. Freſh breezes.
16	53 26	79 37	17 38	46	29 15	Ditto.
17	53 21	76 17	20 6	47	29 15	Ditto. Showery. At midnight made Cape Deſeada at the weſt entrance of the Straits of Magalhaens, bearing N. E by N.

TABLE X.

Route of the Resolution from Staten Land to the Cape of Good Hope.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in West.	Variation of the Compaſs East.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1775.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Jan. 4 Noon	55 33	62 13		51	30 60	W. to S. W. Freſh gales and ſqualls of rain.
5	57 9	58 46	21 28	47	29 60	Weſterly. A freſh gale and fair.
P. M. 6	58 10	53 54				S. W. Strong gales and ſqually, with ſleet.
7	56 4	53 36				Weſterly. A freſh gale and fair.
Noon 8	55 9	52 15	20 4	49	29 50	N. W. A gentle breeze.
9						Northerly. Freſh gales and foggy.
A. M. 10	54 23	49 23				W. S. W. A gentle breeze and cloudy.
11	54 35	45 10	19 25			S. W. A gentle breeze.
Noon 12	54 28	42 8				Ditto. Saw a ſeal.
13	55 7	40 32		39	29 15	
14	53 56½	39 24		37½	29 35	S. E. A light breeze. Iſle of Georgia E. ¾ S., thirteen leagues diſtant.
P. M. 24						Iſle of Georgia W. N. W., eight leagues diſtant.
A. M. 26	53 33	31 10	9 26			N. by W. A freſh gale and clear weather.
P. M. 27	60 0	30 40				Northerly. A gentle breeze and foggy. Saw an ice-iſland and penguins.
Noon 28	60 4	29 23		37	29 10	Ditto. With drizzling rain. Much ice.
30	59 30	29 33		36	29 25	Ditto. Freſh gale and foggy. Ice, penguins and whales.
31	59 13½	27 26		37	29 15	W. N. W. A gentle breeze and gloomy weather. Thule extending from S. S. E. to S. by W.
Feb. 1	58 25	27 18	10 11	39	29 15	S. W. A light breeze. Cape Montagu Eaſt five leagues.
2	57 41	27 0				N. N. E. Foggy.
4	56 44	25 23				Calm. Several penguins and ſome whales.
5	57 8	23 34	5 18	38	28 80	Southerly. A moderate gale and hazy.
6	58 15	21 34		38½	29 60	Northerly. A freſh gale with ſnow ſhowers.
7	58 24	17 46	1 58	37½	29 0	W. S. W. A ſtrong gale and cloudy.

TABLE X. Continued.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from Staten Land to the Cape of Good Hope.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in West.	Variation of the Compaſs West.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1775.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Feb. 9 P. M.	58 27	12 49	0 2			Calm. Snow ſhowers.
Noon 10	58 15	10 34	1 7	34½	29 30	S. W. A freſh gale with ſhowers.
12	58 19	6 43	3 23	37½	29 15	Weſterly. Light airs and fair. Several ice-iſlands.
13	57 57	4 46	4 25	34		S. by E. A freſh gale with much ſnow.
14	57 24	0 44		32½	28 90	Southerly. A very ſtrong gale with heavy falls of ſnow.
		Eaſt.				
15	56 37	4 11		35½	29 25	S. W. A freſh gale and fair.
16	55 26	5 52	12 15	36½	28 95	Calm.
P. M. 17	54 20	6 33				Southerly. A freſh gale with ſnow.
Noon 18	54 25	8 46	13 10	36	29 55	Weſterly. A freſh gale and fair weather.
19	54 25	12 1		34½	29 45	N. E. A freſh gale with ſleet and ſnow.
20	54 8	12 59		35½	29 80	Weſterly. A freſh gale and fair, in the afternoon not the leaſt ſigns of land.
22	54 26	18 42	18 41		29 20	S. W. A freſh breeze and gloomy weather.
23	55 10	22 1		36	29 40	Northerly. With ſnow and ſleet. Whales ſeen.
24	54 26	24 21		35½	28 95	N. W. A freſh gale and fair. Iſlands of ice.
25	52 52	26 31		35½	28 95	Ditto. Squally with ſhowers of rain.
26	50 34	28 37		41	29 75	Northerly. A freſh gale.
March 1 P. M.	46 44	33 20	23 36			Southerly. A gentle gale and fair weather.
Noon 2	46 30	31 46		47	29 65	Variable. A freſh gale with ſhowers.
P. M. 3	45 8	30 50	22 26			Weſterly. A freſh gale and very ſqually.
4	43 20	29 50				N. W. A freſh gale and cloudy.
A. M. 6	44 5	26 49		50		Ditto. Ditto, and thick hazy weather.
Noon 7	42 24	26 51		59½	29 80	Weſterly. A very freſh gale and fair.
8	41 47	26 27		61½	29 95	N. W. A gentle breeze.
10	42 6	24 40	21 33	64	29 55	Variable.
11	40 50	23 47	20 48	59½	29 80	Weſterly. A gentle breeze and fair.

TABLE X. Continued.

ROUTE of the RESOLUTION from Staten Land to the Cape of Good Hope.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in West.	Variation of the Compaſs West.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1775.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
March 13	38 51	23 37		62	30 10	Light breeze weſterly.
14	37 19	22 9		72		Eaſterly. A freſh gale with ſqualls.
16	35 16	22 50		72½	29 85	W. N. W. Squally unſettled weather.
17	34 49	21 41		69	33 20	Little wind Eaſterly. Depth of water fifty-ſix fathoms. In the afternoon ſaw the land in the direction of N. N. E. The 22d at noon, anchored in Table-Bay at the Cape of Good Hope.

TABLE XI.

ROUTE of the ADVENTURE from New Zealand to the Cape of Good Hope.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in East.	Variation of the Compaſs East.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Dec. 23	42 26			65		Northerly. Cape Palliſer N. Eaſterly, diſtant ſeventeen leagues.
Noon 25	44 38	175 41		60		N. E. by N. A gentle breeze and hazy weather.
28	47 5	178 12		54		Variable.
30	49 37	179 22		56		Northerly. A light breeze and hazy. A great many ſeals and penguins about the ſhip, alſo ſaw ſome pieces of wood and ſea-weed.
31	50 47	179 29		48		E. S. E. A ſtrong gale and ſqually with rain.
1774.		Weſt.				
Jan. 2	51 37	177 11	15 30	48		S. W. A freſh gale and cloudy.
4	54 26	170 49		46		Weſterly. A freſh gale and hazy with rain.
5	55 30	167 0		46		S. W. by W. A freſh gale and fair. A great ſea from W. S. W.
6	56 27	163 43		40½		S. S. W. A freſh gale with ſome ſqualls of rain. Great S. W. ſwell.

TABLE XI. Continued.

ROUTE of the ADVENTURE from New Zealand to the Cape of Good Hope.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in West.	Variation of the Compaſs East.	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1774.	° ′	° ′	° ′	°	° ′	
Jan. 7	56 57	160 6	11 15	38		Ditto. A moderate breeze and cloudy.
9	57 29	153 54		38½		S. S. W. A freſh breeze. Saw ſeveral birds and ſome whales.
11	58 17	147 23	7 36	37		Weſterly. A gentle breeze with ſnow ſhowers. Several ice-iſlands in ſight.
12	58 36	144 40	9 20	38		S. W. A moderate breeze.
14	58 48	142 14	7 45	37		Weſterly. A freſh breeze.
16	58 50	134 26		40		Ditto. Paſſed a number of ice-iſlands.
19	59 24	119 13	8 25	41		N. W. by W. Freſh gales with ſhowers of rain.
20	57 52	114 37		41½		Northerly. Freſh gales and cloudy.
21	60 9	113 12	11 6	41½		Variable.
22	59 30	111 26	11 15	41½		Southerly. A moderate breeze.
24	59 35	105 16	13 12	38½		Weſterly.
25	60 14	101 0		43		Northerly. A freſh gale and hazy, with ſmall rain.
26	60 40	97 0		43		Ditto. A freſh gale and foggy.
28	61 45	89 0	22 48	42		Weſterly. A moderate breeze and clear weather.
29	61 49	84 1	24 30	41½		N. by W. A freſh gale and hazy.
31	61 20	71 50	26 6	39		Northerly. A moderate breeze and hazy with rain.
Feb. 3	60 34	57 43	24 30	40½		Weſterly. A freſh gale.
4	60 20	53 20	19 30	39		N. N. W.
6	60 3	48 25		37½		N. E. by E. Light breezes and thick fog. Saw two ice-iſlands and ſome drift ice.
7	59 16	47 18	19 20	41		Southerly. A light breeze.
8	58 32	45 28		37		N. W. A freſh breeze and hazy with rain.
9	57 20	42 44	15 36	37½		S. W. A light breeze and foggy, with ſleet.
10	56 55	41 0		42½		Weſterly. A moderate breeze. Saw a penguin and ſeveral other birds.
11	56 28	38 10		40		Northerly. Saw ſeveral penguins and and ſnow peterels.
12	55 46	36 40	10 20	40		W. N. W. Freſh gales with rain.

TABLE XI. Continued.

ROUTE of the ADVENTURE from New Zealand to the Cape of Good Hope.

Time.	Latitude in South.	Longitude in Weſt.	Variation of the Compaſs Eaſt	Therm.	Barom.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1773.	° ′	° ′	° ′	′	° ′	
Feb. 13	54 56	34 20		41		Ditto. Hazy. Saw a large ice-iſland.
14	54 23	32 0		40½		N. N. W. Light breeze and a thick fog.
15	54 20	28 55		40½		N. W. A freſh breeze and foggy.
16	54 4	24 14	6 32	39½		S. S. E. Light airs and hazy.
18	54 16	23 14		40		Northerly. Freſh breezes.
19	54 0	21 30		39½		S. E. Light breezes and foggy.
20	53 15	19 7	2 0	37		S. W. Moderate breeze and cloudy. Saw ſeveral ice-iſlands.
			Weſt.			
22	53 12	13 0	1 26	40		Southerly. Firſt part ſqually, latter light breezes.
23	53 8	8 0		39		Weſterly. A freſh breeze and thick hazy weather. Paſſed ſome drift ice and ice-iſlands.
24	52 48	4 53	5 0	40		Weſterly. A ſtrong gale. Paſſed ſeveral ice-iſlands.
25	53 14	1 58	6 30	38		Ditto. A freſh gale with ſnow ſhowers. Paſſed ſeveral ice-iſlands.
		East.				
26	53 29	0 19	9 20	33		S. E. by E. A moderate breeze.
27	53 29	3 11	11 0	40		Weſt. A freſh gale. In the night ſaw the ſouthern lights.
28	53 54	6 35		39		W. to N. N. E. A gentle breeze. Paſſed a number of ice-iſlands.
March 2	54 4	10 4		35		Weſterly. A moderate breeze with ſnow ſhowers.
3	53 17	11 53	16 45	36		W. S. W. A ſtrong gale. Paſſed ſeveral ice-iſlands.
5	50 48	12 36		37		N. W. A moderate gale.
6	49 58	14 26		42		W. N. W. A freſh gale.
7	48 30	14 26	16 32	41		Weſterly. Snow and ſleet. Two large ice-iſlands in ſight.
8	47 35	13 45		40½		N. W. A freſh gale and fair.
11	41 48	14 19	17 15	54		S. E. A light breeze.
17	34 13	18 5	21 0	69½		Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope, N. 52° E., diſtant nine leagues.

A VOCABULARY OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE SOCIETY ISLES

A

VOCABULARY

OF THE

LANGUAGE

OF THE

SOCIETY ISLES.

A

VOCABULARY

OF THE

LANGUAGE

OF THE

SOCIETY ISLES.

DIRECTIONS

FOR THE

PRONUNCIATION of the VOCABULARY.

AS all nations who are acquainted with the method of communicating their ideas by characters (which repreſent the ſound that conveys the idea), have ſome particular method of managing or pronouncing the ſounds repreſented by ſuch characters, this forms a very eſſential article in the conſtitution of the language of any particular nation, and muſt therefore be underſtood before we can make any progreſs in learning, or be able to converſe in it. But as this is very complex and tedious to a beginner, by reaſon of the great variety of powers the characters or letters are endued with under different circumſtances, it would ſeem neceſſary, at leaſt in languages which have never before appeared in writing, to leſſen the number of theſe varieties, by reſtraining the different ſounds, and always repreſenting the ſame ſimples ones by the ſame character; and this is no leſs neceſſary in the Engliſh than any other language, as this variety of powers is very frequent, and without being taken notice of in the following Vocabulary, might render it entirely unintelligible. As the vowels are the regulation of all ſounds, it is theſe only that need be noticed, and the powers allotted to each of theſe in the Vocabulary is ſubjoined.

A in the Engliſh language is uſed to repreſent two different ſimple ſounds, as in the word Arabia, where the firſt and laſt have a different power from the ſecond. In the Vocabulary this letter muſt always have the power, or be pronounced like the firſt and laſt in Arabia. The other power or ſound of the ſecond *a*, is always repreſented in the Vocabulary by *a* and *i*, printed in Italics thus, *ai*.

E Has likewiſe two powers, or it is uſed to repreſent two ſimple ſounds, as in the words Eloquence, Bred, Led, &c. and it may be ſaid to have a third power, as in the words Then, When, &c. In the firſt caſe, this letter is only uſed at the beginning of words, and wherever it is met with in any other place in the words of the Vocabulary, it is uſed as in the ſecond caſe: but never as in the third example; for this power or ſound is every where expreſſed by the *a* and *i* before-mentioned, printed in Italics.

I is uſed to expreſs different ſimple ſounds, as in the words Indolence, Iron, and Imitation. In the Vocabulary it is never uſed as in the firſt caſe, but in the middle of words; it is never uſed as in the ſecond example, for that ſound is always repreſented by *y*, nor is it uſed as in the laſt caſe, that ſound being always repreſented by two *e*'s, printed in Italics in this manner, *ee*.

O never alters in the pronunciation, *i. e.* in this Vocabulary, of a a ſimple ſound, but is often uſed in this manner, *oo*, and ſounds as in Good, Stood, &c.

U alters, or is uſed to expreſs different ſimple ſounds, as in Unity, or Umbrage. Here the letters *e* and *u*, printed in Italics *eu*, are uſed to expreſs its power as in the firſt example, and it always retains the ſecond power, wherever it is met with.

Y is uſed to expreſs different ſounds, as in My, By, &c. &c. and in Daily, Fairly, &c. Wherever it is met with in the middle or end (*i. e.* any where but at the beginning) of a word, it is to be uſed as in the firſt example; but is never to be found as in the ſecond, for that ſound or power is always repreſented by the Italic letter *e*. It has alſo a third power, as in the words Yes, Yell, &c. which is retained every where in the Vocabulary, at leaſt at the beginning of words, or when it goes before another vowel, unleſs directed to be ſounded ſeparately by a mark over it, as thus, ÿa.

Unleſs in a few inſtances, theſe powers of the vowels are uſed throughout the Vocabulary; but, to make the pronunciation ſtill leſs liable to change or variation, a few marks are added to the words as follows:

This mark ·· as öa, means that theſe letters are to be expreſſed ſingly.

The letters in Italic, as *ee* or *oo*, make but one ſimple ſound.

When a particular ſtreſs is laid on any part of a word in the pronunciation, an accent is placed over that letter where it begins, or rather between that and the preceding one.

It often happens that a word is compounded as it were of two, or in ſome caſes the ſame word or ſyllable is repeated. In theſe circumſtances, a comma is placed under them at this diviſion, where a reſt or ſmall ſpace of time is left before you proceed to pronounce the other part, but it muſt not be imagined that this is a full ſtop.

Examples in all theſe Caſes.

Röa, - - -	Great, long, diſtant.
E'reema, - -	Five.
Ry'po *eea*, - -	Fog *or miſt*.
E'h*oo*ra, - -	*To* invert, *or turn upſide down*.
Par*oo*, r*oo*, - -	*A* partition, *diviſion*, *or ſcreen*.

A

VOCABULARY, &c.

A

To abide, *or remain,* - -	Ete'*ei.*
An Abode, *or place of reſidence,*	Noho'ra.
Above, *not below,* - - -	Nee*a*, ſ. Tie'nee*a*.
An Abſceſs, - - -	Fe'fe.
Action, *oppoſed to reſt,* - -	Ta'ere*e*.
Adheſive, *of an adheſive or ſticking quality,*	Oo'peere.
Adjoining, *or contiguous to,* - -	E'pe*e*iho.
Admiration, *an interjection of,* -	A'w*ai*, ſ. A'w*ai* to Pe*e*ree-*ai*.
An Adulterer, *or one that vexes a married woman,* - -	Te*e*ho te*e*ho, ſ. Teeho teeho ta'rar.
To agitate, *or ſhake a thing, as water,* &c.	Eo*o*a'w*ai*.
Aliment, *or food of any kind,* -	Mäa.
Alive, *that is not dead,* - -	Waura.
All, *the whole, not a part,* -	A'ma*o*o.
Alone, *by one's ſelf,* - -	Ota'h*oi*.
Anger, *or to be angry,* - -	Warrad*ee*, ſ. Re*e*d*ee*.
To angle, *or fiſh,* - - -	E'h*oo*tee.
The Ankle, - - - -	Momöa.
The inner Ankle, - -	A't*oo*a, ewy.

Anſwer, *an anſwer to a queſtion,* -	Oo'maia.
Approbation, *or conſent,* -	Madooho'why.
Punctuated Arches *on the hips,* -	E'var're.
The Arm, - - -	Reema.
The Armpit, - - -	E'e.
An Arrow, - - -	E'oome.
Arrow, *the body of an arrow or reed,*	O'wha.
The point of an Arrow, - -	To'*ai*, ſ. O'möa.
Aſhamed, *to be aſhamed or confuſed,*	Ama, ſ. He'ama.
Aſhore, *or on ſhore,* - -	Te Euta.
To aſk *for a thing,* - - -	Ho'my, ſ. Ha'py my.
Aſperity, *roughneſs,* - -	Tarra, Tarra.
An Aſſaſſin, *murderer, or rather man-killer, ſoldier, or warrior,* -	Taata, töa.
An Aſſembly, *or meeting,* - -	Teou'rooa.
Atherina, - - -	A'n*ai*heu.
Avaricious, *parſimonious, ungenerous,*	Pee'peere.
Averſe, *unwillingneſs to do a thing,* -	Fata, hoito' *hoi*to.
Authentic, *true,* - -	Par*ou*, m*ou*.
Awake, *not aſleep,* - -	Arra, arra', ſ. E'ra.
Awry, *or to one ſide; as a wry neck,*	Na'na.
An Axe, *hatchet, or adze,* - -	Töe.
Ay, *yes; an affirmation,* - -	*Ai*.

B.

A Babe, *or child,* - -	Mydidde.
A Batchelor, *or unmarried perſon,* -	E'ev*ee* (taata
The Back, - - -	T*oo*a.
To wipe the Backſide, -	Fy'r*oo*, too'ty.
Bad, *it is not good,* - -	'Eè'no.

A Bag

A Bag *of ſtraw*, - - -	Ete'öe, ſ. Eäte.
Bait, *for fiſh*, - - -	Era'*eu*noo.
Baked *in the oven*, - -	Et*oo*no*o*.
Bald-headed, - - -	*Oo*po'b*oo*ta.
Bamboo, - - - - -	*Eenee'ou*.
A Bank, *or ſhoal*, - -	E'paa.
Bare, *naked, applied to a perſon that is undreſſed*, - -	Ta'turra.
The Bark *of a tree*, - - -	Ho'hore.
Barren *land*, - - -	Fe'nooa Ma'*oure*.
A large round Baſket *of twig*, -	He'na.
A ſmall Baſket *of cocoa leaves*, - -	V*ai*'hee.
A long Baſket *of cocoa leaves*, -	Apo'*ai*ra.
A Baſket *of plantain ſtock*, - -	Papa'M*aieea*.
A fiſher's Baſket, - -	Er're'vy.
A round Baſket *of cocoa leaves*, -	Mo'ene.
A Baſtard, - - -	Fanna *too*'n*eea*.
Baſtinado, *to baſtinade or flog a perſon*,	Tapra'h*ai*.
To bathe, - - -	Ob'*oo*.
A Battle, *or fight*, - -	E'motto.
A Battle-axe, - - -	O'morre.
To bawl, *or cry aloud*, - -	T*ei*mo'toro.
A bead, - - -	Pöe.
The Beard, - - -	*Oo*me *oo*me.
To beat *upon, or ſtrike a thing*, -	T*oo* py *or* T*oo*'b*aee*.
To beat *a drum*, - -	Er*oo*'k*oo*.
To beckon *a perſon with the hand*, -	Ta'rappe.
A Bed, *or bed-place*, - -	E'ro*ee*, ſ. Möï'a.
To bedawb, *or beſpatter*, - -	Par'ry.
A Bee, - - -	E'räo.
A Beetle, - - -	P*eere'teee*.

Before, *not behind*, - - Te'möa.

A Beggar, *a perſon that is troubleſome, continually aſking for ſomewhat*, - } Tapa'roo.

Behind, *not before*, - - Te'mooree.

To belch, - - - Eroo'y.

Below, *as below ſtairs*, - Teì'dirro, ſ. Teediraro.

Below, *underneath, far below*, - O'raro.

To bend, *any thing as a ſtick, &c.* - Fa'fe'fe.

Benevolence, *generoſity*, - - Ho'röa.

e. g. *You are a generous man*, - Taata ho'roa öe.

Between, *in the middle, betwixt two*, Fero'poo.

To bewail, *or lament by crying*, - E'tatee.

Bigneſs, *largeneſs, great*, - - Ara'hay.

A Bird, - - - Manoo.

A Bitch, - - - Oore,e'ooha.

To bite, *as a dog*, - - - A'ahoo.

Black, *colour*, - - - Ere,ere.

Bladder, - - - Töa'meeme.

A Blaſphemer, *or perſon who ſpeaks diſreſpectfully of their deities*, } Toona, (taata

Blind, - - - Matta-po.

A Bliſter, *raiſed by a burn or other means*, Mei'ee.

Blood, - - - Toto, ſ. Ehoo'ei.

To blow, *he noſe*, - - Fatte.

The blowing, *or breathing of a whale*, Ta'hora.

Blunt, *as a blunt tool of any ſort*, - Ma'neea.

The carved Boards *of a Maray*, - E'ra.

A little Boat, *or canoe*, - - E'väa.

A Boil, - - - Fe'fe.

Boldneſs, - - - Eäwou.

A Bone, - - - E'evee.

A Bonetto,

A Bonetto, *a fiſh ſo called,* -	Peera'ra.
To bore *a hole,* - - -	Ehoo'*ee*, ſ. Eh*oo*'o.
A Bow, - - -	E'fanna.
A Bow-ſtring, - -	Aröa'h*oo*a.
To bow *with the head,* - -	Etoo'o.
A young Boy, - - -	My'didde.
Boy, *a familiar way of ſpeaking,* -	He'amanee.
The Brain *of any animal,* - -	A'b*oo*ba.
A branch *of a tree or plant,* -	E'ama.
Bread-Fruit, *or fruit of the bread-tree,*	*Oo*ro*o*.
Bread-Fruit, *a particular ſort of it,*	E'patëa.
An inſipid paſte of Bread-fruit, -	Eh'öe.
The gum of the Bread-tree, - -	Tappo'*oo*ro*o*.
The leaf of the Bread-tree, - -	E'da'*oo*ro*o*.
The pith of the Bread-tree, - -	Po'*oo*ro*o*.
To break *a thing,* - -	O'whatte, ſ. Owhanne, ſ. Fatte
The Breaſt, - - - -	O'ma.
A Breaſt-plate *made of twigs, ornamented with feathers, dogs hair, and pearl ſhell,*	Ta'*oo*mè.
To breath, - - -	Watte w*ee*te w*ee* të'aho.
Bring, *to aſk one to bring a thing* -	Ho'my.
Briſkneſs, *being briſk or quick,* -	T*ee*'t*ee*re.
Broiled, *or roaſted as broiled meat,* -	*Oo*aw*ee*ra.
Broken, *or cut,* - - -	'Mot*oo*.
The Brow, *or forehead,* - -	E'ry.
A brown *colour,* - - -	A'ur*au*ra.
Buds *of a tree or plant,* - -	Te, arre'ha*oo*.
A Bunch *of any fruit,* - -	E'ta.
To burn a thing, - - -	Döod*oo*e.
A Butterfly, - - -	Pepe.

C.

To call *a perſon at a diſtance,* -	Tooo'too'ooo.
A Calm, - - -	Ma'neeno.
A Calm, *or rather to be ſo placed, that the wind has no acceſs to you,*	Eou, ſhe'a.
Sugar Cane, - - -	'Töo, ſ. Etöo.
A Cap, *or covering for the head,* -	Tau'matta.
To carry *any thing,* - -	E'a'mo.
To carry *a perſon on the back,* -	Eva'ha.
To catch *a thing haſtily with the hand, as a fly, &c.*	Po'poee, ſ. Peero.
To catch *a ball,* - - -	Ama'wheea.
To catch *fiſh with a line,* - -	E'hoote.
A Caterpillar, - - -	E'tooa.
Celerity, *ſwiftneſs,* - -	Tee'teere, ſ. E'tirre.
The Centre, *or middle of a thing,* -	Tera'poo.
Chalk, - - -	Mamma'tëa.
A Chatterer, *or noiſy impertinent fellow,*	Taata E'moo, ſ. E'moo.
Chearfulneſs, - - -	Wara.
The Cheek, - - -	Pappa'reea.
A Cheſt, - - - -	'Peeha.
The Cheſt, *or body,* - -	O'poo.
To chew, *or eat,* - - -	E'y.
Chequered, *or painted in ſquares,* -	Poore, poore.
A Chicken, - - -	Möa pee'riaia.
A Chief, *or principal perſon; one of the firſt rank amongſt the people,*	Eäree.

An

An inferior Chief, *or one who is only in an independent ſtate, a gentleman,* -	To*o*'*ou*.
Child-bearing, - -	Fanou,e'vaho.
Children's *language,* Father, -	O'puceno*o*, *and* Papa.
Mother, - -	E'whe*i*arre, *and* O'pa'tëa.
Brother, -	E'tama.
Siſter, -	Te'to*o*a.
The Chin, *and lower jaw,* - -	E'ta*a*.
Choaked, *to be choaked as with victuals, &c.*	Epo*o*'nei*n*a, ſ. Ero*o*'y.
To chuſe, *or pick out,* - -	Eh*e*e*e*,te,me,my ty.
Circumciſion, *or rather an inciſion of the foreſkin,* - - -	Eo*o*re,te'h*ai*.
A ſort of Clappers, *uſed at funerals,* -	Par'ha*oo*.
Clapping *the bend of the arm ſmartly with the hand ſo as to make a noiſe, an Indian cuſtom,* - -	E'too.
The Claw, *of a bird,* - -	A'*ee oo*.
Clay, *or clammy earth,* - -	Ewh*ou*,arra.
Clean, *not naſty,* - -	*Ooa*'ma, ſ. E*oo*'*ee*.
Clear, *pure; as clear water, &c.* -	Tëa'te.
White clayey Cliffs, - -	E'mammatëa.
Cloſe, *ſhut,* - - -	Eva'h*ee*.
Cloth *of any kind, or rather the covering or raiments made of it,* - -	Ahoo.
A piece of oblong Cloth, *ſlit in the middle, through which the head is put, and it then hangs down behind and before,*	Teeboota.
Brown thin Cloth, - -	*Oo*'er*ai*.
Dark brown Cloth, - -	Poo'h*ee*re.
Nankeen coloured Cloth, -	A'h*ee*re, ſ. *Ooa*.

Gummed Cloth, - - - Oo'*air* ara.

Yellow Cloth, - - Heappa,heappa, ſ. A'ade, poo'*ee ei*, ſ. Oora poo'*ee ei*.

Cloth, *a piece of thin white cloth wrapt round the waiſt, or thrown over the ſhoulders,* - - - Paroo'y, *by which name they alſo call a white ſhirt.*

A Cloth-beater, *or an oblong ſquare piece of wood grooved, and uſed in making cloth,* - - - To'aa.

The Cloth-plant, *a ſort of Mulberry-tree,* Eaoute.

A Cloud, - - - E'äo, ſ. E'a*oo*.

A Cock, - - - Möa,e'töa.

Cock, *the cock claps his wings,* - Te Moa Pa*ee*, pa*ee*.

A Cock-roach, - - Potte potte.

A Cocoa-nut, - - - A'r*ee*.

The fibrous huſk of a Cocoa-nut, - P*o*oroo'waha, ſ. P*o*oroo.

Cocoa-nut oil, - - E'rede,väe.

Cocoa leaves, - - - E,ne'ha*oo*.

Coition, - - - E'y.

The ſenſe of Cold, - - - Ma'r*ee*de.

A Comb, - - - Pa'horo, ſ. Pa'herre.

Company, *acquaintance, goſſips,* - Te*e*'ÿa.

Compliance *with a requeſt, conſent,* - Mad*oo*,ho'why.

Computation, *or counting of numbers,* Ta'to*u*.

A Concubine, - - - Wa'h*ei*ne,Möebo,ſ.Etoo'n*ee*a.

Confuſedneſs, *without order,* - E'vah*ee*a.

Conſent, *or approbation,* - - Mad*oo*,ho'why.

Contempt, *a name of contempt given to a maid, or unmarried woman,* - Wah*ei*ne,p*oo*'ha.

Converſation, - - Para*ou*,maro, ſ. Para'para*ou*.

A ſort of Convolvulus, *or bind weed, common in the iſlands,* - - O'hooe.
Cook'd, *dreſs'd; not raw,* - - Ee'*oo*, ſ. Ee'wera.
To cool *one with a fan,* - - Taha'*ree*.
Cordage *of any kind,* - - Taura.
The Core *of an apple,* - - Böe.
A Cork, *or ſtopper of a bottle or gourd ſhell,* Ora'hooe.
A Corner, - - - E'pecho.
Covering, *the covering of a fiſh's gills,* Pee*e*'eya.
Covetouſneſs, *or rather one not inclined to give,* - - - Pee,peere.
A Cough, - - - Ma're.
To court, *wooe a woman,* - - Ta'raro.
Coyneſs *in a woman,* - - No'nöa.
A Crab, - - - Pappa.
Crab, *a large land crab that climbs the cocoa-nut trees for fruit,* - E'*oo*wa.
A Crack, *cleft, or fiſſure,* - - Moto*o*.
Crammed, *lumbered, crowded,* - - Ooa, pe*e*a'pe, ſ. Ehotto.
The Cramp, - - - Emo'*too too*.
A Cray-fiſh, - - - O'*oo*ra.
To creep *on the hands and feet,* - Ene'*ai*.
Crimſon *colour,* - - - *Oo*ra *oo*ra.
Cripple, *lame,* - - - Te*i*'te*i*.
Crooked, *not ſtraight,* - - *Ooo*'pe*e*o.
To crow *as a cock,* - - - A'a *oo*a.
The Crown *of the head,* - - Too'poo*e*.
To cry, *or ſhed tears,* - - - Ta*ee*.
A brown Cuckoo, *with black bars and a long tail, frequent in the iſles,* - Ara'were*wa*.

To cuff, *or ſlap the chops*, - - E'paroo.
Curlew, *a ſmall curlew or whimbrel found about the rivulets*, - - Torëa.
Cut, *or divided*, - - - Motoo.
To cut *the hair with ſciſſars*, - O'tee.

D.

A Dance, - - - - Heeva.
Darkneſs, - - - Poee'ree, ſ. Pooo'ree.
To darn, - - - O'ono.
A Daughter, - - - Ma'heine.
Day, *or day-light*, - - - Mara'marama, ſ. A'ou, ſ. A'aoa.
Day-break, - - - - Oota'taheita.
Day, *to-day*, - - - Aoo'nai.
Dead, - - - - Matte röa.
A natural Death, - - - Matte nöa.
Deafneſs - - - Ta'reea, tooree.
Decrepit, - - - Epoo'tooa.
Deep-water, - - - Mona'.
A Denial, *or refuſal*, - - Ehoo'nöa.
To deſire, *or wiſh for a thing*, - Eooee.
A Devil, *or evil ſpirit*, - - E'tee.
Dew, - - - Ahe'aoo.
A Diarrhœa, *or looſeneſs*, - - Hawa, hawa.
To dip *meat in ſalt water inſtead of ſalt (an Indian cuſtom)*, - - Fawee'wo.
Dirt, *or naſtineſs of any kind*, - E'repo.
Diſapprobation, - - - Ehoonöa.
A Diſeaſe, *where the head cannot be held up, perhaps the palſy*, - - E'pee.

To diſengage, *untie or looſen,* - - Eaoo'wai.
Diſhoneſty, - - - Eee'a.
Diſpleaſed, *to be diſpleaſed, vexed, or in the dumps,* - - - } Taee'va.
Diſſatisfaction, *to grumble, or be diſſatisfied,* Faoo'oue.
Diſtant, *far off,* - - - Röa.
To diſtort, *or wreath the limbs, body, lips, &c.* - - - } Faee'ta.
To diſtribute, *divide or ſhare out,* - Atoo'ha.
A Diſtrict, - - - - Matei'na.
A Ditch, - - - Eö'hoo.
To dive *under water,* - - Eho'poo.
A Dog, - - - Ooree.
A Doll *made of cocoa-platts,* - Adoo'a.
A Dolphin, - - - A'ouna.
Done, *have done; or that is enough, or there is no more,* - - } A'teera.
A Door, - - - Oo'boota.
Double, *or when two things are in one; as a double canoe,* - - } Tau'rooa.
Down, *or ſoft hair,* - - E'waou.
To draw *a bow,* - - - Etëa.
To draw, *or drag a thing by force,* - Era'ko.
Dread, *or fear,* - - - Mattou.
Dreſs'd, *or cook'd, not raw,* - Ee'oo.
A head Dreſs, *uſed at funerals,* - Pa'raee.
To dreſs, *or put on the cloaths,* - *Eu,* hau'hooo t' Ahoo.
To drink, - - - Aee'noo.
Drop, *a ſingle drop of any liquid,* - Oo, ata'hai.
To drop, *or leak,* - - Eto'tooroo, ſ. E'tooroo.

Drops,

Drops, *as drops of rain,* - -	To'potta.
Drowned, - - -	Parre'mo.
A Drum, - - -	Pa'h*oo*.
Dry, *not wet,* - - -	*Oo*'maro.
A Duck, - - -	Mora.
A Dug, *teat, or nipple,* - -	E*oo*.
Dumbneſs, - - -	E'faö.

E.

The Ear, - - -	Ta'r*ee*a.
The inſide of the Ear, - -	Ta'toor*ee*.
An Ear-ring, - - -	Poe note tar*ee*a.
To eat, *or chew,* - -	E'y, ſ. Mäa.
An Echinus, *or ſea egg,* - -	Heawy.
Echo, - - -	T*ooo*.
An egg *of a bird,* - -	Ehooero te Man*oo*.
A white Egg-bird - -	Pee'ry.
Eight, - - -	A'waroo.
The Elbow, - - -	T*oo*'r*ee*.
Empty, - - -	Ooata'aö, ſ. Tata'*oo*a.
An Enemy, - - -	Taata'e.
Entire, *whole, not broke,* - -	Eta, Eta.
Equal, - - -	*Oo*hy't*ei*.
Erect, *upright,* - -	Et*oo*.
A Euphorbium *tree, with white flowers,*	Te't*ooee*.
The Evening, - -	Ooh*oi*'h*oi*.
Excrement, - - -	T*oo*'ty.
To expand, *or ſpread out cloth, &c.*	Ho'hora.

The

The Eye, - - -	Matta.
The Eye-brow, *and eye-lid*, -	T*oo*a,matta.

F.

The Face, - -	E'mot*ee*a.
To hide or hold the Face *away, as when aſhamed*, - - -	Far*ee*'w*ai*.
Facetious, *merry*, - -	Faatta atta.
Fainting, *to faint*, - -	Möe,mo'my.
To fall *down*, - -	Topa.
Falſe, *not true*, - - -	Ha'warre.
A Fan, *or to fan the face, or cool it*, -	Taha'r*ee*.
To fart, *or a fart*, - -	Eh*oo*.
Fat, *full of fleſh, luſty*, - -	P*ee*a.
The Fat *of meat*, - -	Ma*ee*.
A Father, - - -	Med*oo*a tanne.
A ſtep-father, - - -	Tanne, te höa.
Fatigued, *tired*, - -	E'h*eieu*, ſ. Faea.
Fear, - - -	Mattou.
A Feather, *or quill*, - -	H*oo*r*oo*,h*oo*r*oo* man*oo*.
Red Feathers, - -	Ora,h*oo*r*oo* te man*oo*.
Feebleneſs, *weakneſs*, - -	Fara'ra, ſ. Tooro'r*ee*.
The ſenſe of Feeling, - -	Fa'fa.
To feel, - - -	Tear'ro.
A young clever dexterous Fellow, *or boy*,	Te'my de pa'ar*ee*.
The Female *kind of any animal*, -	E'*oo*ha.
The Fern-tree, - -	Ma'mo*oo*.
Fertile *land*, - -	Fen*oo*a,maa.
Fetch, *go fetch it*, - -	Atee.

Few

Few *in number*, - - - Eote.
To fight, - - - E'neotto.
A Fillip, *with the fingers*, - - Epatta.
The Fin *of a fiſh*, - - Tirra.
To finiſh, *or make an end*, - - Eiote.
A Finger, - - - E'reema.
Fire, - - - Ea'hai.
A flying Fiſh, - - - Mara'ra.
A green flat Fiſh, - - Eeume.
A yellow flat Fiſh, - - - *Oo'*morehe.
A flat green and red Fiſh, - - Pai'ou.
The cuckold Fiſh, - - - Etata.
A Fiſh, - - - *Eya.*
Fiſhing *wall for hauling the ſeine at the firſt point*, - - - } Epa.
A Fiſh *pot*, - - - E'wha.
A long Fiſhing *rod of Bamboo, uſed to catch bonettoes, &c.* - - } Ma'keera.
A Fiſſure, *or crack*, - - Motoo.
Fiſt, *to open the fiſt*, - - Ma'hora.
Fiſt, *ſtriking with the fiſt in dancing*, A'moto.
A flie Flapper, *or to flap flies*, - Dahee'ere e'reupa
Flatneſs, *applied to a noſe, or a veſſel broad and flat; alſo a ſpreading flat topt tree*, } Papa.
A red Fleſh *mark*, - - Eee'da.
To float *on the face of the water*, - Pa'noo.
The Flower *of a plant*, - - Pooa.
Open Flowers, - - Teearre'oo wa.
Flowers, *white odoriferous flowers, uſed as ornaments in the ears*, - } Teearre tarreea.

Flown,

Flown, *it is flown or gone away,* -	Ma'houta.
A Flute, - - -	Weewo.
A black Fly-catcher, *a bird ſo called,*	O'mamäo.
A Fly, - - -	Poore'hooa.
To fly, *as a bird,* - -	E'raire.
Fog, *or miſt,* - -	Ry'poeea.
To fold *up a thing, as cloth, &c.* -	He'fetoo.
A fool, *ſcoundrel, or other epithet of contempt,* - - -	Ta'ouna.
The Foot, *or ſole of the foot,* -	Tapooy.
The Forehead, - -	E'ry.
Forgot, *or loſt in memory,* -	Oo'aro.
Foul, *dirty, naſty,* - -	Erepo.
A Fowl, - - -	Möa.
Four, - - - -	E'ha.
The Frapping *of a flute.* -	Ahëa.
Freckles, - - -	Taina.
Freſh, *not ſalt,* - -	Eanna,anna.
Friction, *rubbing,* - -	E'oo ee.
Friend, *a method of addreſſing a ſtranger,*	Ehöa.
A particular Friend, *or the ſalutation to him,* - - -	E'apatte.
To friſk, *to wanton, to play,* - -	E'hanne.
From *there,* - -	No,reira, ſ. No,reida.
From *without,* - -	No,waho'oo.
From *before,* - - -	No,mooa.
Fruit, - - -	'Hoo'ero.
Perfume Fruit, *from Tethuroa, a ſmall iſland,* - - -	Hooero te manoo.

A yellow

A yellow Fruit, *like a large plumb, with a rough core*, - - } A'*vee*.

Full, *ſatisfied with eating*, - Pÿa, ſ. *Oo'*pÿa, ſ. 'Paÿa.

A Furunculus, *or a ſmall hard boil*, - Apoo.

G.

A Garland *of flowers*, - - A'*vou*too, ſ. A'*rou*too E'ſha, apaï

Generoſity, *benevolence*, - - Ho'röa.

A Gimblet, - - - Eho'*oo*.

A Girdle, - - - Ta'*too*a.

A Girl, *or young woman*, - Too'*nee*a.

A Girthing *manufacture*, - - Tato*o*'y.

To give *a thing*, - - Höa'*too*.

A looking-Glaſs, - - Hee*o*'*ee*ota.

A Glutton, *or great eater*, - Taata A'*ee*, ſ. Era'pöa n*oo*e.

To go, *or move from where you ſtand, to walk*, - - - } Harre.

To go, *or leave a place*, - Era'wa.

Go, *begone, make haſte and do it*, - Haro.

Go *and fetch it*, - - Atee.

Good, *it is good, it is very well*, - My'ty, ſ. Myty, tye, ſ. Maytay.

Good-*natured*, - - - Mama'h*ou*, ſ. Ma'r*oo*.

A Grandfather, - - Too'b*oo*na.

A Great-grandfather, - Tooboona tahe'too.

A Great-great-grandfather, - Ouroo.

A Grandſon, - - Mo'b*oo*na.

To graſp *with the hand*, - - Hara'w*ai*.

Graſping *the antagoniſt's thigh when dancing*, - - - } Tomo.

Graſs,

Graſs, *uſed on the floors of their houſes*,	Ano'noho.
To grate *cocoa-nut kernel*, -	E'annatehea'ree,
Great, *large*, *big*, - -	Ara'hai.
Green *colour*, - -	Poore, poore.
To groan, - - -	Eroo, whe.
The groin, - - -	Ta'pa.
To grow *as a plant*, *&c.* -	We'rooa.
To grunt, *or ſtrain*, - -	Etee, toowhe.
The blind Gut, - -	Ora'booboo.
The Guts *of any animal*, -	A'aoo.

H.

The Hair *of the head*, - -	E'roroo, ſ. E'rohooroo.
Grey Hair, - - -	Hinna'heina.
Red Hair, *or a red-headed man*, -	E'hoo.
Curled Hair, - -	Peepee.
Woolly or frizzled Hair, - -	Oë'töeto.
To pull the Hair, - -	E'woua.
Hair, *tied on the crown of the head*,	E'poote.
Half *of any thing*, - -	Fa'eete.
A Hammer, - -	Etee'te.
Hammer *it out*, - -	Atoo'bianoo.
The Hand, - - -	E'reema.
A deformed Hand, - -	Peele'oi.
A motion with the Hand *in dancing*,	O'ne o'ne.
A Harangue, *or ſpeech*, - -	Oraro.
A Harbour, *or anchoring place*, -	Too'tou.
Hardneſs, - - -	E'ta, e'ta.
A Hatchet, *axe*, *or adze*, - -	Töe.
He, - - - -	Nana.

The Head, - - - Oo'po.
A ſhorn Head, - - E'voua.
The Head-ach, *in conſequence of drunkenneſs*, Eana'neea.
The ſenſe of Hearing, - - Faro.
The Heart *of an animal*, - - A'houtoo.
Heat, *warmth*, - - Mahanna, hanna.
Heavy, *not light*, - - Teima'ha.
The ſea Hedge-hog, - - Totera.
A blue Heron, - - - Otoo.
A white Heron, - - Tra'pappa.
To hew *with an axe*, - - Teraee.
Hibiſcus, *the ſmalleſt ſpecies of Hibiſcus with rough ſeed caſes, that adhere to the clothes in walking*, - } Peere, peere.
Hibiſcus, *a ſpecies of Hibiſcus, with large yellow flowers*, - - } Pooo'rou.
The Hiccup, - - - Etoo'ee, ſ. Eoo'wha.
Hide, *to hide a thing*, - - E'hoona.
High, *or ſteep*, - - Mato.
A Hill, *or mountain*, - - Maoo, ſ. Maoo'a, ſ. Moua.
One tree Hill, *a hill ſo called in Matavai Bay*, - - - } Tal'ha.
To hinder, *or prevent*, - - Tapëa.
The Hips, - - - E'tohe.
Hips, *the black punctuated part of the hips*, Tamo'rou.
To hit *a mark*, - - - Ele'baou, ſ. Wa'poota.
Hiſs, *to hiſs, or hold out the finger at one*, Tee'he.
Hoarſeneſs, - - - E'fäo.
A Hog, - - - Böa.
To hold *faſt*, - - - Mou.
Hold *your tongue, be quiet or ſilent*, Ma'moo.

A Hole,

A Hole, *as a gimblet hole in wood, &c.*	E'rooa, ſ. Poota.
To hollo, *or cry aloud to one,* -	Too'o.
To keep at Home, - -	Ate'*ei* te Efarre.
Honeſty, - - -	Eea'*ou*re.
A fiſh Hook, - -	Ma'*tau*.
A fiſh Hook *of a particular ſort,* -	W*ee*te, w*ee*te.
The Horizon, - - -	E'pa*ee* no t'Era*ee*.
Hot, *or ſultry air, it is very hot,* -	Poh*ee*'a.
A Houſe, - - -	E'farre, ſ. E'wharre.
A Houſe *of office,* - - -	Eha'm*oo*te.
A large Houſe, - - -	Efarre'pota.
A Houſe *on props,* - -	A'whatta.
An induſtrious Houſe-wife, -	Ma'h*ei*ne Am*au*'hattoi.
How *do you, or how is it with you,* -	T'ehanoöe.
Humorous, *droll, merry,* -	Fa,atta,'atta.
Hunger, - - -	Poro'r*ee*, ſ. Po*ee*'a
A Hut, *or houſe,* - -	E'farre.

I.

I, *myſelf, 1ſt perſon ſingular,* -	[1]W*ou* [2]M*ee*.
The lower Jaw, - -	E'ta.
Idle, *or lazy,* - - -	T*ee*'py.
Jealouſy *in a woman,* - -	Ta'b*oo*ne, ſ. Fateeno, ſ. H*oo*'hy.
Ignorance, *ſtupidity,* - -	W*ee*a'ta.
Ill-natured, *croſs,* - - -	*O*ore, e'*ee*ore.
An Image *of a human figure,* -	E'tee.
Imps, *the young imps,* - -	Tëo'he.
Immature, *unripe, as unripe fruit,* -	Poo.
Immediately, *inſtantly,* - -	To'hyto.

Immenſe, *very large*, - - Röa.
Inceſt, *or inceſtuous*, - - Ta'wytte.
Indigent, *poor, neceſſitous*, - Tee,tee.
Indolence, *lazineſs*, - - Tee'py.
Induſtry, *oppoſed to idleneſs*, - Taee'a.
Inhoſpitable, *ungenerous*, - - Pee'peere.
To inform, - - - E'whäe.
A ſort of Ink, *uſed to punctuate*, - E'rahoo.
An inquiſitive *tattling woman*, - Maheine Opataieehu.
To interrogate, *or aſk queſtions*, - Faeete.
To invert, *or turn upſide down*, - E'hoora,tela'why.
An Iſlet, - - - Mo'too.
The Itch, *an itching of any ſort*, - Myro.
To jump, *or leap*, - - Mahouta, ſ. Araire.

K.

Keep *it to yourſelf*, - - Vaihee'o.
The Kernel *of a cocoa-nut*, - - Emo'teea.
To kick *with the foot*, - - Ta'hee.
The Kidneys, - - - Fooa'hooa.
Killed, *dead*, - - - Matte.
To kindle, *or light up*, - - Emäa.
A King, - - - Eäree,da'hai.
A King-fiſher, *the bird ſo called*, - E'rooro.
To kiſs, - - - - E'hoee.
Kite, *a boys play-kite*, - - O'omo.
The Knee, - - - E'tooree.
To kneel, - - - Too'tooree.
A Knot, - - - Ta'pona.

A double Knot, - - - Va'hod*oo*.

The female Knot *formed on the upper part of the garment, and on one ſide*, } Te*e*bona.

To know, *or underſtand*, - *E*ete.

The Knuckle, *or joint of the fingers*, Te*e*,po*o*.

L.

To labour, *or work*, - - - Ehëa.

A Ladder, - - - - Era'a, ſ. E'ara.

A Lagoon, - - Ewha'*ou*na, ſ. Eä'*ou*na.

Lame, *cripple*, - - - Te*i*'te*i*.

A Lance, *or ſpear*, - - Täo.

Land *in general, a country*, - - Fe'no*o*a, ſ. Whe'no*o*a.

Language, *ſpeech, words*, - - Pa'ra*ou*.

Language, *uſed when dancing*, - Timoro'de*e*,te'Timoro'de*e*.

Large, *great, not ſmall*, - - Ara'h*ai*.

Largeneſs, *when applied to a country*, &c. No*o*e.

To laugh, - - - Atta.

Lazineſs, - - - Te*e*'py.

Lean, *the lean of meat*, - - Aëo.

Lean, *ſlender, not fleſhy*, - To*o*'h*ai*.

To leap, - - - Ma'h*ou*ta, ſ. A'rere.

Leave *it behind, let it remain*, - 'Va*i*hëo.

To leave, - - - - E'wh*eeoo*.

The Leg, - - - A'wy.

Legs, *my legs ache, or are tired*, - A'ho*o*a.

A Liar, - - - Taata,ha'warre.

To lie *down, or along, to reſt one's ſelf*, - Ete'raha, ſ. Te'p*oo*.

To lift *a thing up*, - - Era'w*ai*.

Day Light, - - - Mara'marama.

Light,

Light, *or fire of the great people,* - Toutoi,papa.
Light, *or fire of the common people,* - Neeäo,papa.
Light, *to light or kindle the fire,* - A'toonoo t' Eee'wera.
Light, *not heavy,* - - - Ma'ma.
Lightning, - - - Oo'waira.
The Lips, - - - Ootoo.
Little, *ſmall,* - - - Ecte.
A Lizard, - - - 'Mö'o.
Loathſome, *nauſeous,* - - E,a'wawa.
A ſort of Lobſter, *frequent in the iſles,* Tee'onai.
To loll *about, or be lazy,* - - Tee'py.
To loll *out the tongue,* - - Ewha'toroo t' Arere.
To look *for a thing that is loſt,* - Tapoonee.
A Looking-glaſs, - - Heeo'ee'otta.
Looſe, *not ſecure,* - - Aoo'weewa.
A Looſeneſs, *or purging,* - - Hawa,'hawa.
To love, - - - Ehe'naroo.
A Lover, *courtier, wooer,* - - Ehoo'nöa.
A Louſe, - - - Oo'too.
Low, *not high, as low land, &c.* - Hëa,hëa, ſ. Papoo, ſ. Eee'öa.
The Lungs, - - - - Teetoo,arapoa.
Luſty, *fat, full of fleſh,* - Oo'peea.

M.

Maggots, - - - E'hoohoo.
A Maid, *or young woman,* - - Too'neea.
To make *the bed,* - - - Ho'hora, te Möe'ya.
The Male *of any animal, male kind,* - E'töa.
A Man, - - - Täata, ſ. Taane.
An ill diſpoſed, or inſincere Man, - Täata,ham'aneeno.

A Man

A Man *of war bird*, - - - Otta'ha.

Many, *a great number*, - - } Wo'rou, wo'rou, ſ. manoo, manoo.

A black Mark *on the ſkin*, - - E'ee'ree.

Married, *as a married man*, - Fanou'nou.

A Mat, - - - E'vanne.

A ſilky kind of Mat, - - Möe'a.

A rough ſort of Mat, *cut in the middle to admit the head*, - - } Poo'rou.

A Maſt *of a ſhip or boat*, - Teera.

Mature, *ripe*; *as ripe fruit*, - Para, ſ. Pe.

Me, *I*, - - - Wou, ſ. Mee.

A Meaſure, - - - E'a.

To meaſure *a thing*, - - Fa'eete.

To meet *one*, - - - Ewharidde.

To melt, *or diſſolve a thing, as greaſe, &c.* Too'tooe.

The Middle *or midſt of a thing*, - Teropoo.

Midnight, - - O'toora, hei'po.

To mince, *or cut ſmall*, - - E'poota.

Mine, *it is mine, or belongs to me*, No'oo.

To miſs, *not to hit a thing*, - Oo'happa.

Miſt, *or fog*, - - - Ry'poeea.

To mix *things together*, - - A'pooe, 'pooe.

To mock *or ſcoff at one*, - Etoo'hee.

Modeſty, - - - Mamma', haoo.

Moiſt, *wet*, - - - Wara'ree.

A Mole *upon the ſkin*, - - Atoo'nöa.

A lunar Month, - - Mara'ma.

A Monument, *to the dead*, - Whatta'rau.

The Moon, - - - Mara'ma.

The Morning, - - Oo'poee'poee.

To-morrow, - - -	Bo'bo, ſ. A,Bo'bo.
The day after to-morrow, -	A'bo'bo d*oo*ra.
The ſecond day after to-morrow, -	Po*ee*,po*ee*,addoo.
A Moth, - - -	E,pepe.
A Mother, - - -	Ma'd*oo*a, wa'h*ei*ne.
A motherly, *or elderly woman*, -	Pa'tëa.
Motion, *oppoſed to reſt*, - -	*Oo*a'ta.
A Mountain, *or hill*, - -	Ma*oo*a, ſ. M*ou*a.
Mountains *of the higheſt order*, -	M*ou*a tei'tei.
of the ſecond order, -	M*ou*a 'haha.
of the third or loweſt order,	Pere'ra*ou*.
Mourning, - - -	*'E*eva.
Mourning *leaves*, viz. *Thoſe of the cocoa-tree, uſed for that purpoſe*, -	Ta'pa*oo*a.
The Mouth, - - -	Eva'ha.
To open the Mouth, - -	Ha'mamma.
A Multitude, *or vaſt number*, -	Wo'r*ou*, wo'r*ou*.
Murdered, *killed*, - -	Matte, ſ. Matte röa.
A Murderer, - - -	Taata töa.
A Muſcle-ſhell, - -	N*ou*,*ou*.
Muſic *of any kind*, - -	H*ee*va.
A Muſket, *piſtol, or fire-arm of any kind*,	P*oo*,*poo*, ſ. Poo.
Mute, *ſilent*, - - -	Fateb*oo*a.
To mutter, *or ſtammer*, - -	E'wha*ou*.

N.

The Nail *of the fingers*, - -	A*ee*'*oo*.
A Nail *of iron*, - -	*Eu*re.
Naked, *i. e. With the clothes off, undreſſed*,	Ta'turra.

The

The Name *of a thing,* -	Ee*e'oa.*
Narrow, *ſtrait, not wide,* -	Pe*e*re,pe*e*re.
Naſty, *dirty, not clean,* - -	E,repo.
A Native, - - -	Taata'toobo*o*
The Neck, - - -	A'*ee.*
Needles, - - -	Narreeda.
A fiſhing Net, - -	*Oo'*pa*i*a.
New, *young, ſound,* - -	H*ou.*
Nigh, - - -	Poto, ſ. Whatta'ta.
Night, - - - -	Po, ſ. E'a*oo.*
To-Night, *or to-day at night,* -	A'*oo*ne te' Po.
Black Night-*ſhade,* - -	Oporo.
Nine, - - - -	A'*ee*va.
The Nipple *of the breaſt,* -	E'*oo.*
A Nit, - - -	Eriha.
No, *a negation,* - -	[1] Ay'ma, [2] Y*ai*ha, [3] A'*ou*re, [4] A*ee*, [5] Yeha*ee*a.
To nod, - - -	A't*ouou.*
Noiſy, *chattering, impertinent,* -	Emoo.
Noon, - - -	Wawa'tea.
The Noſtrils, - -	Popo'hëo.
Numeration, *or counting of numbers,*	Ta't*ou.*
A cocoa Nut, - -	Aree.
A large compreſſed Nut, *that taſtes like cheſnuts when roaſted,* - -	Eeehee.

O.

Obeſity, *corpulence,* - -	*Oo'*pe*e*a.
The Ocean, - - -	Ty, ſ. Meede.

Odoriferous, *ſweet ſmelled,* - -	No'nöa.
Perfumed Oil *they put on the hair,*	Mo'nöe.
An Ointment *plaiſter, or any thing that heals or relates to medicine,* -	E'ra'pa*oo*.
Old, - - -	Ora'wheva.
One, - - - -	A'tahai.
Open, *clear, ſpacious,* - -	Ea'tëa.
Open, *not ſhut,* - -	Fe'*rei*.
To open, - - -	Te'haddoo.
Oppoſite *to, or over againſt,* -	Watoo'wh*ei*tte.
Order, *in good order, regular, without confuſion,* - -	Wara'wara.
Ornament, *any ornament for the ear,*	T*ooee* ta'r*eea*.
Burial Ornaments, *viz. Nine noits ſtuck in the ground,* - -	Ma'ray Wharre.
An Orphan, - - -	*Oo*'hoppe, poo'*aia*.
Out, *not in, not within,* -	T*ei*we'ho.
The Outſide *of a thing,* - -	*Ooa*'p*ee*.
An Oven *in the ground,* - -	E'*oomoo*.
Over, *beſides, more than the quantity,*	Te'harra.
To overcome, *or conquer,* -	E'ma'*oo*ma.
To overturn, *or overſet,* - -	Eha'pa*oo*.
An Owner, - - -	E'whattoo.
A large ſpecies of Oyſter, -	I't*ee*a.
The large rough Oyſter, *or Spondylus,*	Paho'öa.

P.

The Paddle *of a canoe, or to paddle,*	E'höe.

To paddle *a canoe's head to the right*, Wha'tëa.
To paddle *a canoe's head to the left*, Wemma.
Pain, *or ſoreneſs, the ſenſe of pain*, - Ma'my.
A Pair *or two of any thing together*, - Ano'ho.
The Palate, - - - E'ta'nea.
The Palm *of the hand*, - - Apoo'reema.
To pant, *or breath quickly*, - Oo'pou'pou,tëa'ho.
Pap, *or child's food*, - - Mamma.
A Parent, - - - Me'dooa.
A ſmall blue Parroquet, - - E'veenee.
A green Parroquet, *with a red forehead*, E'a'a.
The Part *below the tongue*, - Eta'raro.
A Partition, *diviſion of ſcreen*, - Paroo'roo.
A Paſs, *or ſtrait*, - - E,aree'ëa.
A fermented Paſte, *of bread, fruit, and others*, - - - } Ma'hee,
A Path, *or road*, - - Eä'ra.
The Pavement *before a houſe or hut*, Pÿe,pye,
A Pearl, - - - Pöe.
The Peduncle, *and ſtalk of a plant*, - A'mää, ſ. E'atta.
To peel, *or take the ſkin off a cocoa-nut*, &c. A'tee, ſ. E'atee.
Peeled, *it is peeled*, - - Me'atee.
A Peg *to hang a bag on*, - - Te'aoo.
A Pepper-plant, *from the root of which they prepare an inebriating liquor*, } Awa.
Perhaps, *it may be ſo*, E'pa'ha.
Perſons *of diſtinction*, - - Patoo'nehe.
A Petticoat *of plantane leaves*, - Arou'maieea.
Petty, *ſmall, trifling, oppoſed to* Nooe, Ree.
A Phyſician, *or perſon who attends the ſick*, Taata no E'rapaoo.

Pick,

Pick, *to pick or chuſe*, - -	Ehee te m*ai* my ty.
A large wood Pigeon, - -	Er*oope*.
A ſmall green and white Pigeon, -	*Oo'oo*pa.
A ſmall black and white Pigeon, *with purple wings*, - -	*Oooo*wy'der*oo*.
A Pimple, - - -	H*ooa'houa*.
To pinch *with the fingers*, - -	*Oo*ma.
A Plain, *or flat*, - - -	E'p*ee*ho.
Plane, *ſmooth*, - -	Pa'*ee*a.
A Plant *of any kind*, - -	O'mo.
A ſmall Plant, - - -	Era'bo.
The fruit of the Plantane-tree, -	M*aiee'*a, ſ. Maya.
Horſe Plantanes, - - -	F*ai'ee*.
Pleaſed, *good humoured, not croſs or ſurly*,	Mar*oo*.
Pluck *it up*, - - - -	Ar*ee*te.
To pluck *hairs from the beard*, -	H*oohoo*tee.
To plunge *a thing in the water*, -	E,*oo'*wh*ee*.
The Point *of any thing*, - -	Oë,öe, or *Oi,oi*.
Poiſon, *bitter*, - -	Awa,awa.
A Poll, - - -	*Oo*ra'h*oo*.
Poor, *indigent, not rich*, - -	T*ee'*t*ee*.
A bottle-noſed Porpoiſe, - -	E'*ou*a.
Sweet Potatoes, - - -	*Oo'*marra.
To pour *out any liquid ſubſtance*, -	Ma'n*ee*,
Pregnant, *with young*, - -	Waha'p*oo*.
To preſs, *or ſqueeze the legs gently with the hand, when tired or pain'd*, -	Roro'm*ee*.
Prick, *to prick up the ears*, -	Eoma te ta'r*ee*a.
A Prieſt, - - - -	Ta'h*oua*.

Prone,

Prone, *or face downwards,* - - Tee'opa.
A ſort of Pudding, *made of fruits, oil, &c.* Po'po'ee.
Pumpkins, - - - A'hooa.
To puke, *or vomit,* - - E'awa, ſ. e'roo'y.
Pure, *clear,* - - - E'oo'ee.
A Purging, *or looſeneſs,* - - Hawa,hawa.
To purſue, *and catch a perſon who has done ſome miſchief,* - - } Eroo,Eroo, ſ. Eha'roo.
To puſh *a thing with the hand,* - Too'raee.
Put *it up, or away,* - - Orno.

Q.

Quickneſs, *briſkneſs,* - - E'tirre.
To walk quickly, - - - Harre'neina.
Quietneſs, *ſilence, a ſilent or ſeemingly thoughtful perſon,* - - } Falle'booa.
A Quiver *for holding arrows,* - 'Peeha.

R.

A ſmall black Rail, *with red eyes,* - Mái'ho.
A ſmall black Rail, *ſpotted and burred with white,* - - } Pooa'nee.
Rain, - - - E'ooa.
A Rainbow, - - - E'nooa.
Raft, *a raft of bamboo,* - - Maito'e.
Rank, *ſtrong, urinous,* - - - Ewäo wao.
A Raſp, *or file,* - - - Ooee.

A Rat,

A Rat, - - -	'Yor*ee*, ſ. Eyore.
Raw *meat, fleſh that is not dreſs'd or cook'd,*	E'otta.
Raw *fruit, as plantanes, &c. that are not baked,* - - -	Paroure.
To recline, *or lean upon a thing,* -	E'py.
Red *colour,* - - -	*O*ora,*oo*ra, ſ. Matde.
To reef *a ſail,* - - -	E'po'uie te rya.
A Refuſal, - - -	Eh*oo*'noöa.
The Remainder *of any thing,* -	T,'Ewah*ei*.
To rend, *burſt, or ſplit,* - -	M*oo*'m*oo*m*oo*.
Rent, *crack'd, or torn,* - -	E'wha.
To reſide, *live, or dwell,* - -	E'noho.
Reſpiration, *breathing,* - -	*Too*e, t*oo*e.
A Rib, - - -	A'wäo.
Rich, *not poor, having plenty of goods, &c.*	Epo'too.
A Ring, - - -	'M*ai*no.
The Ringworm, *a diſeaſe ſo called,* -	E'n*oo*a.
Ripe, *as ripe fruit, &c.* - -	Para, ſ. Pai, ſ. Ooo p*ai*.
Riſe, *to riſe up,* - -	A'too.
To rive, *or ſplit,* - - -	Ewha*oo*'wha*oo*.
A Road, *or path,* - -	Eä'ra.
Roaſted, *or broiled,* - -	*O*oa'w*ai*ra.
A Robber, *or thief,* - -	E*ee*'a (taata
A Rock, - - - -	Pa*oo*.
A reef of Rocks, - -	E'a*ou*.
Rolling, *the rolling of a ſhip,* -	T*oo*'r*oo*re.
A Root, - - -	Ap*oo*, ſ. E'a.
A Rope *of any kind,* - -	Taura.
Rotten, *as rotten fruit, &c.* -	R*oo*pe.
Rough, *not ſmooth,* - - -	Ta'rra, tarra.

To row *with oars*, - - E'*oo*me, ſ. E'höe.
To rub *a thing, as in waſhing the hands and face*, - - - Ho'ro*ee*.
The Rudder *of a boat, or ſteering paddle of a canoe*, - - - Höe, fa'herre.
Running *backwards and forwards endeavouring to eſcape*, - - Oo'atapone.

S.

The Sail *of a ſhip or boat*, - - E*ee'ai*.
To ſail, *or to be under ſail*, - E'whano.
Salt, *or ſalt-water*, - - Ty'ty, ſ. Meede.
Sand, *duſt*, - - - E'one.
Saturn, - - - Whati'hëa.
Saunders's *iſland*, - - Tab*oo*a, Manoo.
A Saw, - - - E*ee'oo*.
A Scab, - - - E'tona.
A fiſh's Scale *or ſcales*, - - Pöa.
A pair of Sciſſars, - - O't*oo*bo, ſ. O'tob*oo*.
A Scoop, *to empty water from a canoe*, E'tata.
To ſcrape *a thing*, - - *Oo'aoo*.
To ſcratch *with the fingers*, - Era'ra*oo*.
Scratched, *a ſcratched metal, &c.* - Pah*oo*re'h*oo*re.
The Sea-cat, *a fiſh ſo called*, - P*oo*he.
The Sea, - - - Ta*ee*, ſ. M*ee*de.
A Sea-egg, - - - He'awy.
A Seam *between two planks*, - Fatoo'wh*ai*ra.
To ſearch *for a thing that is loſt*, - Oö, ſ. Päe'm*ee*.
A ſeat, - - - Papa.

Secret, *a ſecret whiſpering, or ſlandering another,* - -	Ohe'moo.
The Seed *of a plant,* - -	Hooa'tootoo, ſ. Ehooero.
The ſenſe of ſeeing, - -	E'hee'o.
To ſend, - - -	Eho'pöe.
A Sepulchre, *or burying-place,* -	Ma'ray.
A Servant, - - -	Towtow.
Seven, - - -	A'Heetoo.
To ſew, *or ſtring,* - -	E'tooe.
Seyne, *to haul a ſeyne,* - -	Etoroo te paia.
Shady, - - -	Maroo, maroo.
To ſhake, *or agitate a thing,* -	Eooa'wai.
A Shark, - -	Mäo.
Sharp, *not blunt,* - -	Oö'ëe.
To ſhave, *or take off the beard,* -	Eva'roo, ſ. Whanne, whanne.
A ſmall Shell, - - -	Ote'o.
A tyger Shell, - - -	Pore'hoa.
Shew *it me,* - - -	Enara.
A Ship, - - - -	Pahee.
Ship-wreck, - - -	Ara'wha.
A white Shirt, - - -	Paroo'y.
To ſhiver *with cold,* - -	A'tete.
Mud Shoes, *or fiſhing ſhoes,* -	Tama.
The Shore, - - -	Euta.
Short, - - -	Po'potoo.
Shut, *not open,* - -	Opa'nee, ſ. Poo'peepe.
Sickneſs, - - -	Matte my Mamy.
The left Side, - - -	A'roode.
The Side, - - -	E'reea'wo.
The right Side, - - -	Atou, a'taou.
Sighing, - - -	Fa'ëa.

Silence,

Silence, - - -	Fatte'booa.
Similar, *or alike*, - -	*Oo*whyä'da.
To ſink, - - -	A'tomo.
A Siſter, - - -	*Too'hei*ne.
To ſit *down*, - - -	A'noho.
To ſit *croſs-legged*, - -	Tee'py.
Six, - - - -	A'Hon*oo*.
A Skate-fiſh, - - -	E'wha*ee*.
The Skin, - - -	*Ee'*ree.
The Sky, - - -	E'ra*ee*.
To ſleep, - - -	Möe.
The long Sleep, *or death*, -	Möe röa.
To ſleep, *when ſitting*, - -	T*oo'*roore,möe.
A Sling, - - -	E'ma.
Slow, - - - -	Marra,marröa, ſ. Fata.
Small, *little*, - - -	*Eete*.
The ſenſe of Smelling, - -	Fata'*too*, ſ. *Oo*too,too,too.
Smell *it*, - - -	Ho*i*na.
To ſmell, - - -	Ahe'*oi*.
Smoke, - - - -	E'*oo*ra.
Smooth, - - -	Pa'ya.
Smutting *the face with charcoal for funeral ceremonies*, - -	Bap'para.
A ſea Snake, *that has alternate rings of a white and black colour*, -	Po*o*hee'ar*oo*.
To ſnatch *a thing haſtily*, - -	E'h*airoo*.
Sneezing, - - -	Mach*ee'ai*.
Snipe, *a bird reſembling a ſnipe, of a black and brown colour*, -	Tee'tee.
Snot, - - -	'H*oo*pe.

Soberneſs, *ſobriety, ſober, not given to drunkenneſs,* - -	Teireida.
To ſoften, - - -	Eparoo'paroo.
Softneſs, *that is not hard,* - -	Maroo.
The Sole *of the foot,* - -	Tapoo'y.
A Son, - - -	My'de.
A Son-*in-law,* - - -	Hoo'nöa.
A Song, - - -	Heeva.
A Sore *or ulcer,* - -	O'pai.
Soreneſs, *or pain,* - -	Ma'may.
Sound, *any ſound that ſtrikes the ear,*	Pa'eena.
A Span, - - -	Ewhäe'ono.
To ſpeak, - - -	Paraou.
Speak; *he ſpeaks not from the heart, his word are only on his lips,* -	Neeate *ootoo* te parou no nona.
A Spear *or lance,* - -	Täo.
To ſpill, - - -	Emare.
To ſpit, - - -	Too'tooa.
To ſpread, *or to expand a thing, as cloth, &c.* - - -	Ho'hora.
To ſqueeze *or preſs hard,* - -	Ne,'neee.
To ſqueeze *or preſs gently with the hand,*	Roro'mee,
Squint-*eyed,* - - -	Matta'areva.
A fighting Stage *in a boat,* -	E'tootee.
To ſtamp *with the feet, to trample on a thing,* - - -	Tata'hy.
Stand *up,* - - -	Atëarenona.
A Star, - - - -	E'faitoo, ſ. Hwettoo.
A Star-fiſh, - - -	Eve'ree.
To ſtartle, *as when one dreams,* -	Wa'hee, te'dirre.

Stay,

Stay, *or wait a little*, - - A'reea, ſ. Aree'ana.
To ſteal, - - - 'Woreedo.
Steep, *as ſteep rocks or cliffs*, - Mato.
A walking Stick, - - - Tame.
Stinking, *ill ſmelled, as ſtinking water*, &c. Na'mooa, ſ. Nee'neeo.
Stink, *to ſtink or ſmell ill*, - - Fou, fou.
To ſtink *as excrement*, - - Peero, peero.
The Stomach, - - - 'Paraee'ä.
A Stone, - - - Owhay.
A poliſhed Stone, *uſe to beat victuals into a paſte*, - - - } Pai'noo.
Stones, *upright ſtones, which ſtand on the paved area before huts*, - } Too'toore.
A ſmall Stool, *to lay the head on when aſleep*, - - - } Papa, ſ. Papa, rooä.
Stool, *to go to ſtool*, - - Teetee'o.
To ſtop, - - - A'too.
The Stopper *of a quiver*, - - Ponau.
A Storm *of wind, rain, thunder*, &c. Tarooa.
Strait, *narrow, not wide*, - Peere, peere.
Striking, *hollow ſtriking in dancing*, - Apee.
The String *of a quiver*, - - E'aha.
Strong, *as a ſtrong man*, - - O'omara.
Struck, - - - A'boola.
Stupidity, *ignorance*, - - Weea'la.
To ſuck *as a child*, - - Ote, ote.
Sugar *cane*, - - - E'To, ſ. Töo.
Suicide, - - - Euha'aou.
Sultry, *or hot air*, - - Pohee'a.
The Sun, - - - Mahanna, ſ. Era.
The meridian Sun, - - - Tei'neea te Mahanna.

Supine, *lying*, - - -	Fateeraha.
Surf *of the ſea*, - -	Horo'w*ai*.
An interjection of Surprize, *or admiration*,	Allaheuee'*ai*.
To ſurround, - - -	A'b*oo*ne.
To ſwallow, - - -	Horo'm*ee*.
The Sweat *of the body, or to ſweat*, -	E'h*ou*, ſ. Eh*ou* h*ou*.
A ſweet taſte, - - - -	Mona.
Swell *of the ſea*, - -	E'r*oo*.

T.

A Tail, - - -	Ero.
A Tail *of a bird*, - -	E'hoppe.
To take *a friend by the hand*, -	Etoo'ya*oo*.
To take *off, or unlooſe*, - -	Eve'vette.
To take *care of the victuals*, -	Ewhaapoo te maa.
To talk, *or converſe*, - -	Paraou.
The ſenſe of taſting, - -	Tama'ta.
A Tetotum, *or whirligig*, - -	E'piröa.
To tear *a thing*, - - -	Ha'hy, ſ. Whatte.
A Teat *or Dug*, - - -	E'*oo*.
The Teeth, - - -	E'n*ee*h*ee*o.
Ten, - - - -	A'h*oo*r*oo*.
To tend, *or feed hogs*, - -	Ewha*ee* te Böa.
Tenants, - - - -	Af*eu*'h*au*.
A black Tern, *with a whitiſh head*, -	O*ee*'o.
There, - - - -	Te'raee.
They, *them, or theirs*, - -	To'ta*oo*a.
Thickneſs, *applied to ſolid bodies*, -	Meoo'meoo.
Thick, *as thick cloth, &c.* - -	T*oo*e,too'e.

Thick,

Thick, *muddy*, - - -	Eworer*oo*, ſ. E'worepo.
Thine, *it is yours, or belongs to you*, -	No öe.
Thirſt, - - - -	W'ah*ee*'y.
Thoughts, - - -	Para*ou*, no te o'p*oo*.
An appearance of thoughtfulneſs, -	Fate'b*oo*a.
Three, - - - -	Tor*oo*.
The Throat, - - - -	Ara'poa.
To throw, *or heave a thing*, -	Taora.
To throw *a thing away*, - -	Harre'wai.
To throw *a ball*, - - -	Ama'h*oo*a.
To throw *a lance*, - - -	Evara'towha.
Throw, *ſhall I throw it*, - -	Taure'a'a.
Throwing *in dancing*, - -	Hoe'aire.
The Thumb, - - -	E'r*ee*ma, erahai.
Thunder, - - -	Pa't*ee*re.
Tickle, *to tickle a perſon*, - -	My'n*ee*na.
A Tide, *or current*, - - -	A'ow.
To tie *a knot*, - - -	Ty.
Time, *a ſpace of time, from* 6 *to* 10 *at night*, - - -	O't*oo*e, tee'po.
Time, *a little time, a ſmall ſpace*, -	Popo'*eu*n*oo*.
Time, *a long time, a great while*, -	Ta'moo.
A Tittle *belonging to a woman of rank*,	E'tapay'r*oo*.
A Toe *of the foot*, - -	Ma'n*ee*o.
A Tomb, - - - -	T*oo*, pap'pou.
The Tongue, - - -	E'rero.
A Tortoiſe, - - -	E'hon*oo*.
Touching, - - -	Fa'fa.
Tough, *as tough meat, &c.* -	Aho*o*'*oue*.
A Town, - - -	E'farre p*oo*t*oo* p*oo*t*oo*.
To trample *with the foot*, - -	Tata'he, ſ. Ta'ta'hy.

A Tree, - - - - E'rão.

A Tree, *from which they make clubs, ſpears, &c.* - - } Töa (Erão

To tremble, *or ſhudder with cold,* - *Ooa'*titte, ſ. Eta.

Trembling, *ſhaking,* - - A*ou'*dou.

To trip *one up in wreſtling,* - Me'häe.

A Tropic-bird, - - Man*oo'*röa.

Truth, - - - - Eva*ee'*röa, ſ. Para*ou*, m*ou*.

To tumble, - - - P*ou*ta'heite.

A Turban, - - - - E'täe.

To turn, *or turned,* - - *Oo*ä'höe.

To turn *about, as in walking backwards and forwards,* - - } H*oodee*pe*e*pe.

Twins, *twin children,* - - Ma'hëa.

To twiſt *a rope,* - - Taw*ee'*r*ee*.

Two, - - - E'R*oo*ä.

U.

An Ulcer, *or ſore,* - - O'p*ai*.

Under, *below, low down,* - - Oraro.

Under *ſail,* - - - - P*ou'*pou*ee*.

To underſtand, - - - Ee'te.

To undreſs, *or take off the cloaths,* - Ta'turra.

An unmarried *perſon,* - - Ar*ee'oi*.

Unripe, *as unripe fruit, &c.* - P*oo*.

V.

Luminous Vapour, - - Epao.

Vaſſal, *or ſubject,* - - Manna'h*ou*na.

Vaſt,

Vaſt, - - -	Ara,h*ai*, ſ. M*ai*,ara'h*ai*.
The Veins *that run under the ſkin*, -	E'wo*u*a.
Venus, - - -	To*u'roo*a.
Veſſel, *any hollow veſſel, as cups of nuts, &c.* - - -	*Ai'*boo.
Veſſel, *a hollow veſſel in which they prepare an inebriating liquor*, -	*Oo'*mutte.
To vomit, - - -	Er*oo'*y.

W.

Wad, *tow, fibres like hemp*, - -	Ta'mo*u*.
Wait, *ſtay a little*, - -	Areeana.
Wake, *awake*, - - -	Arra arra, ſ. Era.
To walk *out*, - - -	Avou'*oi*a.
To walk *backwards and forwards*, -	H*ooa'pee*pe.
A Warrior, *ſoldier, or rather a man-killer*,	Taatatöa.
Warmth, *heat*, - -	Mahanna,hanna.
A Wart, - - -	Toria.
To waſh, *as to waſh cloth in water*, -	Mare.
To watch, - - -	E'teäe.
Water, - - - -	A'vy.
Water-creſſes, - - -	Pa'töa.
We, *both of us*, - -	Ta*ooa*, ſ. Ar*oo'roo*a.
A Wedge, - - -	Era'h*ei*.
To weep, *or cry*, - -	Ha nöa,a,ta*ee*.
Well *recovered, or well eſcaped*, -	Woura, ſ. woo,ara.
Well, *it is well, charming fine*, -	P*ooro'*too.
What, *what's that*, - -	E'hara, E'ha'rya, ſ. Ye'ha*eea*, *expreſſed inquiſitively.*

What *do you call that, what is the name of it,* - - - - - Owy te a*ee'oa.*
When, *at what time,* - - - W'hëëa
Where *is it,* - - - Te'hëa.
Whet, *to whet or ſharp a thing,* - E'*voee.*
To whiſtle, - - - Ma'p*oo.*
Whiſtling, *a method of whiſtling to call the people to meals,* - - Epo*u*,maa.
To whiſper *ſecretly, as in backbiting, &c.* Ohe'm*oo.*
Who *is that, what is he called,* - Owy,tanna, ſ. Owy,nana.
Whole, *the whole, not a part of a thing,* E'ta,e'tea, ſ. A'ma*oo.*
Wide, *not ſtrait or narrow,* - - Whatta,whatta.
A Widow, - - - Wa't*oo*neea.
Wife, *my wife,* - - - Ma'h*ei*ne.
The Wind, - - - Mattay.
The ſouth eaſt Wind, - - - Mattaee.
A Window, - - - Ma'l*aee* ou'panee.
The Wing *of a bird,* - - Ere'*ou.*
To wink, - - - E'amo*u*,am*oo.*
To wipe *a thing clean,* - - Ho'ro*ee.*
Whiſh, *a whiſh to one who ſneezes,* - Eva'ro*u*a t Eätoo*a.*
Within *ſide,* - - - Te*e*'ro to.
A Woman, - - - Wa'h*ei*ne.
A married Woman, - - Wa'h*ei*ne mo*u.*
Woman, *ſhe is a married woman, ſhe has got another huſband,* - - Terra,tanne.
Won't, *I wont do it,* - - 'A*eeoo, expreſſed angrily.*
Wood *of any kind,* - - - E'raö.
A Wound, - - - Oö'*tee.*
A Wreſtler, - - - Mo*u*na.
Wrinkled *in the face,* - - Me*e*o,me*e*o.

The Wriſt, - - -	Mo'möa.
A Wry-neck, - - -	Na'na.

Y.

To yawn, - - - -	Ha'mamma.
Yellow *colour*, - - -	He'appa.
Yes, - - - -	Ay, ſ. *ai*.
Yeſterday, - - -	Ninna'hay.
Yeſternight, - - -	Ere'po.
York *iſland*, - - -	*Ei*'mëo.
You, - - - -	Oë.
Young, *as a young animal of any kind*,	P*ee*'naia.

* A TABLE, exhibiting, at one View, SPECIMENS of different LANGUAGES ſpoken in the *South Sea*, from *Eaſter Iſland*, weſtward to *New Caledonia*, as obſerved in the Voyage.

Engliſh.	*Otaheite.*	*Eaſter Iſland.*	*The Marqueſas Iſles.*	*The Iſland Amſterdam.*	*New Zealand.*	*Malicolo.*	*Tanna.*	*New Caledonia.*
A Bird,	† ′Manoo,	′Manoo,		′Manoo,			Manoo,	Manee, ſ. Maneek.
A Bow,	E′fanna,			′Fanna,		Na′brroos,	Na′fanga,	
Bread-fruit,	*Ooroo,*		Maiee,			Ba′rabe,	Tag′ooroo,	
A Canze,	E′väa,	′Wagga,	E′väa,		Ta′wagga,			′Wang?
Cloth,	′Ahoo,	A′hoo,	′Ahoo, ſ. A′hooeea,	Babba′langa,	Kak′ahoo,		Ta′naree,	Ham′ban.
A Cocoa-nut,	′Aree,			′Eeoo,		Naroo,	Naboo′y,	′Neeoo.
To drink,	′Aynoo,	Aeenoo,	′Aeenoo,			No′aee,	′Nooee,	′Oodoo, ſ. *Oondoo.*
The Eye,	Matta,	Matta,	′Matta, ſ. Mattaeea,	′Matta,	′Matta,	Maitang,	Nanee′maiuk,	Tee′vein.
The Ear,	Ta′reea,	Ta′reean,	Booa′eena,		Ta′reeka,	Talingan,	Feenee′enguk,	Gain′eeng.
Fiſh,	′Eya,	Eeka,		′Eeka,	′Eeka,		′Namoo?	
A Fowl,	Möa,	Möa,	Möa,			Möe′roo,		
The Hand,	E′reema,	′Reema,	Eoo′my,	E′reema,	′Reenga,			Bandon′heen.
The Head,	*Oo′po,*	Aö′po,			Tak′oopo,	Ba′ſaine,	Noogwa′naium,	Gar′moing?
A Hog,	′Böa,		′Booa,	Boo′acka,		′Brrooas,	′Booga, ſ. ′Boogas,	
I, myſelf,	Wou, ſ. *ou,*		′Wou,		*Ou,*			
To laugh,	′Atta,				′Katta,		′Häariſh,	Ap, ſ. Gye′ap.
A Man,	′Täata,	Papa?	Teete,			Ba′rang,	Naroo′mäan,	
The Navel,	′Peeto,		Peeto, ſ. Peeto′ai,		′Peeto,	Nemprtong,	Napee′rainguk,	Whanboo′een.
No,	[1] ′Ayma, [2] *Yaiha,* [3] *A′oure,*	*′Eiſa,*		*′Eeſha,*	Ka′oure,	Ta′ep,	E′ſa?	*′Eeva,* ſ. *Eeba.*
Plantains,	′Maiya,	[1] *Maya,* [2] *Footſe,*	Maieea,	′Foodje,		Na′brruts,		
Puncturation,	Ta′tou,		E′patoo,	Ta′tou,	Moko,			′Gan, ſ. Gan,galang.
Rain,	E′ooa,	*′Ooa,*					Na′mawar,	*Ooe.*
Sugar-cane,	E′To,	To,					Na′rook,	
The Teeth,	E′neeheeo,	′Neeho,	E′neeho,	′Neeſo,	Neeho,	Ree′bohn,	′Warrewuk, ſ. ′*Rai*buk,	Penna′wein.
Water,	A′vay,	E′vy,				Er′gour,		*Ooe.*
To whiſtle,	′Mapoo,				Feeo,feeo,	Papang,	Awe′hern,	′Wyoo.
A Woman,	Wa′heine,		Ve′heene,			Ra′bin,	Nai′bräan,	Tama.
Yams,	E′oohe,	*Oohe,*		*′Oofe,*		Nan′ram,	*Oofe,*	*Oobe.*
Yes,	*Ai,*			*′Eeo,*	*Ai,*		*′Eeo.*	′Elo, ſ. *Eeo,* ſ. öe.
You,	Oë,		Oë,					
One,	A′Tahay,	Katta′haee,	Atta′haee,	Ta′haee,		Tſee′kaee,	Reedee,	Wagee′aing.
Two,	E′Rooa,	′Rooa,	A′ooa,	E′ooa,		E′ry,	′Karoo,	′Waroo.
Three,	′Toroo,	′Toroo,	A′toroo,	′Toroo,		E′rei,	′Kahar,	Watee′en.
Four,	A′Haa,	′Häa, ſ. Fäa,	A′faa,	A′fäa,		E′bats,	′*Kai*phar,	Wam′baeek.
Five,	E′Reema,	′Reema,	A′eema,	′Neema,		E′reem,	′Kreerum,	Wannim.
Six,	A′ono,	′Honoo,	A′ono,			Tſoo′kaee,	Ma′reedee,	Wannim′geeek.
Seven,	A′Heitoo,	′Heedoo,	A′wheetoo,			Gooy,	Ma′karoo,	Wannim′noo.
Eight,	A′waroo,	′Varoo,	A′waoo,			Hoorey,	Ma′kahar,	Wannim′gain.
Nine,	A′eeva,	Heeva,	A′eeva,			Goodbats,	Ma′*kai*phar,	Wannim′baeek.
Ten,	A′hooroo,	Atta′hooroo, ſ. Anna′hooroo,		′Wannahoo, ſ. Wanna′hooe,		Senearn,	Ma′kreerum,	Wannoo′naiuk.

* It may be eaſily perceived, that notwithſtanding ſome words are entirely different, the firſt five Indian languages are radically the ſame; though the diſtance from Eaſter Iſland to New Zealand is upwards of fifteen hundred leagues. The principal difference conſiſts in the mode of pronunciation, which in Eaſter Iſland, Amſterdam, and New Zealand, is more harſh, or guttural, than at the Marqueſas Iſles, or Otaheite. The other three differ totally, not only from the preceding, but from each other; which is more extraordinary than the agreement of the others, as from Malicolo, to Tanna, you never loſe ſight of land, nor is New Caledonia at a great diſtance from the laſt place. In the language of Malicolo a great number of harſh labial ſounds prevail, very difficult to be repreſented in writing. At Tanna the pronunciation is likewiſe harſh, but rather guttural, and the inhabitants of New Caledonia have many naſal ſounds, or ſnivel much in ſpeaking. It may however be obſerved, that in the three laſt languages, ſome words are found, which ſeem to have a diſtant reſemblance to thoſe that go before; as Brrooas in Mali′colo, and ′Booga, or Boogas, in Tanna, both ſignifying a hog, which at Otaheite, and the Marqueſas, is expreſſed by the word ′Böa, and at Amſterdam by Boo′acka. Yet, whether theſe may not have been accidentally introduced, is hard to determine; becauſe they frequently uſe two words to expreſs the ſame thing; as for inſtance, in New Caledonia, they call a ſtar both *Peejoo*, and Fy′fatoo: the firſt ſeems moſt conſonant to the general compoſition of their language, whereas the ſecond differs very little from E′*taitoo* or Whet*toe*, the name of a ſtar at Otaheite. When they mention Puncturation, it is commonly called Gan, or Gan,galang; but ſometimes they ſay Tata′tou, which is almoſt the ſame as Ta′*tou*, uſed to expreſs the ſame thing at Otaheite and Amſterdam.

† The letters in Italick, as *oo ee*, &c. are to be ſounded as one. Thoſe with this " as öe, &c. ſeparately. The accent at the beginning of a word, ſignifies the chief ſtreſs in pronunciation is to be laid there: if over it, at any other part, the ſtreſs is laid on that part immediately following. A comma in the middle of a word, either ſignifies, that it is compounded of two; or, that the ſame ſyllables repeated, make the word; in both which caſes, a ſmall ſtop, or pauſe, muſt be made in pronouncing it.

[To front page 364, VOL. II.]

LETTER

FROM

JOHN IBBETSON, Esq.

Secretary to the Commiſſioners of Longitude,

TO

Sir JOHN PRINGLE, Baronet, P.R.S.

SIR,

THE Earl of Sandwich, and the other Commiſſioners for the Diſcovery of Longitude at Sea, &c. who were preſent at a late meeting at this place, having expreſſed to you a deſire that the very learned and ingenious Diſcourſe upon ſome late Improvements of the Means for preſerving the Health of Mariners, which was delivered by you at the Anniverſary Meeting of the Royal Society, on the 30th of November laſt, might, with Captain Cook's Paper therein referred to, be printed, and annexed to the Account of the Aſtronomical and Philoſophical Obſervations made in the courſe of the ſaid Captain Cook's late voyage, which account is preparing for the preſs, under their direction; and it having been ſince thought more proper

that the ſaid Diſcourſe and Paper ſhould be annexed to the Second Volume of the Account of that Voyage, which is ſhortly to be publiſhed, by order of the Board of Admiralty, I have, therefore, the direction of the Earl of Sandwich, Firſt Commiſſioner of that Board, as well as of the Board of Longitude, to acquaint you therewith, and to deſire you will pleaſe to permit your ſaid Diſcourſe, with the Paper therein referred to, to be printed, and annexed to the Second Volume of the Account of the ſaid Voyage accordingly.

I am, with great Regard and Eſteem,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient humble Servant,

JOHN IBBETSON.

ADMIRALTY,
March 15, 1777.

A

DISCOURSE

UPON

SOME LATE IMPROVEMENTS

Of the MEANS for

Preſerving the Health of Mariners.

DELIVERED AT THE

Anniverſary Meeting of the ROYAL SOCIETY,

November 30, 1776.

By Sir JOHN PRINGLE, Baronet,

PRESIDENT,

Corrected by the AUTHOR.

GENTLEMEN,

BEFORE we proceed further in the buſineſs of this day, permit me to acquaint you with the judgment of your Council, in the diſpoſal of Sir Godfrey Copley's medal; an office I have undertaken at their requeſt, and with the greater ſatisfaction, as I am confident you will be no leſs unanimous in giving your approbation, than they have been in addreſſing you for it upon this occaſion. For though they were not inſenſible of the juſt title that ſeveral of the Papers, compoſing the preſent volume of your Tranſactions, had to your particular notice, yet they did not heſitate in preferring that which I preſented to you from Captain Cook, giving *An account of the method he had taken to preſerve the health of the crew of his Majeſty's ſhip the* Reſolution *during her late voyage round the world.* Indeed I imagine that the name alone of ſo worthy a member of this ſociety would have inclined you to depart from the ſtrictneſs of your rules, by conferring upon him that honour, though you had received no direct communication from him; conſidering how meritorious in your eyes that perſon muſt appear, who hath not only made the moſt extenſive, but the moſt inſtructive voyages; who hath not only diſcovered, but ſurveyed, vaſt tracts of new coaſts; who

hath diſpelled the illuſion of a *terra auſtralis incognita*, and fixed the bounds of the habitable earth, as well as thoſe of the navigable ocean, in the ſouthern hemiſphere.

I ſhall not, however, expatiate on that ample field of praiſe, but confine my diſcourſe to what was the intention of this honorary premium, namely, to crown that Paper of the year which ſhould contain the moſt uſeful and moſt ſucceſsful experimental inquiry. Now what inquiry can be ſo uſeful as that which hath for its object the ſaving the lives of men? And when ſhall we find one more ſucceſsful than that before us? Here are no vain boaſtings of the empiric, nor ingenious and deluſive theories of the dogmatiſt; but a conciſe, an artleſs, and an inconteſted relation of the means, by which, *under the Divine favour, Captain Cook, with a company of an hundred and eighteen men*, performed a voyage of three years and eighteen days, throughout all the climates, from fifty-two degrees north, to ſeventy-one degrees ſouth, with the loſs of only one man by a diſtemper* †. What muſt enhance to us the value of theſe ſalutary obſervations, is to ſee the practice hath been no leſs ſimple than efficacious.

I would now inquire of the moſt converſant in the ſtudy of bills of mortality, whether in the moſt healthful climate, and in the beſt condition of life, they have ever found ſo

* There were on board, in all, one hundred and eighteen men, including M. Sparrman, whom they took in at the Cape of Good Hope.

† This was a *phthiſis pulmonalis* terminating in a dropſy. Mr. Patten, ſurgeon to the *Reſolution*, who mentioned to me this caſe, obſerved that this man began ſo early to complain of a cough and other conſumptive ſymptoms, which had never left him, that his lungs muſt have been affected before he came on board.

ſmall a number of deaths in ſuch a number of men, within that ſpace of time? How great and agreeable then muſt our ſurpriſe be, after peruſing the hiſtories of long navigations in former days, when ſo many periſhed by marine diſeaſes, to find the air of the ſea acquitted of all malignity, and in fine that a voyage round the world may be undertaken with leſs danger to health than a common tour in Europe!

But the better to ſee the contraſt between the old and the preſent times, allow me to recal to your memory what you have read of the firſt voyage for the eſtabliſhment of the Eaſt-India Company *. The equipment conſiſting of four ſhips, with four hundred and eighty men, three of thoſe veſſels were ſo weakened by the ſcurvy, by the time they had got only three degrees beyond the Line, that the merchants, who had embarked on this adventure, were obliged to do duty as common ſailors; and there died in all, at ſea, and on ſhore at Soldania (a place of refreſhment on this ſide the Cape of Good Hope) one hundred and five men, which was near a fourth part of their complement. And hath not Sir Richard Hawkins, an intelligent as well as brave officer, who lived in that age, recorded, that *in twenty years, during which he had uſed the ſea, he could give an account of ten thouſand mariners who had been conſumed by the ſcurvy alone* †? Yet ſo far was this author from miſtaking the diſeaſe, that I have peruſed few who have ſo well deſcribed it. If then in thoſe early times, the infancy I may call them of the commerce and naval power of England, ſo many were carried off by that bane of ſea-faring people, what muſt have been the deſtruction afterwards, upon the great augmentation of the

* This ſquadron under the command of LANCASTER (who was called the General) ſet out in the year 1601. See *Purchas's* Pilgr. vol. i. p. 147, & ſeq.

† Idem, vol. iv. p. 1373, & ſeq.

fleet, and the opening of ſo many new ports to the trade of Great Britain, whilſt ſo little advancement was made in the nautical part of medicine!

But paſſing from theſe old dates to one within the remembrance of many here preſent, when it might have been expected that whatever tended to aggrandize the naval power of Britain, and to extend her commerce, would have received the higheſt improvement; yet we ſhall find, that even at this late period few meaſures had been taken to preſerve the health of ſeamen, more than had been known to our uninſtructed anceſtors. Of this aſſertion the victorious, but mournful, expedition of Commodore Anſon, affords too convincing a proof. It is well known that ſoon after paſſing the Streights of Le Maire, the ſcurvy began to appear in his ſquadron; that by the time the *Centurion* had advanced but a little way into the South Sea, forty-ſeven had died of it in his ſhip; and that there were few on board who had not, in ſome degree, been affected with the diſtemper, though they had not been then eight months from England. That in the ninth month, when ſtanding for the iſland of Juan Fernandez, the *Centurion* loſt double that number; and that the mortality went on at ſo great a rate (I ſtill ſpeak of the Commodore's ſhip) that before they arrived there ſhe had buried two hundred; and at laſt could muſter no more than ſix of the the common men in a watch capable of doing duty. This was the condition of one of the three ſhips which reached that iſland; the other two ſuffered in proportion.

Nor did the tragedy end here; for after a few months reſpite the ſame fatal ſickneſs broke out afreſh, and made ſuch havock, that before the *Centurion* (which now contained the whole ſurviving crew of the three ſhips) had got to

the iſland of Tinian, there died ſometimes eight or ten in a day; inſomuch that when they had been only two years on their voyage, they had loſt a larger proportion than of four in five of their original number; and, by the account of the hiſtorian, all of them, after their entering the South Sea, of the ſcurvy. I ſay by the account of the elegant writer of this voyage; for as he neither was in the medical line himſelf, nor hath authenticated this part of his narrative by appealing to the ſurgeons of the ſhip or their journals, I ſhould doubt that this was not ſtrictly the caſe; but rather, that in producing this great mortality, a peſtilential kind of diſtemper was joined to the ſcurvy, which, from the places where it moſt frequently occurs, hath been diſtinguiſhed by the name of *jail* or *hoſpital-fever* *. But whether the ſcurvy alone, or this fever combined with it, were the cauſe, it is not at preſent material to inquire, ſince both, ariſing from foul air and other ſources of putrefaction, may now in a great meaſure be obviated by the various means fallen upon ſince Lord Anſon's expedition. For in juſtice to that prudent as well as brave commander, it muſt be obſerved that the arrangements preparatory to his voyage were not made by himſelf; that his ſhip was ſo deeply laden as not to admit of opening the gun-ports, except in the calmeſt weather, for the benefit of air; and that nothing appears to have been neglected by him, for preſerving the health of his men, that was then known and practiſed in the navy.

* Dr. Mead, who had ſeen the original obſervations of two of Commodore Anſon's ſurgeons, ſays, that the ſcurvy at that time was accompanied with *putrid fevers*, &c. See his Treatiſe on the Scurvy, p. 98. *& ſeq.*

I ſhould

I ſhould now proceed to enumerate the chief improvements made ſince that period, and which have enabled our ſhips to make ſo many ſucceſsful circumnavigations, as in a manner to efface the impreſſion of former diſaſters; but as I have mentioned the ſickneſs moſt deſtructive to mariners, and againſt the ravages of which thoſe preſervatives have been mainly contrived, it may be proper briefly to explain its nature, and the rather as, unleſs among mariners, it is little underſtood. Firſt then, I would obſerve that the ſcurvy is not the ailment which goes by that name on ſhore. The diſtemper commonly, but erroneouſly, in this place, called the *ſcurvy*, belongs to a claſs of diſeaſes totally different from what we are now treating of; and ſo far is the commonly received opinion, that *there are few conſtitutions altogether free from a ſcorbutic taint*, from being true, that unleſs among ſailors and ſome others circumſtanced like them, more particularly with reſpect to thoſe who uſe a ſalt and putrid diet, and eſpecially if they live in foul air and uncleanlineſs, I have reaſon to believe there are few diſorders leſs frequent. This opinion I ſubmitted to the judgment of the ſociety ſeveral years ago, and I have had no reaſon ſince to alter it. I then ſaid, contrary to what was generally believed, but ſeemingly on the beſt grounds, that the ſea-air was never the cauſe of the ſcurvy, ſince on board a ſhip, on the longeſt voyages, cleanlineſs, ventilation, and freſh proviſions, would preſerve from it; and that upon a ſea-coaſt, free from marſhes, the inhabitants were not liable to that indiſpoſition, though frequently breathing the air from the ſea †. I concluded with joining in ſentiments with thoſe who aſcribed the ſcurvy to a ſeptic reſolution, that is a beginning

† Diſeaſes of the Army, part I. ch. 2. Append. Pap. 7.

corruption

corruption of the whole habit, ſimilar to that of every animal ſubſtance when deprived of life *. This account ſeemed to be ſufficiently verified by the examination of the ſymptoms in the ſcorbutic ſick, and of the appearances in their bodies after death †. On that occaſion I remarked, that ſalted meats after ſome time become in effect putrid, though they may continue long palatable by means of the ſalt; and that common ſalt, ſuppoſed to be one of the ſtrongeſt preſervatives from corruption, is at beſt but an indifferent one, even in a large quantity; and in a ſmall one, ſuch as we uſe at table with freſh meats, or ſwallow in meats that have been ſalted, ſo far from impeding putrefaction, it rather promotes that proceſs in the body.

This poſition concerning the putrefying quality of ſea-ſalt, in certain proportions, hath been ſince confirmed by the experiments of the late Mr. Canton, Fellow of this Society, in his Paper on the *Cauſe of the luminous appearance of ſea-water* ‡.

It hath been alleged, that the ſcurvy is much owing to the coldneſs of the air, which checks perſpiration, and on that account is the endemic diſtemper of the northern nations, particularly of thoſe around the Baltic §. The fact is partly true, but I doubt not ſo the cauſe. In thoſe regions, by the long and ſevere winters, the cattle deſtitute of paſture can barely live, and are therefore unfit for uſe; ſo that the people, for their proviſion during that ſeaſon, are obliged to ſlaughter them by the end of autumn, and to ſalt them for above

* Diſeaſes of the Army, Part I. chap. 2. Append. Pap. 7.

† Woodall's Surgeon's Mate, p. 163. Poupart. Mem. de l'Acad. R. des Sc. A. 1699. Petit, Mal. des Os, tom. II. p. 446. Mead on the Scurvy, p. 104.

‡ Phil. Tranſact. vol. lix. p. 446.

§ Bartholin. Med. Danor. Domeſtic. p. 98.

half

half the year. This putrid diet then, on which they muſt ſubſiſt ſo long, and to which the inhabitants of the ſouth are not reduced, ſeems to be the chief cauſe of the diſeaſe. And if we reflect that the lower people of the north have few or no greens nor fruit in the winter, ſcarce any fermented liquors, and often live in damp, foul, and ill-aired houſes, it is eaſy to conceive how they ſhould become liable to the ſame diſtemper with ſeamen; whilſt others of as high a latitude, but who live in a different manner, keep free from it. Thus we are informed by Linnæus, that the Laplanders, one of the moſt hyperborean nations, know nothing of the ſcurvy*; for which no other reaſon can be aſſigned than their never eating ſalted meats, nor indeed ſalt with any thing, but their uſing all the winter the freſh fleſh of their rain-deer.

This exemption of the Laplanders from the general diſtemper of the north is the more obſervable, as they ſeldom taſte vegetables, bread never, as we farther learn from that celebrated author. Yet in the very provinces which border on Lapland, where they uſe bread, but ſcarcely any other vegetable, and eat ſalted meats, they are as much troubled with the ſcurvy as in any other country †. But let us incidentally remark, that the late improvements in agriculture, gardening, and the other arts of life, by extending their influence to the remoteſt parts of Europe, and to the loweſt people, begin ſenſibly to leſſen the frequency of that complaint, even in thoſe climates that have been once the moſt afflicted with it.

* Linnæi Flora Lapponica, p. 8, 9.

† Linnæus in ſeveral parts of his work confirms what is here ſaid of ſalted meats, as one of the chief cauſes of the ſcurvy. See Amœnitat. Acad. vol. v. p. 61 & ſeq. p. 42.

It

It hath alſo been aſſerted, that men living on ſhore will be affected with the ſcurvy, though they have never been confined to ſalted meats; but of this I have never known any inſtance, except in thoſe who breathed a marſhy air, or what was otherwiſe putrid, and who wanted exerciſe, fruits, and green vegetables: under ſuch circumſtances it muſt be granted, that the humours will corrupt in the ſame manner, though not in the ſame degree, with thoſe of mariners. Thus, in the late war, when Siſinghurſt Caſtle in Kent was filled with French priſoners, the ſcurvy broke out among them, notwithſtanding they had never been ſerved with ſalted victuals in England; but had daily had an allowance of freſh meat, and of bread in proportion, though without greens or any other vegetable. The ſurgeon who attended them, and from whom I received this information, having formerly been employed in the navy, was the better able to judge of the diſorder and to cure it. Beſides the deficiency of herbs, he obſerved that the wards were foul and crowded, the houſe damp (from a moat that ſurrounded it) and that the bounds allotted for taking the air were ſo ſmall, and in wet weather ſo ſloughy, that the men ſeldom went out. He added, that a repreſentation having been made, he had been empowered to furniſh the priſoners with roots and greens for boiling in their ſoup, and to quarter the ſick in a neighbouring village in a dry ſituation, with liberty to go out for air and exerciſe; and that by theſe means they had all quickly recovered. It is probable, that the ſcurvy ſooner appeared among theſe ſtrangers, from their having been taken at ſea, and conſequently more diſpoſed to the diſeaſe. My informer further acquainted me, that in the lower and wetter parts of that county, where ſome of his practice lay, he had now and then met with ſlighter caſes of the ſcurvy among the common people;

ſuch, he ſaid, as lived the whole winter on ſalted bacon, without fermented liquors, greens, or fruit, a few apples excepted; but, he remarked, that in the winters following a plentiful growth of apples, thoſe peaſants were viſibly leſs liable to the diſorder.

I have dwelt the longer on this part of my ſubject, as I look upon the knowledge of the nature and cauſe of the ſcurvy to be an eſſential ſtep towards improving the means of prevention and cure. And I am perſuaded, after much reflection, and the opportunities I have had of converſing with thoſe who, to much ſagacity, had joined no ſmall experience in nautical practice, that upon an examination of the ſeveral articles, which have either been of old approven, or have of late been introduced into the navy, it will be evident, that though theſe means may vary in form, and in their mode of operating; yet they all ſome way contribute towards preventing or correcting *putrefaction*, whether of the air in the cloſer parts of a ſhip, of the meats, of the water, of the clothes and bedding, or of the body itſelf. And if in this inquiry (which may be made by the way, whilſt we take a review of the principal articles of proviſion, and other methods uſed by Captain Cook to guard againſt the ſcurvy) I ſay, if in this inquiry it ſhall appear, that the notion of a ſeptic or putrid origin, is not without foundation, it will be no ſmall encouragement to proceed on that principle, in order further to improve this important branch of medicine.

Captain Cook begins his liſt of ſtores with *malt: Of this*, he ſays, *was made Sweet Wort, and given not only to thoſe men who had manifeſt ſymptoms of the ſcurvy, but to ſuch alſo as were judged to be moſt liable to it.* Dr. Macbride, who firſt ſuggeſted this preparation, was led (as he ſays) to the diſcovery by ſome experiments

experiments that had been laid before this Society; by which it appeared that the air produced by alimentary fermentation was endowed with a power of correcting putrefaction*. The fact he confirmed by numerous trials, and finding this fluid to be *Fixed Air*, he juſtly concluded, that whatever ſubſtance proper for food abounded with it, and which could be conveniently carried to ſea, would make one of the beſt proviſions againſt the ſcurvy; which he then conſidered as a putrid diſeaſe, and as ſuch to be prevented or cured by that powerful kind of antiſeptic†. Beer, for inſtance, had always been eſteemed one of the beſt antiſcorbutics; but as that derived all its *fixed air* from the malt of which it is made, he inferred that malt itſelf was preferable in long voyages, as it took up leſs room than the brewed liquor, and would keep longer ſound. Experience hath ſince verified this ingenious theory, and the malt hath now gained ſo much credit in the navy, that there only wanted ſo long, ſo healthful, and ſo celebrated a voyage as this, to rank it among the moſt indiſpenſable articles of proviſion. For though Captain Cook remarks, that *A proper attention to other things muſt be joined, and that he is not altogether of opinion, that the wort will be able to cure the ſcurvy in an advanced ſtate at ſea; yet he is perſuaded that it is ſufficient to prevent that diſtemper from making any great progreſs, for a conſiderable time*; and therefore he doth not heſitate to pronounce it *one of the beſt antiſcorbutic medicines yet found out* ‡.

This

* Append. to my *Obſervations on the Diſeaſes of the Army.*

† Macbride's Exper. Eſſ. *paſſim.*

‡ Having been favoured with a ſight of the medical journal of Mr. Patten, ſurgeon to the *Reſolution*, I read the following paſſage in it, not a little ſtrengthening the above teſtimony. *I have found the* wort *of the utmoſt ſervice in all ſcorbutic caſes during the voyage. As many took it by way of prevention, few caſes occurred where it had a fair trial; but theſe, however, I flat-*

This ſalutary *gas* (or *fixed air)* is contained more or leſs in all fermentable liquors, and begins to oppoſe putrefaction as ſoon as the working or inteſtine motion commences.

In wine it abounds, and perhaps no vegetable ſubſtance is more replete with it than the juice of the grape. If we join the grateful taſte of wine, we muſt rank it the firſt in the liſt of antiſcorbutic liquors. Cyder is likewiſe good, with other vinous productions from fruit, as alſo the various kinds of beer. It hath been a conſtant obſervation, that in long cruizes or diſtant voyages, the ſcurvy is never ſeen whilſt the ſmall-beer holds out, at a full allowance; but that when it is all expended, that ailment ſoon appears. It were therefore to be wiſhed, that this moſt wholeſome beverage could be renewed at ſea; but our ſhips afford not ſufficient convenience. The Ruſſians however make a ſhift to prepare on board, as well as at land, a liquor of a middle quality between wort and ſmall-beer, in the following manner. They take ground-malt and rye-meal in a certain proportion, which they knead into ſmall loaves, and bake in the oven. Theſe they occaſionally infuſe in a proper quantity of warm water, which begins ſo ſoon to ferment, that in the ſpace of twenty-four hours their brewage is completed, in the production of a ſmall, briſk, and acidulous liquor, they call *quas*, palatable to themſelves, and not diſagreeable to the taſte of ſtrangers. The late Dr. Mounſey, fellow of this Society, who had lived long in Ruſſia, and had been *Archiater* under two ſucceſſive ſovereigns, acquainted me, that the *quas* was

ter myſelf, will be ſufficient to convince every impartial perſon, that it is the beſt remedy hitherto found out for the cure of the ſea ſcurvy: and I am well convinced, from what I have ſeen the wort *perform, and from its mode of operation, that if aided by* portable-ſoup, ſour-krout, ſugar, ſago, *and* courants, *the ſcurvy, that maritime peſtilence, will ſeldom or never make its alarming appearance among a ſhip's crew, on the longeſt voyages; proper care with regard to cleanlineſs and proviſions being obſerved.*

the

the common and wholeſome drink both of the fleets and armies of that empire, and that it was particularly good againſt the ſcurvy. He added, that happening to be at Moſcow when he peruſed my *Obſervations on the Jail and Hoſpital-Fever*, then lately publiſhed*, he had been induced to compare what he read in that treatiſe with what he ſhould ſee in the ſeveral priſons of that large city: but to his ſurprize, after viſiting them all, and finding them full of malefactors (for the late Empreſs then ſuffered none of thoſe who were convicted of capital crimes to be put to death) yet he could diſcover no fever among them, nor learn that any acute diſtemper peculiar to jails had ever been known there. He obſerved, that ſome of thoſe places of confinement had a yard, into which the priſoners were allowed to come for the air; but that there were others without that advantage, yet not ſickly: ſo that he could aſſign no other reaſon for the healthful condition of thoſe men than the kind of diet they uſed, which was the ſame with that of the common people of the country; who not being able to purchaſe fleſh-meat, live moſtly on rye-bread (the moſt aceſcent of any) and drink *quas*. He concluded with ſaying, that upon his return to St. Peterſburg he had made the ſame inquiry there, and with the ſame reſult.

Thus far Dr. Mounſey, from whoſe account it would ſeem, that the rye-meal aſſiſted both in quickening the fermentation and adding more fixed air, ſince the malt alone could not ſo readily produce ſo tart and briſk a liquor. And there is little doubt but that whenever the other grains can be brought to a proper degree of fermentation, they will

* That treatiſe was firſt publiſhed by itſelf, and afterwards incorporated with the *Obſervations on the Diſeaſes of the Army*.

more

more or leſs in the ſame way become uſeful. That oats will, I am ſatisfied from what I have been told by one of the intelligent friends of Captain Cook. This gentleman being on a cruize in a large ſhip *, in the beginning of the late war, and the ſcurvy breaking out among his crew, he bethought himſelf of a kind of food he had ſeen uſed in ſome parts of the country, as the moſt proper on the occaſion. Some oatmeal is put into a wooden veſſel, hot water is poured upon it, and the infuſion continues until the liquor begins to taſte ſouriſh, that is, till a fermentation comes on, which in a place moderately warm, may be in the ſpace of two days. The water is then poured off from the grounds, and boiled down to the conſiſtence of a jelly †. This he ordered to be made and dealt out in meſſes, being firſt ſweetened with ſugar, and ſeaſoned with ſome prize French wine, which though turned ſour, yet improved the taſte, and made this aliment not leſs palatable than medicinal.

He aſſured me, that upon this diet chiefly, and by abſtaining from ſalted meats, his *ſcorbutic* ſick had quite recovered on board; and not in that voyage only, but, by the ſame means, in his ſubſequent cruizes during the war, without his being obliged to ſend one of them on ſhore becauſe they could not get well at ſea. Yet oat-meal unfermented, like barley unmalted, hath no ſenſible effect in curing the ſcurvy: as if the *fixed air*, which is incorporated with theſe grains, could mix with the chyle which they produce, enter the lacteals, and make part of the nouriſhment of the body, without manifeſting any elaſtic or antiſeptic quality, when not looſened by a previous fermentation.

* The Eſſex, a ſeventy-gun ſhip.

† This rural food, in the North, is called *Sooins*.

Before

Before the power of the *fixed air* in ſubduing putrefaction was known, the efficacy of fruits, greens, and fermented liquors, was commonly aſcribed to the acid in their compoſition; and we have ſtill reaſon to believe that the acid concurs in operating that effect. If it be alleged that mineral acids, which contain little or no *fixed air*, have been tried in the ſcurvy with little ſucceſs, I would anſwer, that I doubt that in thoſe trials they have never been ſufficiently diluted; for it is eaſy to conceive, that in the ſmall quantity of water the elixir of vitriol, for inſtance, is commonly given, that auſtere acid can ſcarce get beyond the firſt paſſages; conſidering the delicate ſenſibility of the mouths of the lacteals, which muſt force them to ſhut and exclude ſo pungent a liquor. It were therefore a proper experiment to be made, in a deficiency of malt, or when that grain ſhall happen to be ſpoilt by keeping ‡, to uſe water acidulated with the ſpirit of ſea-ſalt, in the proportion of only ten drops to a quart; or with the weak ſpirit of vitriol, thirteen drops to the ſame meaſure §: and to give to thoſe that are threatened with the diſeaſe three quarts of this liquor daily, to be conſumed as they ſhall think proper.

But if the *fixed air* and acids are ſuch preſervatives againſt the ſcurvy, why ſhould Captain Cook make ſo little account of the *rob* of lemons and of oranges (for ſo they have called the extracts or inſpiſſated juices of thoſe fruits) in treating that diſtemper? This I found was the reaſon. Theſe preparations being only ſent out upon trial, the ſurgeon of the

‡ Captain Cook told me, that the malt held out ſufficiently good for the two firſt years; but that in the third, having loſt much of its taſte, he doubted whether it retained any of its virtues. Mr. Patten however obſerved, that though the malt at that time was ſenſibly decayed, yet nevertheleſs he had ſtill found it uſeful, when he employed a larger proportion of it to make the infuſion.

§ In theſe proportions I found the water taſte juſt acidulous and pleaſant.

ſhip was told, at a conjecture, how much he might give for a doſe, but without ſtrictly limiting it. The experiment was made with the quantity ſpecified, but with ſo little advantage, that judging it not adviſeable to loſe more time, he ſet about the cure with the wort only, whereof the efficacy he was certain; whilſt he reſerved theſe *robs* for other purpoſes; more particularly for colds, when, to a large draught of warm water, with ſome ſpirits and ſugar, he added a ſpoonful of one of them, and with this compoſition made a grateful ſudorific that anſwered the intention. No wonder then if Captain Cook, not knowing the proper doſe of theſe concentrated juices for the ſcurvy, but ſeeing them fail as they were given in the trial, ſhould entertain no great opinion of their antiſcorbutic virtue. It may be alſo proper to take notice, that as they had been reduced to a ſmall proportion of their bulk by evaporation upon fire, it is probable, they were much weakened by that proceſs, and that with their aqueous parts they had loſt not a little of their aërial, on which ſo much of their antiſeptic power depended. If, therefore, a further trial of theſe excellent fruits were to be made, it would ſeem more adviſeable to ſend to ſea the purified juices entire in caſks; agreeably to a propoſal I find hath been made to the Admiralty ſome years ago by an ingenious and experienced ſurgeon of the navy. For in truth, the teſtimonies in favour of the ſalutary qualities of theſe acids are ſo numerous and ſo ſtrong, that I ſhould look upon ſome failures, even in caſes where their want of ſucceſs cannot ſo well be accounted for, as in this voyage, not a ſufficient reaſon for ſtriking them out of the liſt of the moſt powerful preſervatives againſt this conſuming malady of ſailors.

It may be obſerved, that Captain Cook ſays not more in praiſe of vinegar than of the *robs*; yet I would not thence

 infer

infer that he made no account of that acid, but only that as he happened in this voyage to be ſparingly provided with it, and yet did well, he could not conſider a large ſtore of vinegar to be ſo material an article of proviſion as was commonly imagined. And though he ſupplied its place in the meſſes of the men with the acid of the *ſour-crout*, and truſted chiefly to fire for purifying his decks, yet it is to be hoped that future navigators will not therefore omit it. Vinegar will ſerve at leaſt for a wholeſome variety in the ſeaſoning of ſalted meats, and may be ſometimes ſucceſsfully uſed as a medicine, eſpecially in the aſperſions of the berths of the ſick. It is obſervable, that though the ſmell be little grateful to a perſon in health, yet it is commonly agreeable to thoſe who are ſick, at leaſt to ſuch as are confined to a foul and crouded ward. There the phyſician himſelf will ſmell to vinegar, as much for pleaſure as for guarding againſt infection.

Now the wort and the acid juices were only diſpenſed as medicines, but the next article was of more extenſive uſe. This was the *Sour-Crout* (ſour cabbage), a food of univerſal requeſt in Germany. The acidity is acquired by its ſpontaneous fermentation, and it was the ſour taſte which made it the more acceptable to all who ate it. To its further commendation we may add, that it held out good to the laſt of the voyage.

It may ſeem ſtrange, that though this herb hath had ſo high encomiums beſtowed upon it by the ancients (witneſs what Cato the elder and Pliny the Naturaliſt ſay on the ſubject), and hath had the ſanction of the experience of nations for ages, it ſhould yet be diſapproved of by ſome of the moſt diſtinguiſhed medical writers of our times. One finds it yield a rank ſmell in decoction, which he confounds with that of putrefaction.

trefaction. Another analyzes it, and diſcovers ſo much groſs air in the compoſition as to render it indigeſtible; yet this flatulence, ſo much decryed, muſt now be acknowledged to be the *fixed air*, which makes the cabbage ſo wholeſome when fermented. Nay it hath been traduced by one of the moſt celebrated phyſicians of our age, as partaking of a poiſonous nature: nor much better founded was that notion of the ſame illuſtrious profeſſor, that cabbage being an alcaleſcent plant, and therefore diſpoſing to putrefaction, could never be uſed in the ſcurvy, except when the diſeaſe proceeded from an acid. But the experiments which I formerly laid before the Society evinced this vegetable, with the reſt of the ſuppoſed alcaleſcents, to be really aceſcent; and proved that the ſcurvy is never owing to acidity, but, much otherwiſe, to a ſpecies of putrefaction; that very cauſe, of which the ill-grounded claſs of alcaleſcents was ſuppoſed to be a promoter *.

Among other of the late improvements of the naval ſtores we have heard much of the *Portable-Soup*, and accordingly we find that Captain Cook hath not a little availed himſelf of it in his voyage. This concentrated broth being freed from all fat, and having by long boiling evaporated the moſt putreſcent parts of the meat, is reduced to the conſiſtence of a glue, which in effect it is, and will, like other glues, in a dry place, keep ſound for years together. It hath been ſaid, that broths turn ſour on keeping, though made without any vegetable †. Now, whether any real acid can be thus formed or not, I incline at leaſt to believe that the gelatinous parts of animal ſubſtances, ſuch as compoſe theſe cakes, are not

* See this remark more at large, in my Obſervations on the Diſeaſes of the Army, App. Pap. 7.

† La ſeule matiere qui s'aigriſſe dans le ſang eſt la matiere gelatineuſe, &c. Senac, Structure du Cœur, l. iii. ch. 4. § 5.

of

of a nature much diſpoſed to putrefy. But however that may be, ſince Captain Cook obſerves, that this ſoup was the means of making his people eat a greater quantity of greens than they would have done otherwiſe, in ſo far we muſt allow it to have been virtually antiſeptic.

So much for thoſe articles that have of late been ſupplied to all the king's ſhips on long voyages, and in which therefore our worthy brother claims no other merit than the prudent diſpenſation of them; but what follows being regulations either wholly new, or improven hints from ſome of his experienced friends, we may juſtly appropriate them to himſelf.

Firſt then, he put his people at three watches, inſtead of two, which laſt is the general practice at ſea; that is, he divided the whole crew into three companies, and by putting each company upon the watch by turns, four hours at a time, every man had eight hours free, for four of duty: whereas at watch and watch, the half of the men being on duty at once, with returns of it every four hours, they can have but broken ſleep, and when expoſed to wet, they have not time to get dry before they lie down. When the ſervice requires it, ſuch hardſhips muſt be endured; but when there is no preſſing call, ought not a mariner to be refreſhed with as much uninterrupted reſt as a common day-labourer?

I am well informed, that an officer diſtinguiſhes himſelf in nothing more than in preſerving his men from wet and the other injuries of the weather. Theſe were moſt eſſential points with this humane commander. In the torrid zone he ſhaded his people from the ſcorching ſun by an awning over his deck, and in his courſe under the antarctic circle he had a coat provided for each man, of a ſubſtantial woollen

ſtuff, with the addition of a hood for covering their heads. This garb (which the ſailors called their *Magellan jacket*) they occaſionally wore, and found it moſt comfortable for working in rain and ſnow, and among the broken ice in the high latitudes of the South.

Let us proceed to another article, one of the moſt material, the care to guard againſt putrefaction, by keeping clean the perſons, the cloaths, bedding, and berths of the ſailors. The Captain acquainted me, that regularly, one morning in the week, he paſſed his ſhip's company in review, and ſaw that every man had changed his linen, and was in other points as clean and neat as circumſtances would permit. It is well known how much *Cleanlineſs* is conducive to health, but it is not ſo obvious how much it alſo tends to good order and other virtues. That diligent officer was perſuaded (nor was perhaps the obſervation new) that ſuch men as he could induce to be more cleanly than they were diſpoſed to be of themſelves, became at the ſame time more ſober, more orderly, and more attentive to their duty. It muſt be acknowledged that a ſeaman has but indifferent means to keep himſelf clean, had he the greateſt inclination to do it; for I have not heard that commanders of ſhips have yet availed themſelves of the *ſtill* for providing freſh water for waſhing; and it is well known that ſea-water doth not mix with ſoap, and that linen wet with brine never thoroughly dries. But for Captain Cook, the frequent opportunities he had of taking in water among the iſlands of the South-Sea, enabled him in that tract to diſpenſe to his ſhip's company ſome freſh water for every uſe; and when he navigated in the high latitudes of the Southern Oceans, he ſtill more abundantly provided them with it, as you will find by the ſequel of this Diſcourſe.

Of

Of the hammocks and bedding I need ſay little, as all officers are now ſenſible, how much it concerns the health of their people to have this part of a ſhip's furniture kept dry and well-aired; ſince by the perſpiration of ſo many men, every thing below, even in the ſpace of twenty-four hours, is apt to contract an offenſive moiſture. But Captain Cook was not ſatisfied with ordering upon deck the hammocks and bedding every day that was fair (the common method) but took care that every bundle ſhould be unlaſhed, and ſo ſpread out, that every part of it might be expoſed to the air.

His next concern was to ſee to the purity of the ſhip itſelf, without which attention all the reſt would have profited little. I ſhall not however detain you with the orders about waſhing and ſcraping the decks, as I do not underſtand that in this kind of cleanſing he excelled others; but ſince our author has laid ſo great a ſtreſs upon *Fire*, as a purifier, I ſhall endeavour to explain the way of uſing it, more fully than he has done in his Paper. Some wood, and that not ſparingly, being put into a proper ſtove or grate, is lighted, and carried ſucceſſively to every part below deck. Wherever fire is, the air neareſt to it being heated becomes ſpecifically lighter, and by being lighter riſes, and paſſes through the hatchways into the atmoſphere. The vacant ſpace is filled with the cold air around, and that being heated in its turn, in like manner aſcends, and is replaced by other air as before. Thus, by continuing the fire for ſome time, in any of the lower apartments, the foul air is in a good meaſure driven out, and the freſh admitted. This is not all: I apprehend that the acid ſteams of the wood, in burning, act here as an antiſeptic and correct the corrupted air that remains.

An

An officer of diſtinguiſhed rank, another of Captain Cook's experienced friends, mentioned to me a common and juſt obſervation in the fleet, which was, that all the old twenty-gun ſhips were remarkably leſs ſickly than thoſe of the ſame ſize of a modern conſtruction. This, he ſaid, was a circumſtance he could not otherwiſe account for, than, by the former having their *galley* † in the fore-part of the *orlop* *, the chimney vented ſo ill, that it was ſure to fill every part with ſmoke whenever the wind was a-ſtern. This was a nuiſance for the time, but, as he thought, abundantly compenſated by the extraordinary good health of the ſeveral crews. Poſſibly thoſe fire-places were alſo beneficial, by drying and ventilating the lower decks, more when they were below, than they can do now that they are placed under the fore-caſtle upon the upper deck.

But the moſt obvious uſe of the portable fires was their drying up the moiſture, and eſpecially in thoſe places where there was the leaſt circulation of air. This humidity, compoſed of the perſpirable matter of a multitude of men, and often of animals (kept for a live-ſtock) and of the ſteams of the bilge water from the well, where the corruption is the greateſt; this putrid moiſture, I ſay, being one of the main ſources of the ſcurvy, was therefore more particularly attended to, in order to its removal. The fires were the powerful inſtrument for that purpoſe, and whilſt they burned, ſome men were employed in rubbing hard, with canvaſs or oakum, every part of the inſide of the ſhip that was damp and acceſſible. But the advantage of fire appears no where

† Their fire-place or kitchen.

* The deck immediately above the hold.

ſo

ſo manifeſt as in cleanſing the well; for this being in the loweſt part of the hold, the whole leakage runs into it, whether of the ſhip itſelf, or of the caſks of ſpoilt meats or corrupted water. The mephitic vapours, from this ſink alone, have often been the cauſe of inſtantaneous death to thoſe who have unwarily approached to clean it; and not to one only, but to ſeveral ſucceſſively, when they have gone down to ſuccour their unfortunate companions: yet this very place has not only been rendered ſafe but ſweet, by means of an iron pot filled with fire and let down to burn in it.

When, from the circumſtances of the weather, this ſalutary operation could not take place, the ſhip was fumigated with gun-powder, as deſcribed in the Paper; though that ſmoke could have no effect in drying, but only in remedying the corruption of the air, by means of the acid ſpirits from the ſulphur and nitre, aided perhaps by ſome ſpecies of an aërial fluid, then diſengaged from the fuel, to counteract putrefaction. But as theſe purifications by gun-powder, as well as by burning tar and other reſinous ſubſtances, are ſufficiently known, I ſhall not inſiſt longer on them here.

Among the ſeveral means of ſweetening or renewing the air, we ſhould expect to hear of Dr. Hales's *Ventilator*. I muſt confeſs it was my expectation, and therefore, perſuaded as I was of the excellence of the invention, it was not without much regret that I ſaw ſo good an opportunity loſt, of giving the ſame favourable impreſſion of it to the Public. If a degree of ſucceſs, exceeding our moſt ſanguine hopes, is not ſufficient for juſtifying the omiſſion of a meaſure, deemed one of the moſt eſſential for attaining an end, I would plead in favour of our worthy brother, that by a humiliating fatality, ſo often accompanying the moſt uſeful diſcoveries, the

credit of this ventilator is yet far from being firmly eſtabliſhed in the navy. What wonder then, if Captain Cook being ſo much otherwiſe taken up, ſhould not have had time to examine it, and therefore avoided the encumbering his ſhip with an apparatus, he had poſſibly never ſeen uſed, and of which he had at beſt received but a doubtful character? Nor was he altogether unprovided with a machine for ventilation. He had the *Wind-Sails*, though he hath not mentioned them in his Paper, and he told me that he had found them at times very ſerviceable, and particularly between the Tropics. They have the merit of taking up little room, they require no labour in working, and the contrivance is ſo ſimple that they can fail in no hands. But their powers are ſmall in compariſon with thoſe of the ventilator; they cannot be put up in hard gales of wind, and they are of no efficacy in dead calms, when a refreſhment of the air is moſt wanted. Should there be any objection to the employing both?

Such were the meaſures taken by our ſagacious Navigator for procuring a purity of air. It remains only to ſee in what manner he ſupplied pure water; another article of ſo great moment, that the thirſty voyager, upon his ſalt and putrid diet, with a ſhort allowance of this element, and that in a corrupted ſtate, muſt account a plentiful proviſion of freſh water to be indeed *the beſt of things*.

Captain Cook was not without an apparatus for diſtilling ſea-water, and though he could not obtain nearly ſo much as was expected from the invention, yet he ſometimes availed himſelf of it; but for the moſt of his voyage he was otherwiſe provided. Within the Southern Tropic, in the Pacific

Ocean, he found ſo many iſlands, and thoſe ſo well ſtored with ſprings, that, as I have hinted before, he ſeldom was without a ſufficiency of freſh water for every uſeful purpoſe. But not ſatisfied with plenty, he would have the pureſt; and therefore whenever an opportunity offered, he emptied what he had taken in but a few days before, and filled his caſks anew. But was he not above four months in his paſſage from the Cape of Good Hope to New Zeeland, in the frozen zone of the South, without once ſeeing land? and did he not actually complete his circumnavigation, in that high latitude, without the benefit of a ſingle fountain? Here was indeed *a wonder of the Deep!* I may call it the *Romance of his Voyage!* Thoſe very ſhoals, fields, and floating mountains of ice, among which he ſteered his perilous courſe, and which preſented ſuch terrifying proſpects of deſtruction; thoſe, I ſay, were the very means of his ſupport, by ſupplying him abundantly with what he moſt wanted. It had been ſaid that thoſe ſtupendous maſſes of ice, called *iſlands* or *mountains*, melted into freſh water, though Crantz, the relator of that paradox, did not imagine they originated from the ſea, but that they were firſt formed in the great rivers of the North, and being carried down into the ocean, were afterwards increaſed to that amazing height by the ſnow that fell upon them *. But that all frozen ſea-water would thaw into freſh, had either never been aſſerted, or had met with little credit. This is certain that Captain Cook expected no ſuch tranſmutation, and therefore was agreeably ſurpriſed to find he had one difficulty leſs to encounter, that of preſerving the health of his men ſo long on ſalt-proviſions, with a ſcanty allowance

* Hiſt. of Greenland, b. I. ch. ii. § 11, 12.

of corrupted water, or what he could procure by diſtillation. The melted ice of the ſea was not only freſh but ſoft, and ſo wholeſome, as to ſhew the fallacy of human reaſon unſupported by experiments. An ancient of great authority had aſſigned, from theory, bad qualities to melted ſnow; and from that period to the preſent times, this prejudice extended to ice had not been quite removed.

In this circumnavigation, amidſt fleets and falls of ſnow, fogs, and much moiſt weather, the *Reſolution* enjoyed nearly the ſame good ſtate of health ſhe had done in the temperate and torrid zones. It appears only from the journal of the Surgeon, that towards the end of the firſt courſe * ſome of the crew began to complain of the ſcurvy; but the diſeaſe made little progreſs, except in one who had become early an invalid from another cauſe. The other diſorders were likewiſe inconſiderable, ſuch as common colds, ſlight diarrhœas, and intermittents that readily yielded to the Bark: there were alſo ſome fevers of a continued form, but which by timely care never roſe to an alarming height. Much commendation is therefore due to the attention and abilities of Mr. PATTEN, the Surgeon of the *Reſolution*, for having ſo well ſeconded his Captain in the diſcharge of his duty. For it muſt be allowed, that in deſpite of the beſt regulations and the beſt proviſions, there will always be among a numerous crew, during a long voyage, ſome caſualties more or leſs productive of ſickneſs; and that unleſs there be an intelligent medical aſſiſtant on board, many under the wiſeſt Commander will periſh, that otherwiſe might have been ſaved.

* *Viz.* The voyage between the Cape of Good-Hope and New Zealand.

THESE,

THESE, GENTLEMEN, are the reflections I had to lay before you on this intereſting ſubject; and if I have encroached on your time, you will recollect that much of my diſcourſe hath been employed in explaining ſome things but juſt mentioned by Captain Cook, and in adding other materials, which I had procured partly from himſelf, and partly, after his departure, from thoſe intelligent friends he alludes to in his Paper. This was my plan; which, as I have now executed, you will pleaſe to return your thanks to thoſe gentlemen, who, on your account, ſo cheerfully communicated to me their obſervations.

As to your acknowledgments to Captain Cook, and your high opinion of his deſerts, you will beſt teſtify them by the honourable diſtinction ſuggeſted by your Council, in preſenting him with this medal: for I need not gather your ſuffrages, ſince the attention with which you have favoured me hath abundantly expreſſed your approbation. My ſatisfaction therefore had been complete, had he himſelf been preſento receive the honours you now confer upon him. But you are apprized that our brave and indefatigable Brother is at this inſtant far removed from us, anticipating, I may ſay, your wonted requeſt on theſe occaſions, by continuing his labours for the advancement of Natural Knowledge, and for the honour of this Society: as you may be aſſured, that the object of his new enterprize is not leſs great, perhaps ſtill greater than either of the former.

Allow me then, GENTLEMEN, to deliver this medal, with his unperiſhing name engraven upon it, into the hands of one who will be happy to receive that truſt, and to know that this reſpectable Body never more cordially nor more meritoriouſly

rioufly beſtowed that faithful ſymbol of their eſteem and affection. For if Rome decreed the *Civic Crown* to him who ſaved the life of a ſingle citizen, what wreaths are due to that Man, who, having himſelf ſaved many, perpetuates in your Tranſactions the means by which Britain may now, on the moſt diſtant voyages, preſerve numbers of her intrepid ſons, her *Mariners*; who, braving every danger, have ſo liberally contributed to the fame, to the opulence, and to the maritime empire, of their Country!*

---

* Here followed Captain Cook's Paper, which was preſented to the Society, and is inſerted in part 2. vol. lxvi. of the Philoſophical Tranſactions; but as the Subſtance of that Publication is now contained in the laſt pages of Captain Cook's Voyage, it was judged unneceſſary to repeat it here. The only material circumſtance of Captain Cook's communication to the Society, omitted in his Journal, is the following Extract of a Letter which he wrote to the Preſident, juſt before his late embarkation, dated *Plymouth Sound*, July 7, 1776; and is as follows:

"I entirely agree with you, that the dearneſs of the Rob of lemons, and of oranges, will "hinder them from being furniſhed in large quantities; but I do not think this ſo neceſſary, for "though they may aſſiſt other things, I have no great opinion of them alone. Nor have I a higher "opinion of vinegar: my people had it very ſparingly during the late voyage; and towards the "latter part, none at all; and yet we experienced no ill effects from the want of it. The cuſtom "of waſhing the inſide of the ſhip with vinegar I ſeldom obſerved, thinking that fire and ſmoke "anſwered the purpoſe much better."

FINIS.